

an extra 1d6 points of damage if removed carelessly. It takes one minute of careful work to remove barbed arrows or bolts without causing extra damage. Barbed arrows are sold individually.

Blunt-Headed: These are common arrows made with conical arrowheads. The arrowheads are attached so that the broad end of the cone is at the tip of the arrow or bolt. These missiles are commonly used to hunt small birds and animals without ruining their feathers or pelts. Blunt-headed arrows are sold twenty at a time. Blunt arrows also do less damage than regular arrows. Damage for blunts is as follows: shortbow 1d3, longbow 1d4, light crossbow 1d4, heavy crossbow 1d6.

Explosive: Since their recent invention, explosive arrows have gained quite a bit of popularity with those willing to risk their use. These collapsible, cylindrical arrowheads contain small blasting powder charges that are pierced when the arrowhead impacts against a solid target. Of course, the charge contained within the arrowhead isn't enough to cause grenade-like damage, so they only inflict damage on a direct hit. Explosive arrows are sold individually.

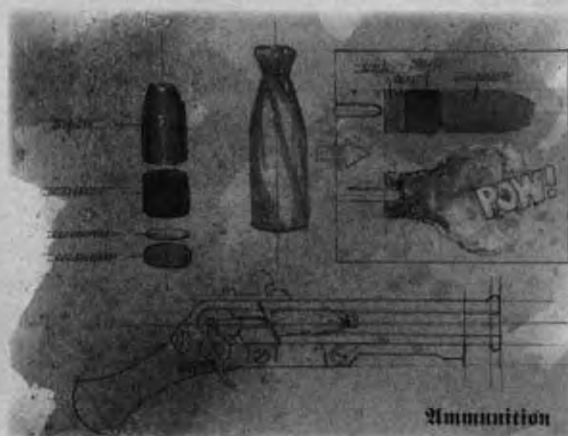
Flaming: These arrows typically feature a hollow wooden or cloth-wrapped shaft just behind the sharp tip. The hollow shaft is filled with fabric that has been soaked in oil or pitch, making it extremely flammable, easy to light, and difficult to extinguish. They are used to ignite flammable targets, but also make useful signal flares in dark conditions, being visible half a mile away on a clear night. Needless to say, flaming arrows are one-use items, as they tend to burn up. These arrows are sold individually.

Grappling: The grappling arrow features a scaled-down grappling hook head, and trails a strong but light, 100-foot length of cord. The grappling arrow is used to reach locations where the user could not otherwise throw a normal grappling hook. Grappling arrows and bolts can be used as weapons, although they do less damage than normal arrows and bolts. Damage from grappling arrows is as follows: shortbow 1d4, longbow 1d6, light crossbow 1d6, heavy crossbow 1d8. Grappling arrows are sold individually.

Message: The screw-apart shaft of a message arrow has a narrow, hollow compartment into which a small, rolled piece of parchment may be slipped. In all other ways, it is a normal arrow. Message arrows are sold individually.

Rope Cutter: This unusual arrow has a 'V'-shaped arrowhead, the two prongs of which form the points of the arrow. The inside edge of the 'V' is sharpened, making this arrowhead well suited to severing rope or cord. Rope cutter arrows and bolts grant a +2 circumstance bonus to attack and do full damage when attempting to sever a rope or cord. These arrows are sold individually.

Screaming: The bulbous tip of this arrow is carved and hollow, producing a loud, high-pitched whistle that, when fired, can be heard up to a mile away in good weather conditions, making it a useful signaling device. Screaming arrows break with any firm impact, making them one-use items. Screaming arrows and bolts do minimal damage to anything they strike. Damage is as follows: shortbow 1d2, longbow 1d3, light crossbow 1d3, heavy crossbow 1d4. Screaming arrows are sold individually.



FIREARMS AMMUNITION

Ammunition for firearms is as rare as the weapons themselves and can prove cost prohibitive. Each firearm has slightly different mix requirements, and so ammunition is always packaged for a specific firearm. Only specialized ammunition shops, gunsmiths, and firearm prestige classes have the ability to convert ammunition designed for one firearm to be used in a different one. The price for this service is generally a flat fee of 5 gold crowns for conversion of up to 100 rounds and takes several hours. There is always loss of converted ammunition. Detailed rules are provided under the description of the Salvage Ammunition feat (see Chapter Two: Characters & Classes, pg. 190).

Someone converting one hundred rounds for use in a different firearm generally recovers eighty.

Ammunition is fragile; it is ruined if it gets wet or takes 1 point of physical damage. It is also flammable, but will not explode unless confined. Since it is magical in nature it can be rendered inert for 1d4 rounds by *dispel magic* (dispel check DC 18).

Ammunition, Basic:

Basic ammunition is the usual lead ball and blasting powder charge, with no unusual qualities. Costs for basic ammunition are included with the description of each firearm.

Ammunition,

Incendiary: Incendiary ammunition burns hot and bright, inflicting an additional 1d6 points of fire damage with each successful hit. Unfortunately, it tends to heat-soften the lining of the firearm's barrel; after twelve to fifteen incendiary shots, the barrel will need re-boring, an expensive proposition. Each incendiary shot fired beyond the twelve to fifteen shot limit has a 1-in-10 chance of ruining the barrel completely, necessitating a complete replacement.

Ammunition cost: +6 gp per shot.

Barrel re-bore: Cost: 75 gp per barrel.

Barrel replacement: Cost: 50% of the weapon's original cost.

Ammunition, Precision: Precision ammunition utilizes a conical bullet that improves overall accuracy, granting a +1 to hit bonus that stacks with the accuracy customization and masterwork bonuses.

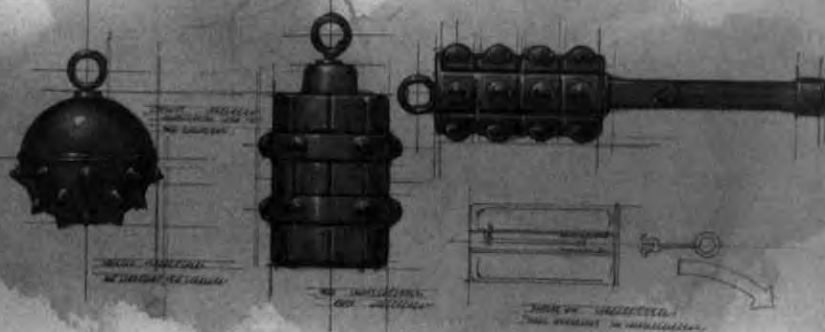
Ammunition cost: +5 gp per shot.

WEAPONS-GRENADES

Grenades are five-inch diameter iron spheres with built-in clockwork timers that can be set to detonate between five and fifteen seconds. These weapons are set and then thrown at their targets, detonating with

a blast radius of ten-feet when the set time elapses. On a successful Reflex save (DC 16), characters within the blast radius take half damage. Priming and setting a grenade takes 1 standard action and a successful Craft (cannoneer) or Craft (demolitions) check (DC 6).

Grenades



Grenades are heavily restricted to military issue and are for special units only due to the relative expense for these one-use items. Although priming, setting, and throwing a grenade are relatively simple procedures by necessity, there is still a strong element of risk in using these devices. Any roll of a natural 1 while priming and setting or throwing a grenade results in it going off in the character's hand with obvious results!

Grenade, Explosive: Explosive grenades are filled with two compartments of blasting powders. Characters within the blast radius of explosive shrapnel may make a Reflex Save (DC 16) to take half damage. Cost: Military issue only, Ready: 1 action (DC 6), Blast Radius: 10 ft.

Grenade, Flash: Flash grenades are filled with a heat reactive alchemical that flares with incredible intensity when the timer elapses, blinding anyone looking directly at it. Characters within the flare radius must make Reflex saves to cover or avert their eyes (DC 16) or suffer a -1 attack penalty for one minute. Cost: Military issue only, Ready: 1 action (DC 6), Flare Radius: 10 ft.

Grenade, Incendiary: Incendiary grenades are filled with alchemist's fire, or Menoth's Fury in the case of such grenades created in the Protectorate of Menoth, and burst, spreading their alchemical fire over a ten-foot radius. Cost: Military issue only, Damage: See alchemist's fire (PHB) or Menoth's Fury

(Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika), Ready: 1 action (DC 6), Blast Radius: 10 ft.

Grenade, Smoke: Smoke grenades contain an alchemical that produces thick, billowing clouds of

obscuring gray-white smoke when detonated, filling the ten-foot burst radius, and dissipating naturally. Cost: Military issue only, Ready: 1 action (DC 6), Burst Radius: 10 ft.

TABLE 3-2: WEAPONS

Simple Weapons	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight ¹	Type ²
Unarmed Attacks							
Glove, clawed	12 gp	1d2	1d3	x2	—	1 lb.	Slashing
Glove, reinforced	6 gp ³	1d2	1d3	x2	—	1 lb.	Bludgeoning
Light Melee Weapons							
Baton, collapsing	12 gp	1d4	1d6	x2	—	3 lb.	Bludgeoning
Bayonet	8 gp	1d4	1d6	x3	—	2 lb.	Piercing
Dirk, Cryxian	10 gp ³	1d3	1d4	18-20/x2	10 ft.	2 lb.	Piercing
Gaff	2 gp	1d3	1d4	x3	—	1 lb.	Piercing
Knife, Folding	6 gp	1d2	1d3	19-20/x2	10 ft.	0 lb.	Piercing
Springblade	10 gp ³	1d2	1d3	19-20/x2	10 ft.	1 lb.	Piercing
Stiletto	3 gp	1d3	1d4	x3	10 ft.	1 lb.	Piercing
Two-Handed Melee Weapons							
Spear, gaff	7 gp	1d6	1d8	x3	10 ft.	7 lb.	Piercing
Staff, collapsing	75 gp	1d4/1d4	1d6/1d6	x2	—	6 lb.	Bludgeoning
Staffspear ^{4,5}	50 gp	1d4/1d6	1d6/1d8	x2/x3	20 ft.	5 lb.	Bludgeoning or piercing
Stave of authority ⁴	special	—	1d8/1d6	x2	—	7 lb.	Bludgeoning
Ranged Weapons							
Grenade, explosive	special	—	2d10	x2	10 ft.	2 lb.	Piercing
Grenade, flash	special	—	—	—	10 ft.	2 lb.	—
Grenade, incendiary	special	—	1d10	—	10 ft.	2 lb.	—
Grenade, smoke	special	—	—	—	10 ft.	2 lb.	—
Knife, throwing	2 gp	1d2	1d3	19-20/x2	10 ft.	1/2 lb.	Piercing
Harpoon	10 gp	1d6+1	2d4+1	x3	20 ft.	5 lb.	Piercing

TABLE 3-2: WEAPONS CONTINUED

Martial Weapons	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight ¹	Type ²
Light Melee Weapons							
Chain, light	—	1d3	1d4	x2	—	3 lb.	Bludgeoning
Garrote	10 gp ³	—	0	19-20/x4	—	1 lb.	Slashing
One-Handed Melee Weapons							
Battleblade, Caspian	22 gp	—	2d4	x3	—	12 lb.	Slashing
Two-Handed Melee Weapons							
Greatsword, cleft	350 gp	—	2d6	18-20/x2	—	14 lb.	Slashing or piercing
Maul	20 gp	1d10	3d4	x2	—	15 lb.	Bludgeoning
Spear, cleft ⁴	302 gp	—	1d8/1d8	19-20/x2	20 ft.	8 lb.	Piercing
Spear, hunting ^{5, 6}	20 gp	1d6	2d4	19-20/x2	—	8 lb.	Piercing
Spear, Khardic ⁵	12 gp	—	1d8	x3	20 ft.	5 lb.	Piercing
Ranged Weapons							
Net launcher	175 gp	special	special	x2	25 ft.	10 lb.	Bludgeoning
Shortbow, Khardic composite	150 gp	—	1d6	x3	70 ft.	4 lb.	Piercing
Exotic Weapons							
Light Melee Weapons							
Katrena's hook ⁴	15 gp	—	1d6/1d6	x3	—	6 lb.	Slashing or piercing
One-Handed Melee Weapons							
Axe, light horseman's	36 gp	1d6	2d4	x3	—	16 lb.	Slashing
Mechanoflail, light	special	1d6	1d8	19-20/x2	—	8 lb.	Bludgeoning
Two-Handed Melee Weapons							
Axe, heavy horseman's	50 gp	—	2d6	x3	—	25 lb.	Slashing
Battleglaive	46 gp	—	3d4	x3	—	18 lb.	Slashing
Chain, aldar's ⁴	25 gp	—	1d6/1d6	x3/x2	10 ft.	6 lb.	Bludgeoning or piercing
Claymore, Nyss	1000gp+	—	2d6	19-20/x2	—	8 lb.	Slashing
Locharn ^{4, 6}	25 gp	1d6/1d6	1d8/1d8	19-20/x2	—	16 lb.	Bludgeoning or slashing

TABLE 3-2: WEAPONS CONTINUED

Two-Handed Melee Weapons	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight ¹	Type ²
Staff, pincer	special	1d6	2d4	x3	—	15 lb.	Piercing
Waraxe, Umbrean ⁴	38 gp	—	2d8/1d6	x3	—	25 lb.	Slashing or piercing
Ranged Weapons							
Blastbuckler	235 gp	—	2d4-2	19-20/x3	5 ft.	6 lb.	Piercing
Blunderbuss	150 gp	—	4d4	x3	30 ft.	16 lb.	Bludgeoning and piercing
Carbine, military	600 gp	—	2d8	19-20/x3	150 ft.	10 lb.	Piercing
Clockwerk Arms pepperbox	325 gp	—	2d4-2	19-20/x3	20 ft.	8 lb.	Piercing
Clockwerk Arms revolving rifle	900 gp	—	2d6-2	19-20/x3	120 ft.	20 lb.	Piercing
Grappling gun	500 gp	—	1d8	x3	30 ft.	12 lb.	Bludgeoning
Harpoon, wrist	125 gp	1d4+1	1d6+1	x3	40 ft.	3 lb.	Piercing
Harpoon gun	500 gp	2d4+1	2d6+1	x3	60 ft.	12 lb.	Piercing
Menoth's sting	1 gp	—	1	x2	10 ft.	1/10 lb.	Bludgeoning and slashing
Musket	400 gp	—	1d12	x2	100 ft.	12 lb.	Piercing
Pistol, pinlock	150 gp	—	2d3	x2	30 ft.	5 lb.	Piercing
Pistol, military	300 gp	—	2d6	19-20/x3	80 ft.	5 lb.	Piercing
Pistol, musket	175 gp	—	1d8	x2	20 ft.	5 lb.	Piercing
Pistol, small	200 gp	—	2d4	19-20/x3	40 ft.	4 lb.	Piercing
Radliffe quad-iron pistol	375 gp	—	4d4	19-20/x3	20 ft.	6 lb.	Piercing
Radliffe twoshot rifle	625 gp	—	2d6-2	19-20/x3	140 ft.	10 lb.	Piercing
Rifle, long	500 gp	—	2d6	19-20/x3	160 ft.	10 lb.	Piercing
Rifle, pinlock	350 gp	—	2d4	x2	140 ft.	12 lb.	Piercing
Rifle, military	600 gp	—	2d8	19-20/x3	200 ft.	15 lb.	Piercing
Rynnish holdout pistol	225 gp	—	2d4-2	19-20/x3	20 ft.	2 lb.	Piercing
Rynnish walking stick	375 gp	—	2d4-2	19-20/x3	20 ft.	4 lb.	Piercing
Serricsteel long rifle	800 gp	—	2d6	18-20/x2	160 ft.	8 lb.	Piercing

TABLE 3-2: WEAPONS CONTINUED

Ranged Weapons	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight ¹	Type ²
Serricsteel military rifle	900 gp	—	2d8	18-20/x2	200 ft.	12 lb.	Piercing
Shield gun, light	260 gp	—	2d4	19-20/x3	10 ft.	8 lb.	Piercing
Vanar liberator	725 gp	—	2d8+2	19-20/x3	240 ft.	20 lb.	Piercing
Vislovski rifle	600 gp	—	2d6+2	19-20/x3	180 ft.	14 lb.	Piercing
Warcaptain's shield	375 gp	—	2d6	19-20/x3	20 ft.	17 lb.	Piercing
Large Exotic Weapons							
Two-Handed Melee Weapons		Dmg (L)					
Mechanoflail, heavy	special	—	2d8	19-20/x2	—	40 lb.	Bludgeoning
Warcleaver, ogrun ^{5,6}	35 gp	—	2d8	x3	—	35 lb.	Slashing or piercing
Ammunition	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight	Type
Arrow or bolt, barbed	2 sp	as weapon	as weapon	x3	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Arrow or bolt (20), blunt-headed	5 sp	special	special	x2	as weapon	3 lb.	Bludgeoning
Arrow, cleft	7 gp	as weapon	as weapon	19-20/x3	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Arrow or bolt, explosive	5 gp	+1d4	+1d4	19-20/x3	half normal	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Arrow or bolt, flaming	5 sp	+1d4 fire	+1d4 fire	x2	half normal	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Arrow or bolt, grappling	20 sp ³	special	special	x2	half normal	2 lb.	Bludgeoning
Arrow or bolt, message	3 sp	as weapon	as weapon	x3	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Arrow or bolt, rope cutter	2 sp	as weapon	as weapon	x2	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Arrow or bolt, screaming	2 sp	special	special	x2	half normal	1/10 lb.	Bludgeoning
Basic rounds	see weapon	—	as weapon	—	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Incendiary rounds	+6 gp	—	+1d6 fire	—	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing
Precision rounds	+5 gp	—	as weapon	—	as weapon	1/10 lb.	Piercing

¹ Weights listed are for Medium weapons. Small weapons weigh half as much, while Large weapons weigh twice as much.² When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry says "and." If the entry states "or," then the player chooses which type of damage is dealt at the time of the attack.³ Only available on the black market.⁴ Double weapon.⁵ Weapon may be set to receive charge as a ready action, doing double damage against a charging enemy.⁶ Reach weapon.

◀ ARMOR ▶

One of the most popular and stylish forms of armor currently available in the Iron Kingdoms is the greatcoat. However, while armor may be about style and fashion with some, for others it is all about protection. Even so, lighter, less obvious forms of armor are far more popular within Cygnaran and Llaeese cities these days.

Armored Apron: The armored apron is a tough leather workman's apron, reinforced with metal plates on its inner surface, which serves to protect the wearer's abdomen and upper legs. It is often worn by mechaniks and clerics of Cyriss.

Greatcoat: A new and fashionable garment, the greatcoat provides good protection against the cold and the rain, making it particularly popular with port dwellers and travelers of all varieties. These long, heavy,

Greatcoat



button-up coats are usually made of leather or heavy wool, with several inner and outer pockets. Particularly fine greatcoats usually have a silk lining.

As well as being practical, greatcoats also offer some minimal protection and can be worn over other forms of light armor, and Light Armor Proficiency is not required to wear a greatcoat. Standard greatcoats cost 20 gp, but fine, silk-lined greatcoats are available for 40 gp. Greatcoats of exotic leathers cost upwards of 50 gp or more depending on rarity and quality.

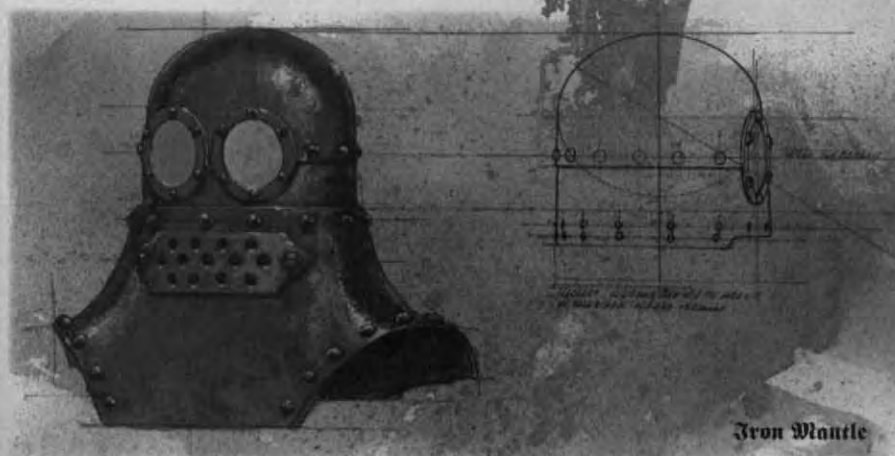
Greatcoat, Armored: These coats, reinforced with flexible metal plates or small sections of fine chainmail, are a bit more encumbering than normal greatcoats and as such they do reduce the overall mobility of the wearer. The armored greatcoat builds on the protection provided by the reinforced greatcoat, increasing the greatcoat's armor bonus and increasing the effectiveness of the reinforced greatcoat's damage reduction (+2 armor bonus, DR 5/bludgeoning). When combined with light armor, use the worst maximum Dex bonus, combine the armor check penalties, and add the armored greatcoat's arcane spell failure chance to the spell failure chance of the light armor.

Greatcoat, Reinforced: The reinforced greatcoat incorporates some extra padding and boiled leather guards into the arms, shoulders, and body of the greatcoat; providing increased protection with a minimal increase in weight and bulk. This doesn't actually increase the greatcoat's armor bonus; instead, the leather coat provides extra protection against arrows, crossbow bolts and attacks with other piercing weapons (DR 3/bludgeoning or slashing).

Mantle, Iron: An integral part of the cult of Cyriss' clerical garb, the iron mantle is a thick iron dome helmet and gorget combination, heavily riveted and often worn with other light armor, typically an armored apron. Cyriss' symbol is emblazoned prominently on the front of the gorget, while two glass-lensed portals grant the wearer vision.

If stacked with light armor:

- Armor bonus stacks
- Use the worst maximum Dex bonus -1
- Use the worst armor check penalty -1
- Use the worst arcane spell failure +5%
- Speed becomes 20 ft. (Medium) and 15 ft. (Small)



Iron Mantle

For example, combining an iron mantle and an armored apron results in the following bonuses and penalties: Armor Bonus: +4; Maximum Dex Bonus: +3; Armor Check Penalty: -4; Arcane Spell Failure: 20%; Speed (30 ft.): 20 ft.; Speed (20 ft.): 15 ft.; Weight: 40 lb.

Rifleman's Bulwark: A heavy, iron, tower shield of dwarven manufacture, the rifleman's bulwark is

constructed with a number of small, steel spikes along its lower edge, allowing it to be firmly planted in the ground. A precision-tooled notch at its top serves as a secure support for a rifle barrel. A slot-like view port in the top of the shield permits the user to see beyond the shield without having to peer out from behind it. The rifleman's bulwark acts in all ways like a tower shield, providing up to total cover, but also stabilizing rifle shots, granting an additional +1 attack bonus if the shield and rifle are securely set. To avoid suffering the shield's armor check penalty to attack rolls and all skill checks involving moving, the character must have the Tower Shield Proficiency (PHB).

TABLE 3-3: ARMOR

Armor	Cost	Armor/Shield Bonus	Maximum Dex Bonus	Armor Check Penalty	Arcane Spell Failure Chance	Speed (30 ft.)	Speed (20 ft.)	Weight
Light armor								
Armored apron ¹	30 gp	+2	+4	-2	15%	30 ft.	20 ft.	20 lb.
Shields								
Blastbuckler ¹	235 gp	+1	—	-1	5%	—	—	6 lb.
Rifleman's bulwark ¹	40 gp	+4 ²	—	-10	50%	—	—	45 lb.
Shield gun, light ¹	260 gp	+1	—	-2	10%	—	—	8 lb.
Warcaptain's shield ¹	375 gp	+2	—	-3	20%	—	—	17 lb.
Extras								
Greatcoat ³	20 gp	+1	—	0	—	—	—	5 lb.
Greatcoat, armored ^{1,3}	75 gp	+2	+6	-1	5%	30 ft.	20 ft.	10 lb.
Greatcoat, reinforced ^{1,3}	35 gp	+1	+8	0	—	30 ft.	20 ft.	7 lb.
Mantle, iron ¹	Special	+2	+4	-3	15%	30 ft.	20 ft.	20 lb.

¹ See description for special rules.

² The rifleman's bulwark can instead grant cover. See the description for details.

³ A greatcoat can be worn over light armor, see description.

Donning Armor:

Armored Apron: Don 5 rounds, Don Hastily 2 rounds, Remove 1 round.

Greatcoat: Don 1 round, Don Hastily 1 move action, Remove 1 round.

Greatcoat, armored: Don 1 round, Don Hastily 1 standard action, Remove 1 round.

Greatcoat, reinforced: Don 1 round, Don Hastily 1 move action, Remove 1 round.

Iron Mantle: Don 5 rounds, Don Hastily 2 rounds, Remove 1 round.

◀ GEAR ▶

Ascendant Talismans: Those who choose a patron ascendant wear their patron's talisman around their neck. The talisman is a large coin specially minted in the Sancteum with the profile of the ascendant's face along with her name; most are silver, although sometimes they are made of gold or other precious metals. The back of the talisman often bears an inscription in Caspian and symbols associated with the ascendant. Clerics wear the talisman on the same chain as their holy symbol of Morrow. Prayers to the ascendant are generally spoken while holding the talisman, sometimes kissing or touching the face.

RELIGIOUS PARAPHERNALIA

THE CHURCHES OF MORROW AND THAMAR ENCOURAGE THE USE OF FIGURINES, STATUES, AND TALISMANS BY THEIR LAYPERSONS. MANY ADHERENTS OF MORROW MAINTAIN SOME SORT OF HOUSEHOLD SHRINE CONTAINING STATUES OR FIGURINES OF THE DEITY, AS WELL AS ANY PATRON ASCENDANTS OF SIGNIFICANCE TO THE WORSHIPPER. THAMARITES, OF COURSE, MUST SEEK OUT WILLING MERCHANTS WHO PEDdle SUCH WARES OR OTHER BLACK MARKET MEANS IN ORDER TO OBTAIN THEIR SHADIER RELIGIOUS PARAPHERNALIA.

Bandolier, Ammunition: This simple leather cross-belt features twelve leather loops suitable for holding firearm charges, enabling easy access to each. These bandoliers are usually issued to military units, as well as pistol-armed forces like the Corvis Watch.

Boots, Mechanics': Work as a mechanic can be perilous; large, heavy metal components are prone to

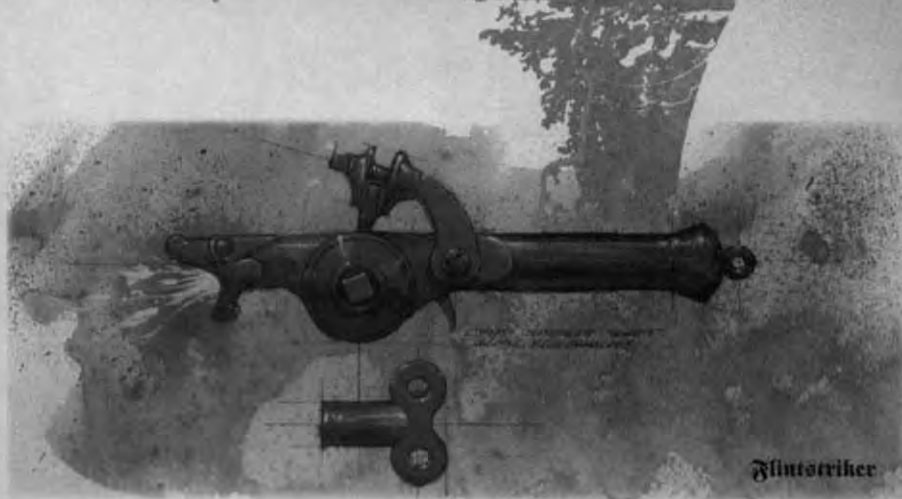
Ammunition Bandolier



fall on unprotected feet and crush them, and as a result, mechanics' boots were invented. These sturdy leather boots buckle up or lace up to provide a tight fit, and are fitted with hobnail soles for long-lasting grip and wear, and, most importantly, are also fitted with steel toecaps to protect the front of the feet from damage. Such boots have proven exceptionally popular, not just with mechanics, but with all manner of individuals requiring tough footwear.

Field Glass: The field glass consists of a leather roll with clips at each end, and two glass lenses, and can be folded up for ease of carry, or assembled to create a spyglass offering the usual double visual range magnification.

Flintstriker: A relatively new contraption, the flintstriker is a small, brass cylinder containing an internal spring-coil, tiny top-mounted rough steel wheel, and tiny top-mounted calipers. The entire device fits comfortably within the palm of the hand, and uses a small key, fitted to the side of the cylinder, to wind an internal spring-coil. A small piece of flint is then placed within the calipers, and when a small trigger is pressed, the spring-coil unwinds causing the small steel wheel to spin rapidly against the flint, creating a shower of sparks guaranteed to light almost any fire.



Gobber Bellows: An ingenious contraption, the gobber bellows displays characteristic gobber inventiveness. It consists of a spherical iron tank worn as a backpack, with a set of bellows attached to it by a thick hose. Within the iron tank is a crucible with a closing mesh top.

Swamp-dwelling gobbers load a dried mixture of certain rushes and fungi into the crucible and light it, the mixture instantly starting to produce a significant amount of thick, non-choking smoke. The smoke builds up within the tank over the course of an hour, at which point the tank holds 6,000 cubic feet of pressurized smoke. The bellows mechanism can pump out this smoke at the rate of 120 cubic feet per full round action.

Swamp-dwelling gobbers use these devices to fill an area with what seems like heavy fog, providing cover for ambushes and other movements, and are careful to use them only to thicken what natural fog there is, lest suspicions be aroused too early. Working together, a small handful of gobbers equipped with full fog bellows, can fill a reasonably large area with dense "fog" in a few minutes.

The fog inhibits all sight beyond 5-foot, including darkvision, providing total concealment beyond that range, and one-half concealment within it. A moderate to strong wind can disperse the fog in 1-4 rounds depending on strength.

Forest-dwelling gobbers make use of the bellows contraption as well, but use a mixture of fungi, barks, and molds to produce a thick smoke that not only has all the obscuring effects of the smoke produced by the swamp gobber mixture, but is also noxious and wretched in the extreme. Anyone breathing it must make a Fortitude save (DC 10) or become nauseated for

1d4+1 rounds, unable to perform more than a single move action per round, including being unable to attack or cast spells.

These devices are not sold to outsiders, and the mixtures used to produce the smokes are jealously guarded secrets. However, a collector

might offer 50-75 gp for a captured specimen.

Goggles: Originally created for use by mechanics and others working in hazardous professions, goggles have since become something of a fashion accessory, especially favored by adventurers. Made of thick glass with adjustable leather straps, they not only provide protection from flying fragments of metal and other such substances, they also render the wearer immune to the blinding effects of the *glitterdust* spell and give a +4 circumstance bonus to other spells or effects which cause blindness. They do, however, incur a -2 penalty to Spot checks.

Gunner's Kit: This kit includes a number of tools useful for cleaning, disassembling, and reassembling firearms. It also includes a scale for measuring blast powder, tools for altering firearm projectiles, equipment for casting lead rounds, and generally has a secure area for storing completed ammunition charges. Blasting powder is a magic item requiring an alchemist or other arcane spellcaster of at least 5th level to prepare; hence, this kit does not allow the creation of blasting powder. This kit is required for the Salvage Ammunition feat, but is also useful to anyone who regularly uses firearms and wants to keep them in top operating condition.

Hand-Pump: A thick brass cylinder 1-foot long and 6-inches wide, the hand-pump contains a tight-fitting internal pump, operated by a sturdy handle located at one end. When the handle is pushed up and down, the air is forcibly pushed through the nozzle at the other end. Hand-pumps often come standard with inflatable raft packs.

Holster: A standard leather holster is suitable for small and military pistols alike, and features a belt clip. For a suitable fee this otherwise utilitarian holster can

be stitched or branded with a simple motif (+8 gp), or crafted from exotic leathers (6+ gp). Some holsters are even fitted with a small pocket capable of holding two pistol charges (+1 gp).

Holster, Wrist-Loader: Wrist-loader holsters are leather bracers fitted with a spring-arm mechanism that holds a small pistol in place, and can project it instantly into the wearer's hand when triggered. This allows the wearer to effectively draw his pistol as a free action instead of a move action. The nature of this device enables it to be easily concealed beneath a loose, billowy sleeve (Spot check DC 18 to notice).

Inflatable Raft Pack: Carried in a 1-foot diameter canvas bag with rope handles, the inflatable raft is a new innovation, a rubberized fabric boat that can be inflated with a hand-pump when needed, and can carry four human-sized individuals comfortably. Using a hand-pump, it requires 2 minutes to fully inflate it. Unfortunately, while easy to deflate and carry, the inflatable raft is quite fragile: any piercing or slashing attack inflicting more than 2 points of damage will puncture it. The inflatable raft comes with a hand-pump and two collapsible oars, though in a pinch a normal oar or rifle butt can be used to paddle the craft. The complete pack weighs 11 pounds; 5 lb. for the raft, 2 lb. for the pump, 2lb. for each of the oars, and the weight of the canvas bag is negligible.

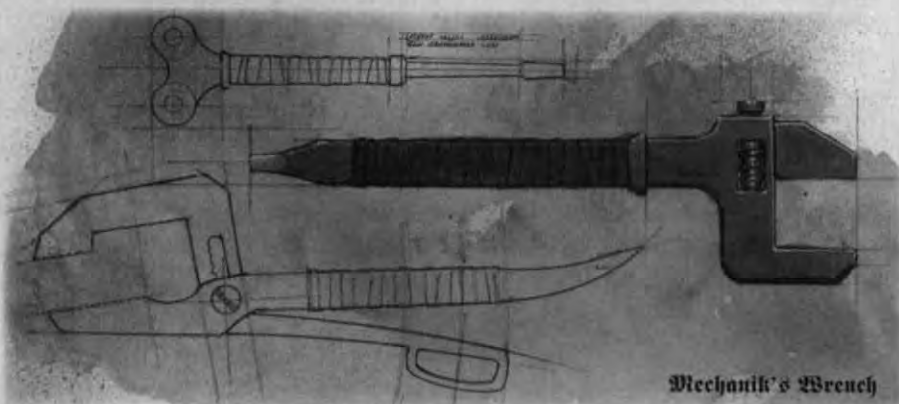
Ladder, Collapsing: This 7-foot wooden ladder collapses down into a 2' x 6" x 6" square, and comes with its own tough leather carry bag, making the device popular with adventurers.

Lantern, Magnified Bullseye: This otherwise standard bullseye lantern has been fitted with a sliding magnifying lens that doubles the lantern's normal light range. With the lens in place, the magnified bullseye lantern provides bright illumination in a 120-foot cone and shadowy illumination in a 240-foot cone.

Launching Flare: These alchemical flares are little, conical devices attached to a rod that is stuck into the ground. A wick with a 2 full round burn time hangs from the bottom of the cone; some versions of the flare are ignited when a string is pulled, making them useful as alarms when paired with a tripwire. Flares have an upward range of 1,200 feet and emit enough light to be seen for approximately 2 miles on a clear night, half that in daylight (requiring a clear line of sight in either case).

These flares may be used as impromptu weapons, but are quite clumsy. Because it can only be loosely aimed, the flare makes its own attack roll with a base attack bonus of +5 and a range increment of 20 feet. Because launching flares tend to sidewind, they are not effective at much longer distances. A creature struck by a flare suffers 2d4 points of fire damage; additionally, there is a 10% chance per point of damage inflicted that the flare becomes wedged in the creature's clothing, armor, or hide. A wedged flare deals an additional 1d4 points of fire damage per round for 3 rounds.

Mechanik's Wrench: This heavy tool has an adjustable width wrench at one end and a wedge-shaped lever at the other, useful as a pry bar or an extremely large screwdriver of the sort needed for working on many pieces of mechanika. While the wrench is considered a precision instrument by some, many mechaniks and bodgers also recognize its utilitarian nature when things get a bit rough.



Oar, Collapsible: A broad paddle is fitted to the end of this telescoping metal handle, the entire affair shortening to 1-foot in length when collapsed and 3-foot in length when extended. Two collapsible oars are

included in the Inflatable Raft Pack. A collapsible bar can be used as a club in a pinch.

Parka, Bog Trog: Created by the cunning, swamp-dwelling bog trogs, these parkas are constructed of tightly woven plant fibers, the leaves of which project from the outside of the parka, providing astounding camouflage in the swampy environs. These parkas provide a +4 circumstance bonus to Hide checks in bogs and swamps, and can be worn over armor, albeit with an additional -1 Armor Check Penalty.

Pocket Watch: Most clocks, huge as they are, reside in Morrowan churches or Cyrrisist towers, their mechanism so large, heavy, and ponderous that few people considered the possibility of a portable one. However, some Cygnaran locksmiths in the aptly named Clockers Cove, created the first mobile clock sometime in the later 500s AR. These small, intricate clockwork "pocket watches" became immediately useful to ship captains throughout the Cygnaran gulf and beyond, aiding them in calculating locations and distances. Lately, these small wonders have become quite the fashion accessory among the wealthy and fashion conscious, who keep them in pockets—hence the name—or on necklaces. Most pocket watches today are made of iron—sometimes steel—and decorated with gold or silver ink scrollwork or gold, silver, or brass plating. They are typically between 3" and 5" inches wide, 1" to 2" inches thick, and sometimes connected to fine chains. Most watch faces only have an hour hand and are protected by a cover that snaps open and shut on a tiny hinge. Minute hands are rare, as the mechanics are more complex than hourly pocket watches.

Pocket watches run on spring technology by means of a coiled spring and notched wheels. Most require winding twice a day by means of a small key—finer watches may only need to be wound once a day. The springs inside do not unwind at a constant speed, however, and after the first few hours of operation, the accuracy of most hourly watches lose their pace, falling off as much as two hours—sometimes three or four depending on their quality—and require re-setting (this still beats telling time by the sun). Watches with minute hands are more accurate, and hardly ever lose more than an hour, but they are also far more expensive.

Many pocket watch owners choose to have their name or some other inscription engraved into their watch at an additional cost based on the complexity of

the engraving. Table 3-4: Gear lists the cost for hourly pocket watches; add another 100 to 200 crowns to the cost if the watch has a minute hand. Engraving costs start at 5 crowns for the owner's initials and can increase to nearly 100 crowns depending on the length and size of the inscription.



Pocket Watch

Poncho, Gobber: Constructed of thin leather treated with a noxious alchemical mixture composed of gobber sweat, urine, and other secret ingredients, gobber ponchos allow gobber wearers their full racial camouflage bonus as if they are naked. A murky gray-green in color, gobber ponchos have a slightly slick, tacky texture, and smell decidedly peculiar. These items do not function for non-gobbers, although knowledgeable wizards of 9th level or higher can create a human-sized coat from three gobber ponchos, providing a +4 circumstance bonus to Hide and Move Silently skill checks. Such an enchanted coat, called a *coat of gobberkind*, functions for non-gobbers and costs upwards of 1,000 gp.

Portable Flare Launcher: Little more than a simple iron tube with a spike inside its base, the portable flare launcher has been adopted as a handy signaling device by watchmen and military personnel throughout Cygnar. Flares are basic clay spheres filled with a modified blast powder that propels the sphere quickly skyward, exploding into a large ball of colored light (red for "danger", green for "all-clear", and yellow for "summon an officer"). The flare is marked with a painted cross in the appropriate color, and this cross must be loaded into the flare launcher bottom-down or it will not operate. A flare reaches an altitude of 600-feet if fired skyward, and is visible for a mile away in

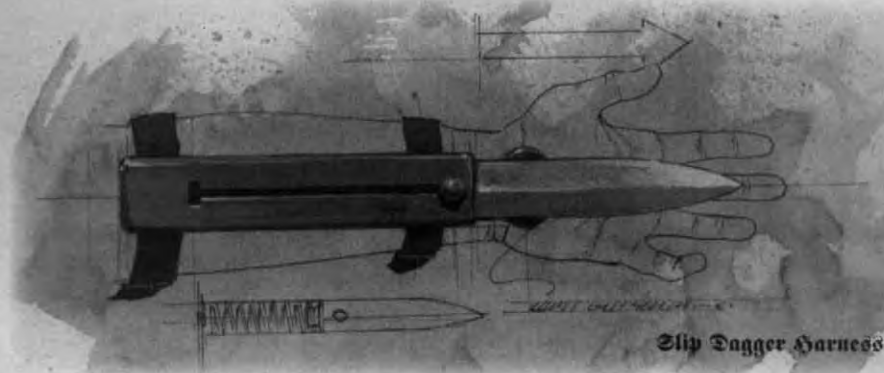
clear night conditions (half that in daylight). The flare launcher has three folding iron legs, enabling it to be set steadily on the ground. These flares may be used as impromptu weapons, but they are quite clumsy. See the rules under Launching Flares above.

Pouch, Ammunition: These tough leather, button-down pouches (pictured on pg. 51 of LOLS) are made with three interior compartments each suitable for holding an individual pistol or rifle charge. Such pouches can easily be carried on a belt or bandolier, the average belt holding four such pouches for easy access.

Saw, Collapsing: Actually more of a folding saw, the one-man collapsing saw has a hook-and-clasp hinge to keep it securely opened or folded. It comes with a thick leather carrying pouch.

Shovel, Collapsing: Collapsing in on itself just like the collapsing baton, the collapsing shovel's handle can be twisted and forced down inside itself, with the result that the collapsed tool is little bigger than the head of the shovel itself. The collapsing shovel comes with a leather carrying pouch. The collapsing shovel can serve as a makeshift club (-2 attack penalty).

Slip Dagger Harness: This is a harness that is attached to the inside of the forearm. When the hand is jerked appropriately, a dagger placed in the harness slides down into the user's hand. This allows the user to draw the dagger as a free action.



Spyglass: The spyglass is an 18-inch long hollow wooden or metal tube containing two glass lenses. Objects viewed through a spyglass are magnified to twice their normal size. Collapsing spyglasses that telescope down to 10-inches long are also available.

Statues of Morrow and the Ascendants: Figurines or statues of Morrow and the ascendants are commonly found in household shrines, particularly

Statues of Thamar and the Scions



with worshippers of the older ascendants. Statues of various ascendants are a common sight in Churches of Morrow and small figurines are a popular item made by craftsmen across the region.

Statues of Thamar and the Scions: Those with a patron scion tend to keep a figurine of them in a shrine as a prayer focus. Some worshipers even carry miniature figurines abroad as luck charms. The appearance of these figurines varies considerably. Clerics prefer more ornate, detailed figurines, easily recognizable with a Knowledge (religion) check (DC 12), which they usually keep under lock-and-key in a personal shrine along with an image of Thamar. Other worshipers prefer less detailed figurines that aren't so immediately recognizable. Thamar and scion statues are usually quite difficult to obtain and are, of course, more costly than figurines of Morrow or his ascendants.

TABLE 3-4: GEAR

Item	Cost	Weight
Ascendant figurine	4+ gp	1-2 lb.
Ascendant talisman	5 sp	1/2 lb.
Bandolier, ammunition	5 sp	1 lb.
Boots, mechanics'	3 gp per pair	2 lb.
Field glass	20 gp	1 lb.
Flintstriker	6 gp	*
Gobber bellows	see description	25 lb.
Goggles	4 gp	1 lb.
Gunner's kit	100 gp	15 lb.
Hand-pump	5 gp	2 lb.
Holster	4 gp	1/2 lb.
Holster, wrist-loader	30 gp	1 lb.
Inflatable raft pack	55 gp	11 lb.
Ladder, collapsing	7 gp	12 lb.
Lantern, magnified bullseye	15 gp	3 lb.
Launching flare	8 gp	1 lb.
Mechanik's wrench	20 gp	5 lb.
Morrow statue	10 + gp	3 lb.
Oar, collapsible	15 gp	2 lb.
Parka, bog trog	50-200 gp	2 lb.
Pocket watch	150+ gp	1/2 lb.
Poncho, gobber	100 gp	1 lb.
Portable flare launcher	6 gp	6 lb.
Pouch, ammunition	2 gp	1/2 lb.
Saw, collapsing	8 gp	3 lb.
Scion figurine	15 gp	1-2 lb.
Shovel, collapsing	8 gp	7 lb.
Slip dagger harness	15 gp	*
Spyglass	10 gp	1 lb.
Spyglass, collapsing	35 gp	1 lb.
Thamar statue	25 + gp	1-3 lb.

*No weight, or no weight worth noting.





Cosmology & Religion

Ours...
a land of
few gods,
but many
beliefs...

—Rector Brandel Howarth (male Midlander Clt3/Exp3),
Mormon priest, Church of Corvis

Religion has a major impact on the people of the Iron Kingdoms. The existence of the gods is irrefutable, made apparent through the powers of their clergy and rare, divine manifestations. The only atheists are those who know the gods exist, but refuse to honor them—even most scientists and scholars hold strong, spiritual beliefs.

Not to say that everyone in western Immoren is equally devout. Many beings rarely dwell on the gods except during a crisis or some other life-changing event, while others devote their every thought and deed to the tenets of their faith. Some differences in beliefs and practices have given rise to a number of branch faiths or cults. The gods don't seem to discourage this diversity, especially in comparison to devoutly principled beings that hold one dogma over another—even within the same faith and frequently to the point of persecution.

← COSMOLOGY →

The study of the realms of existence is in its infancy. Few scholars and wizards have explored this field of inquiry, and there are more unproven theories than facts. Most of what is known is rooted in religious investigation, and only scholarly priests have any real grasp of the nature of the realms and their connection to each other.

There is no such concept as planes of existence, nor have wizards dabbled in planar travel. Nonetheless, there is a clear distinction between Caen and Urcaen. Most theologians and wizards have come to accept that such realms are entirely different states of existence, and are not simply separated by conventional distance. In addition, those who know anything about Infernals understand that these evil outsiders occupy distant and alien realms. Travelers from other worlds are essentially unknown; Infernals and the minions of the gods are the only known otherworldly beings.

It is probable that Caen is isolated from other worlds, surrounded by some membrane that is difficult—perhaps all but impossible—to pass through. Even the gods have difficulty reaching the world of the living, and they rarely stay long. Their intermediaries come and go with varying degrees of ease, only making the journey for events of particular importance. For the most part, the gods correspond with mortals using ambiguous signs and peculiar portents.

CAEN AND URCAEN

To most theologians, the only realms of significance are Caen and Urcaen, the lands of the living and of the dead, respectively. When a person dies, their soul may linger briefly on Caen, but most quickly depart to Urcaen seeking shelter in the domain of their god. Until recently, Urcaen was thought of by most humans as another continent across the ocean Meredius, separated by a vast distance from the Immorsese mainland. By dwarves, Urcaen was (and still is by some) called Kharg Drogun, or “the Land Beneath,” and is described as existing on the underside of Caen. For elves, it has always been the Veld, some nebulous place beyond the moons within a distant mantle of stars. Yet, it is largely held that these descriptions refer to the

same place, and that all of the gods reside in the great expanse of Urcaen, isolated by stretches of wilderness, wastelands, and oceans unsettled by any divinity. According to the old legends, these wild places are the hunting grounds of the Devourer Wurm.

According to Dhunian legend, the Devourer Wurm never sleeps, but instead crosses into its own nightmares as a literal world within, where it can endlessly hunt through the untamed wildernesses and bizarre landscapes. Dhunians familiar with the stance of Menites and Morrowans believe that Menoth chased the Devourer into this nightmare land and became stuck there, unable to return. In turn, the young gods Morrow and Thamar were swallowed by the Devourer and brought into that world, but Dhunia has yet to be caught again by the Devourer, and is thus the only god to remain in the true world.

Only the gods and the dead truly know Urcaen. Most existing knowledge comes from religious visions or ancient texts of debatable legitimacy, although, several rare firsthand accounts do exist. Raising the dead, while possible, is viewed dimly by Morrowan and Menite clergy. However, numerous individuals have been given a second chance at life through the consecrated ceremony. In Morrowan bureaucracy, the petitioning process for raising the dead is very strict, and only the most powerful priests can conduct these rituals. In any given year, a handful of individuals may be granted the right to be raised based on overwhelming proof that they died prematurely and stand to contribute enormously to their communities or the faith with the remainder of their lives. All the same, in most cases, it is believed the gods prefer the souls to pass on to Urcaen and, thus, they are not relinquished lightly.

Most of the risen have no memory of Urcaen, but in some rare cases individuals retain visions of the afterlife. The most famous was Exarch Rudyin Gorsecha, killed by an assassin in 215 A.R. while visiting his birthplace.



in northern Khador. The Exordeum decided that his death would only serve to encourage the Thamarite cult responsible for his demise, so he was raised a week after his death by the Primarch. Exarch Gorsecha surprised his peers by having a perfect recollection of Urcaen. Even more astounding, the Exarch claimed to have been visited by Asc. Angellia. His memories, along with notes from others who have been brought back to life, have been transcribed in the widely distributed *Accounts of Urcaen*, published by the Sancteum in 320 A.R. On its publication, the Temple of Menoth responded with its own *City of Souls* in 335, focusing on Menoth's domain and recording the accounts of Menites who have been returned from the dead (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika for more information on raising the dead).

THE HIDDEN GODDESS

MOST WORSHIPERS OF CYRISS DO NOT HAVE A CLEARLY DEFINED AFTERLIFE. THE GODDESS CLOAKS ALL HER ANSWERS IN ENIGMAS. SHE HAS NEVER PROVIDED A DETAILED PORTRAIT OF THE HEREAFTER, ALTHOUGH IT IS LARGELY HELD BY HER PRIESTS THAT THEY WILL ACHIEVE COMPLETE INTELLECTUAL ENLIGHTENMENT IN THE AFTERLIFE, BECOMING BEINGS OF PURE THOUGHT. CYRISSISTS SPEAK OF MELDING WITH THE GODDESS AFTER DEATH, THUS LEARNING ALL THAT SHE KNOWS AND FINALLY UNDERSTANDING THE MEANING OF THE UNIVERSE. SOME ASSERT THAT CYRISS' DOMAIN IS WELL-HIDDEN SOMEWHERE IN URCAEN, WHILE OTHERS BELIEVE THAT HER DOMAIN LIES AMONG THE STARS—MOST LIKELY ON THE ELUSIVE PLANET THAT BEARS THE GODDESS' NAME.

THE NATURE OF SOULS

All researchers in necromancy, infernalism, occultism, and religion agree that souls are the single most valued substance in the realms beyond. The most significant quality of souls is their resiliency and durability. Souls are immortal and virtually indestructible. All accounts of Urcaen suggest that souls experience discomfort, disorientation, memory loss, and pain, but very rarely destruction. They outlast their physical form, and once they reach Urcaen they are eternal. The actual destruction of souls is rare and extraordinary, requiring peculiar circumstances or tremendous power, often by necromantic means (see more about souls as energy and necromancy in Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika).

Original souls are formed by the gods when they create new species of living beings. The investment of energy required for this act is enormous, but eventually rewarded with interest when a species multiplies, adding to the power of its creator. The creation and harvesting of souls is believed to be the sole motivating factor for the gods to create living, sentient species. Souls clearly translate as power, since their protection, capture, and conversion is a leading motivation behind the legendary War of Souls.

Some non-sentient, living creatures have souls, but few of these cross into Urcaen. According to Dhunians, these souls are absorbed by Dhunia to be reborn. In theory, some particularly intelligent monsters that worship one of the gods—such as the Devourer—manifest in Urcaen upon their death rather than being reincarnated.

TORUK, GOD OF CAEN?

ONE GODLY ENTITY THAT DOES NOT DWELL IN URCAEN OR PARTICIPATE IN THE WAR OF SOULS IS TORUK. ALTHOUGH MOST THEOLOGIANS PREFER NOT TO CLASSIFY THE DRAGON AS A GOD, THERE IS MUCH EVIDENCE TO THE CONTRARY. THE BEST EXPLANATION FOR LORD TORUK'S UNIQUE SITUATION IS THAT HE RELIES UPON POWERFUL NECROMANCY TO SUSTAIN HIMSELF AS A GOD. HIS PRIESTHOOD AND NECROMANCERS ARE HEAVILY INVOLVED IN THE MANIPULATION AND HARVESTING OF SOULS, SOME OF WHICH ARE USED TO FUEL WEAPONS OR CONSTRUCTS. IT MAY BE THAT LORD TORUK HAS MANAGED TO DRAW POWER FROM SOULS THAT REMAIN UNNATURALLY ON CAEN, INCLUDING THOSE AFFLICTED



WITH HIS BLIGHT, AS WELL AS THE MANY SOULS HELD CAPTIVE BY HIS NECROMANTIC MINIONS.

HIS PRIESTHOOD DOES NOT CARE ABOUT THE AFTERLIFE. TO THOSE WHO FOLLOW THE DRAGON GOD, THE BEST REWARD IS TO BE TRANSFORMED INTO A SELF-WILLED, IMMORTAL UNDEAD. NECROMANCERS AND DARK PRIESTS OVERSEE ALL FUNERAL ARRANGEMENTS IN CRYX IN ORDER TO CLAIM THE SOULS OF THE DEAD BEFORE THEY PASS ON TO URCAEN.

THE DRAGONLORD HAS A UNIQUE SOUL OF HIS OWN, RESIDING WITHIN HIS *ATHANG*, OR HEARTSTONE. DRAGONS APPEAR TO BE UNIQUE CREATURES DIFFERENT FROM ALL OTHER LIFE ON CAEN, AS IT IS SURMISED THAT THEIR UNDYING SOULS ARE PRESERVED WITHIN A CORPOREAL "ORGAN." THEY HAVE NO CONNECTION TO URCAEN, MEANING THAT LORD TORUK MAY INDEED PREDATE THE OTHER GODS. IF THIS IS TRUE, TORUK WAS NOT CREATED BY DHUNIA AND THE ORIGINS OF DRAGONKIND ARE BURIED IN THE AGES OF MYTH AND LEGEND.

← HISTORY OF THE GODS OF MEN →

DEITIES OF HUMANITY

Humanity's pantheon is composed of five primary beings. The majority of humanity revere the *Twins*, Morrow and Thamar. These mortals ascended to godhood and represent good and evil, respectively. Their shared philosophy of self-ascension has prompted mortals to follow in their footsteps, and a very few have ascended, leaving their mortal shells behind. These ascendants (asc.) of Morrow and scions (sc.) of Thamar are revered as patrons and, following the Twins, given their right and proper adulation.

The worship of *Menoth* predates the Twins. It was once the dominant human religion. This faith has dwindled in recent centuries, but a vocal minority still worship this grim and unforgiving god, pledging to uphold his unbending principles.

Cyriss is a goddess of machinery and mathematics. Her worship is a fringe faith, but a growing number of the more educated beings have begun to venerate her. Others, evidently, worry that these cultists are up to no good, hatching sinister plots in their hidden temples.

Finally, there is the *Devourer Wurm*, a nightmare creature from the ancient past, rarely mentioned by mankind except on the darkest of nights. This earliest foe of Menoth is still praised in some wild corners of western Immoren, among those who have reason to despise civilization.

The black-scaled Dragon Lord, or Dragonfather, *Lord Toruk*, is not counted as a deity by the majority faiths. However, the humans of the Scharde Islands worship the eldest of dragons as a god. By all accounts this great creature must at the very least be a demigod, for he does indeed bestow spells and powers to his clerics. However, Toruk is not considered a part of the human pantheon by modern theologians.

CREATION OF THE WORLD AND MEN

In western Immoren, Menoth is widely accepted as the creator of Caen and of humanity. He materialized from primal chaos, self-born of his own will and a desire to create order. It is said that man emerged from Menoth's shadow as it fell upon the still forming waters of the world in its earliest days, just as Menoth emerged from chaos. The flesh of men took form in Menoth's image, although it was inherently flawed and subject to mortal weakness. Among other human civilizations, such as the people of Zu, a progenitor deity resembles Menoth in many ways—simply with a different name—and even the Orgoth of centuries past are attributed to have had a creator deity akin to Menoth among their pantheon, hence the claims that he created all of humanity are well founded.

The creation of man occurred long before recorded history. The old tales are steeped in legend. I've spent a lifetime here in the Sancteum and there isn't a tome that has escaped my scrutiny. Unfortunately, there were no books in those ancient times. All we have are sagas, passed down through the ages by word of mouth.

—Prelate Jonas Ryland (male Thurian Clr5/Exp2), Senior Theologian, Sancteum Library

During the primordial age, Menoth was busy shaping mountains, dividing the oceans, and ordering the seasons. He did not have time for the humans who struggled to survive in the rough wilds through shrewdness and strength. Even at this time, Menoth was busy wrestling with his ancient enemy, the *Devourer Wurm*, a wild and powerful creature that despises all

civilization. The Devourer is said to have birthed many of the wild beasts and monsters in those early days, seeking to disrupt Menoth's order.

They fought frequently, Menoth and the Devourer, neither able to slay the other, but both causing the other grievous wounds and gaining momentary victories. The barbarians say that the Devourer is older than Menoth; that may well be true, for it is a vile creature of shapeless chaos and rage and seems to have no purpose but conflict. Some say the Devourer arose when the world was formed, the spirit of the wild and untamed places given form.

PURGING OF THE FORGOTTEN GODS

During one long age as Menoth rested from his wounds, mankind fell to the worship of false gods and their own ancestors. When Menoth returned, he found the people he had created had forgotten him and turned to dark rituals, including veneration of his foe, the Devourer Wurm. So, Menoth revealed himself and his power, and the primitives bowed to him, offering gifts, prayer, and sacrifices to atone for their waywardness.

Menoth was sated. He decided to protect humanity so long as they praised him and acknowledged their place as his servants. He gave gifts of light and fire, and taught them to build walls to keep the wild beasts at bay, to till the fields, to shape iron and wood, and to write in symbols. His priests he charged with leading the tribes.

In these millennia, referred to as the Warlord Era, the Devourer Wurm reared its head again and the monstrous beasts and humanoid bands gathered and threw themselves against the walls of men, howling and praising the Devourer's many names. Human barbarians, too, joined these struggles, often rising up in the thousands to assail the walled cities. Much blood was spilled in those days—war, famine, sickness, and indeed all hardships were attributed to the Devourer, while times of good fortune and plenty were credited to Menoth. Mankind continued in this way for untold millennia.

RISE OF THE TWINS

Eventually came the Thousand Cities Era, wherein the Twins—Morrow and Thamar—discovered the means to transcend their mortal forms. The exact dates of their ascensions are not precisely known, but it was

roughly 2,500 years ago. While the lives of the Twins have been recorded, it is only in cryptic verse designed to test and challenge their followers.

For Morrow, it was not enough that humanity remained ordered and disciplined, cowering behind their walls. Morrow knew that humanity must learn to do good works, be kind to one another, and rise above their jealousies and feuds. Thamar, however, felt humanity should use its gift of reason to exploit its enemies for personal profit and self-gratification. Through the pursuit of their philosophies, the Twins somehow ascended to divinity, and their teachings have passed on as strong and compelling messages throughout the centuries.

It is a matter of conjecture what passed between Menoth and the Twins after their ascension. Undoubtedly, the Menite priesthood in particular persecuted Morrowans for hundreds of years. In 1250 B.R., the Primarch was assassinated and summarily avenged by a divine ascendant, practically forcing the Menites to stave off hostilities against the Church of Morrow.

Since then, a great religious theory has practically become canon: that Menoth confronted the Twins after their ascension with the intent to drive them from existence. They both faced the Creator and Morrow made clear that his goal was only to protect and shepherd humanity. Indeed, Morrow asked Menoth where he had been over the millennia during his creation's time of need, accusing him of leaving men without guidance. Menoth may have realized then that Morrow's focus on Caen would free him to carry on his battle with the Devourer, unfettered by his responsibilities to men. Hence, the Creator of mankind let them be, stating that they had best not undermine the foundations of what Menoth had made and on the specification that humanity continued to praise him as its creator. Morrow, of course, had no exception to this, since it was true, and Thamar consented as well, only too happy to see Menoth withdraw further from the goings-on in Caen.

And so, officially, the Temple of Menoth accepts the divinity of the Twins, but accuses them of exploiting Menoth's ancient conflict for their own profit. The Menites believe Morrow was able to forestall the Creator's wrath by begging for mercy and pledging loyalty and vassalage. Once Menoth turned to other

tasks, the Twins betrayed their oaths. Today, most Menites are incensed by both faiths over this betrayal. They cannot accept the fact that their religion is on the wane, that Menoth's time is past, and that this is the age of the Ascended.

IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE *ENKHEIRIDION*

THE "JOURNEY OF THE TWINS" IS RECORDED IN THE SACRED TOME KNOWN AS THE *ENKHEIRIDION*. THE BOOK STATES THAT AGES AGO, THE HUMANS MORROW AND THAMAR FIRMLY BELIEVED THAT ANYONE COULD IMPROVE THEIR LOT IN LIFE. AT THE PINNACLE OF THEIR WORLDLY UNDERTAKINGS, THEIR PATHS LED TO ASCENSION INTO DIVINITY FOR BOTH OF THEM, UPON WHICH THEY SACRIFICED THEIR PHYSICAL BODIES TO BECOME PURE SPIRITS.

IT IS SAID THAT EVERY HUMAN IS FACED WITH A CHOICE BETWEEN TWO PATHS AND THAT MORROW AND THAMAR EVENTUALLY VISIT EACH AND EVERY ONE TO TEST THEM. "THE VOLITION," AS THIS ORDEAL IS CALLED, TAKES THE FORM OF A MORAL DILEMMA, AND VERY FEW PEOPLE CAN PINPOINT WHEN THEIR VOLITION IS TAKING PLACE, FOR THE GODS ARE SUBTLE AND CLEVER.

CLERICS OF MORROW AND THAMAR EMULATE THEIR PATRON'S LIVES AND TRIALS AS BEST THEY CAN. THE MOST HOLY CLERIC OF MORROW AND ECCLESIASTICAL LEADER OF HIS CHURCH IS THE PRIMARCH, WHO PASSES ON HIS DEMISE TO A HIGHER FORM IN ORDER TO SERVE MORROW IN HIS HOST OF ARCHONS. THESE ANGELIC SPIRITS SERVE TO GUIDE THOSE STILL WALKING THE PATH OF TRANSCENDENCE AND INSPIRE THEM TO GOOD DEEDS.

THAMAR'S CHURCH, ON THE OTHER HAND, HAS NO SINGLE, SPIRITUAL LEADER, BUT HER MOST POTENT CLERICS OFTEN BECOME THAMAR'S CHOSEN, A HOST COMMITTED TO DARKNESS JUST AS MUCH AS THE ARCHONS ARE TO LIGHT, AND WHILE THE CHURCH OF MORROW HAS A VERY FORMAL STRUCTURE AND RICH HISTORY, THE WORSHIP OF THAMAR IS A SOLITARY THING. RARELY DOES ONE SEE SO MUCH AS A SHRINE IN HER NAME, AS HER WIDELY PERSECUTED CLERICS ARE VERY SECRETIVE.

ASCENDANTS AND SCIONS ARE THE MOST POWERFUL SERVANTS OF THE TWINS, EACH WITH THEIR OWN PHILOSOPHY AND SPHERE OF INFLUENCE. THEY WATCH OVER THEIR FOLLOWERS, GRANTING THEM CERTAIN SPELLS, SPECIAL ABILITIES, AND OTHER BOONS. EVEN THOUGH THE VAST MAJORITY OF NORMAL FOLK NEVER REACH ASCENSION, THEIR EFFORTS IN FOLLOWING THE PATHS OF THE ASCENDED ARE FULFILLED IN THE AFTERLIFE. INDEED, THE *ENKHEIRIDION* STATES THAT MORROW'S "PATH OF TRANSCENDENCE" IS AN EXERCISE IN THE "FREEDOM OF THE SOUL," SAYING THAT "THE NOBLER ONE IS IN THIS LIFE, ALL THE BETTER FOR HIM IN THE NEXT."

ORGOOTH INVASION

The Orgoth incursion into western Immoren adds an interesting wrinkle to the history of the gods. The invaders had their own unsavory pantheon of gods, but had no interest in proselytizing their religion to their newly enslaved servants. Thus, the conquered people of the Thousand Cities continued their own religious practices throughout the Occupation. Yet, during this time, more and more people turned to Morrow, fearing

Menoth had forsaken them. The churches of Morrow offered shelter, counseling patience and perseverance in the face of hardship. Although there is no direct evidence of divine involvement in the Rebellion, all the human faiths have taken some credit for driving off the invaders, each claiming their god was involved in one way or another. Whatever the case, few can argue that forces both light and dark played a hand in driving the Orgoth away.

THE MAIDEN OF GEARS

Cyriss is something of a mystery. The appearance of her cult took the older faiths by surprise. Those who worship her believe she has remained hidden for ages, influencing thinkers, encouraging ingenuity, and leaving clues to her true nature in unexpected and often baffling ways. Until recently, Cyrissists have remained secretive, and most continue to do so; the cult was only "discovered" in the last three centuries, but claim their origins go back as far as four-hundred years ago, during the rebellion against the Orgoth.

In particular, the Morrowan Church ascribes Cyrissists as a small cult following. Though not outwardly threatening, they are nonetheless viewed askance by most Morrowans; yet, to date, the exarchs have refrained from passing any decrees against the worship of Cyriss.

◀ MORROW ▶

Worshippers of Morrow seek freedom from the bonds and limitations of this world and liberation of mind, body, and soul. Followers of the Path of Light adhere to the teachings of the Morrowan *Enkheiridion*. Their mantra is: "No matter what you were in this life, with Menoth, you will always be his servant. But, that is not the only path. Seek nobility of the soul. Seek transcendence. All things the better for you will in the hereafter be, for Morrow is the Path of Transcendence. He is the Lord of Light. He is Benevolence, Giving, Selflessness, and All Things Good."

It is this openness that also attracts non-humans to the worship of Morrow. Although some are yet viewed with suspicion or distrust by the faithful, in general, the clergy of Morrow welcome ogrun, trollkin, and gobbers



into the fold with open arms. Still, it is a rare thing for gobbers and trollkin to be Morrow worshippers, but many ogrun are somewhat taken with the god and frequent the great churches and cathedrals of western Immoren; indeed, sometimes they are to be found among the clergy as chaplains, priests, rectors, and, most often, battle chaplains.

THE PROPHET, LORD OF LIGHT, THE HEALING TEACHER, PATIENT BROTHER

Alignment:	<i>Neutral Good</i>
Symbol:	<i>Sunburst of Morrow, also known as The Radiance</i>
Domains:	<i>Good, Healing, Knowledge, Protection, Strength, Travel, War, *Warrior</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Dawn's New Sun (heavy mace) and Dusk's Last Light (longsword)</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Heavy mace (can vary based on patron ascendant)</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Any good</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

Some few physical descriptions of Morrow have survived the millennia. A definitive statue of Morrow was crafted by Asc. Sambert over 1,200 years ago prior to his ascension, and now it stands in the center of the Archcourt Cathedral. Because of it, Morrow is typically portrayed adorned in sweeping raiments, a muscled man with gray hair, broad shoulders, and a thick chest. He is often girded with a longsword and grips a heavy mace in his left hand and the *Enkheiridion* emblazoned with the Radiance in his right. In paintings of Morrow, the most famous of which hangs in the Cygnaran palace, he is often depicted with rays of light emanating from his body.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

The Church of Morrow's primary enemies are the Septs of Thamar. Although the Twins are irrevocably linked, their conflicting doctrines incessantly pit their priests against one another. Some clerics fight Thamar indirectly, inspiring good behavior and hope, preaching tolerance except when their followers threaten the well-being of Morrow's flock, while others proactively hunt down and destroy Thamarites. The Church is authorized to apprehend and sentence priests of Thamar, but has limited jurisdiction over her secular followers.

Their other, and many would say more prevailing, rivalry is with the followers of Menoth. This is

largely due to the often strident and antagonistic denouncement of Morrow worship by the Menites. There are those that feel the Menites are filled with envy because of the dominance of Morrow worship over the past millennium. Whatever their reasons, there's no denying hard feelings exist on both sides. The Church takes an especially dim view of how the Protectorate

of Menoth deals with people, not just Cygnarans but its own, claiming the theocracy uses propaganda, fear, and brainwashing as coercionary tactics to warp the minds of its citizens. Indeed, the Church, intertwined as it is in Cygnar, has been putting increased pressure on the Crown by reproofing such treatments,

especially in condemnation of the systematic torture of prisoners by the Protectorate's scrutators. If the Church hadn't already earned such animus, these claims and accusations—true or not—have set the hard-edged anger of Menite priests on a ceaseless crusade against the Morrowan faith.

CHURCH OF MORROW

As the state religion in four of the five human kingdoms—Cygnar, Llael, Ord, and Khador—the Church of Morrow—often referred to as simply the Church—is the most powerful religious institution in the Iron Kingdoms. Working on an international scale, the Church advocates peace and is a strong proponent of the Corvis Treaties. However, despite its peaceful nature, it does recognize that warfare is sometimes necessary and not all disputes can be settled with words. Concerns in times of war are that battles be fought honorably, that the wounded are properly tended to, and that last rights are given to the dead. Morrow's divine servants, the ascendants, are an integral part of worship, providing a source of hope and inspiration for all Morrowans. Most devotees also pray to a patron ascendant whose teachings most closely match their own beliefs or lifestyle.

The Sancteum is the holy center of the Morrowan religion. Located within the Cygnaran capital of Caspia, the Sancteum is a large, self-contained section of the city composed of many churches, living quarters, smithies, libraries and other buildings. It is a sovereign kingdom in its own right, and is not subject to the laws of Cygnar, although the Church is, of course, on good terms with the Crown. The Sancteum is home to the Primarch, who

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

Morrowan churches and shrines vary widely, depending on the period of their construction and the time and money invested. Shrines may be nothing more than simple alcoves holding a small statue of Morrow surrounded by candles, with more elaborate shrines sporting walls covered in gold leaf or beaten silver. In either case, these shrines are meager compared to the

Ah yes, King Leto's coup. Indeed, I have heard the rumors, but I assure you they are nothing more than that. To suggest that we were involved in forcibly removing the Elder from the throne is simply ludicrous. Certainly, he was an odious man, and evil to the core, but it is not our place to interfere. We are here to provide spiritual council and advice where it is wanted...

Well, yes...the Primarch was a mentor to King Leto as a youth, but I don't see the relevance.

—Exarch Sebastian Dargule (male Caspian Clr17), queried on Morrowan involvement in the coup of the Elder

is the ecclesiastical leader, and the Exordeum, which is the Church's ruling council. The Primarch resides in the Archcourt Cathedral within the Sancteum and he is typically the most powerful and favored cleric of the faith appointed by Morrow himself.

HIS SUPREME HOLINESS, PRIMARCH ARIUS

THE PRIMARCH IS REMARKABLY FIT FOR A MAN OVER SEVENTY. HE LOOKS BETTER THAN MOST MEN IN THEIR FIFTIES, TALL AND BROAD WITH KEEN, BLUE EYES. IT IS RUMORED THAT HE SERVED IN THE MILITARY BEFORE HE WAS CALLED TO MORROW'S CLERGY, THUS HIS BEARING IS THAT OF A MILITARY MAN, THOUGH HE IS SURPRISINGLY SOFT-SPOKEN. ARIUS IS SO CHARISMATIC AND INSTANTLY LIKEABLE THAT IT IS EASY TO FORGET HE IS THE LEADER OF THE CHURCH OF MORROW AND ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL PRIESTS IN ALL THE KINGDOMS.

THOUGH ARIUS OFTEN SEEMS DISTRACTED OR LOST IN THOUGHT, HE IS ALWAYS KEENLY AWARE OF HIS SURROUNDINGS AND, TO THE CONSTERNATION OF HIS BODYGUARDS, DISLIKES BEING COOPED UP IN THE ARCHCOURT CATHEDRAL. HE ENJOYS WANDERING CASPIA'S STREETS AND CONVERSING WITH THE LOCALS, GENERALLY IN THE GUISE OF A LESSER PRIEST.

DESPITE HIS INGENUOUS MANNER, THE PRIMARCH IS A SHREWD POLITICIAN. INDEED, HE HAS ALIENATED SOME MEMBERS OF THE EXORDEUM WHO BELIEVE THAT HE HAS MEDDLED IN KINGDOM POLITICS FOR CYGNAR'S BENEFIT. A CLOSE FRIEND TO KING LETO, THE TWO LEADERS TALK FREQUENTLY, SOMETIMES IN SECRET. IT IS SAID THAT THE PRIMARCH IS SOMETHING OF A FATHER FIGURE TO LETO, AND MANY CYGNARAN NOBLES ARE LIKewise UNCOMFORTABLE WITH ARIUS' INFLUENCE OVER THEIR KING. MANY NOBLES, AND EVEN CLERGY, WOULD BE RELIEVED IF PRIMARCH ARIUS WERE TO PASS ON, ALLOWING A MORE NEUTRAL PRIMARCH TO TAKE HIS PLACE.


grand cathedrals found in the older cities. Adorned with elaborate stained glass windows, vaulted ceilings, and life-size statues of Morrow and the ascendants, the cathedrals are simply breathtaking. Gold, silver, white, and black are the most dominant colors in Morrowan churches, and the acolytes and priests go to great lengths to keep them illumined both day and night.

Ceremonies vary, although they generally involve the rector or prelate gathering his congregation to sermonize on some aspect of Morrow's path. Services are held on the seventh day of the week, with major services following the calendar of Morrow's life and deeds. Attendance at services isn't mandatory, though some services are of greater religious significance than others. The yearly Ascension Mass on the 21st of Khadoven is one of the most popular services. Individual worship is encouraged, and the faithful are expected to offer brief, private prayers to Morrow or their patron ascendant daily.

ALLIED ORGANIZATIONS

Knights of the Prophet

The Cygnaran order called the Knights of the Prophet is a steadfast union of paladins and fighters. They are led by the Grand Knight of the Prophet Morna Hornbeck (female Caspian Pal17), who is stationed in Caspia. Although each kingdom has its own branch of the knights—the Sword Knights in Khador, the Knights



Vigilant in Llael, and the Shield Knights in Ord—the Cygnaran order is the largest, with its greatest paladins garrisoned in the Sancteum and referring to themselves as the Primarch Knights. Aside from protecting and serving the Morrowan Church, the knights of these orders are always on the lookout for Tamarites and other criminals to bring to justice.

Order of Keeping

A major organization that serves the Church is the Order of Keeping, a group of monks who guard relics of the faith. These monks are rarely seen outside their remote monasteries in the mountains of Cygnar and Llael. Currently led by Archabbot Griffin Murdoch (male Midlunder Mnk21), each monastery is overseen by an abbot. Devoted in their martial training, particularly in unarmed combat, brothers and sisters of the Order of Keeping occasionally serve as bodyguards to high-ranking members of the Church, particularly those travelling on important missions. The Primarch and the exarchs are always accompanied by Keepers and Knights of the Prophet.

FAITHS OF MORROW

The Church of Morrow, though unified, lays much emphasis on choice and interpretation. Three major paths, each representing a broad interpretation of Morrowan doctrine, exist within the Morrowan faith—the orthodox Morrowans, the Justices, and the Righteous.

The orthodox Morrowan faith is comprised of the majority of Morrowans, while the Justices are those who uphold and enforce Church law, arbitrate disputes, punish lawbreakers, and supervise paladins and monks of the Church.

The Righteous is a smaller, liberal group. Members of the Righteous frequently serve as messengers and emissaries, preferring to serve in a variety of roles for short periods of time. Travel is important to the Righteous and they enjoy pilgrimages.

In addition to these paths within the Morrowan faith, several sects have arisen, espousing more focused viewpoints. These minority faiths are recognized as a part of the Church and embraced by the Exordeum. Currently, two prominent sects are formally recognized: these are the Sword and the Walkers, although a fringe group called the Divinists has been gaining popularity for the past couple of decades.

The Sword Faith is led by the vicars in Khador and emphasizes Morrow as a militant and spiritual deity. This doctrine is popular in the north, and the Sword Knights are of this sect. They emphasize that while Morrow has always advocated peace and reason, he also recognizes when diplomacy has failed and conflict is required.

The Walkers take the concept of following Morrow's path quite literally, embarking on frequent pilgrimages to religious sites. Throughout one season each year, Walkers don their gray pilgrim's robes and journey to a variety of holy sites. They are, of course, enthusiastic about rail travel throughout the kingdoms, and wealthy members have been instrumental in funding road and rail projects.

Twenty years ago, a Llaelese chaplain named Ilya Dyvarc (female Ryn Clr9) founded the Divinist cult, a sect considered unprincipled by the leaders of the traditional Church. According to Dyvarc, any ascended being is divine and, therefore, a lesser god, akin to—if

weaker than—Morrow. While Divinists hold Morrow in high esteem as the first ascended being, they refer to all of the ascendants as "Ascended Gods." This cult has gained great popularity in Llael, particularly among young nobles and others who place value on individuality. Tensions run high between the Church of Morrow and this cult. The Vicarate Council of Merywyn wants to excommunicate the entire group, but thus far restraint has been urged by the Exordeum in Caspia. So far, the Church has restricted itself to a battle of words, preaching against Divinists and publishing counter-arguments as leaflets in attempts to win back those who are swayed by Dyvarc and her disciples.

THE INQUISITION CONTROVERSY

The cruel and overzealous Inquisition of Vinter Raelthorne IV brought an important controversy to the fore, forcing Church officials to once again consider their role in meting out justice to Thamar's minions. It is widely recognized that Raelthorne's Inquisition—inspired by Thamar's evil—was simply an excuse for Vinter to establish a secret police force to slay his enemies on false charges of heresy. Those clerics and paladins who participated in the Inquisition are counted among the Fallen, and must be punished for their crimes. However, this has done little to quell the on-going argument. Many members of the clergy strongly believe that it is not the Church's place to persecute those who have chosen the wrong path, for many who follow Thamar do not actually commit crimes. However, others believe just as strongly that Thamar seeks to undermine all that is good and that it is the Church's responsibility to actively disrupt her plots, foiling her followers at every turn. Too many criminals are never captured, too many crimes left unreported or unsolved, and the Church of Morrow must act directly to change this. Debate rages at the highest levels of the Church in regard to its official stance on this matter.

A CHURCH DIVIDED

Recent hostilities between Khador and Cygnar have been felt within the clergy. The fact that the Sancteum is located in Cygnar's capital city has been a longstanding point of friction with the faithful of Khador. This dissatisfaction has been exacerbated by the well-known friendship between Primarch Arius and Cygnar's King Leto. Khador's influential vicars dislike this relationship, and wonder if the Church, as a whole, can remain neutral in the face of looming conflict and

bloodshed. The strong ties between the Primarch and the Cygnaran throne have also fueled anti-Morrowan propaganda in Khador for some time, previously guaranteeing Khadoran support to the Protectorate of Menoth before having recently closed this off (see "State of Affairs," Chapter One: Western Immoren).

Despite such unsettling issues, there are no open hostilities between the Morrowan faithful in Khador and Cygnar. Indeed, nine of the current exarchs are of Khadoran descent and the Church hopes it can keep its focus and maintain its high moral standing in any future war. Wars between the faithful have erupted throughout the Church's history and the faith has weathered them intact. Current Khadoran nationalism has reached unprecedented proportions—though some argue the same for Cygnar—but the Primarch and the Exordeum are striving to prevent a rift in the two nations' faiths, working desperately to keep the lines of communication open as much as they can.

ASCENDANTS OF MORROW

The ascendants of Morrow are divine entities that sometimes manifest to the devout in times of crisis or turmoil. These ascendants serve Morrow as intermediaries between the god and his faithful, and occasionally intervene directly in mortal affairs, though they prefer to provide indirect inspiration and guidance.

Clerics who adopt a patron ascendant must select one of their patron's domains as one of their chosen cleric domains. Patron ascendants also bestow additional, minor benefits as described below and in the L&L:CP (pp. 41–42). Additionally, there are rituals of the faith that grant boons specific to a character's chosen patron. Any devout follower of an ascendant, willing and able to pay the price, can participate in one of these rituals under the supervision of a prelate or higher-ranking member of the clergy. The following section provides details on some of the ascendants more popular with adventurers.

ASCENDANT ANGELLIA—PATRON OF HISTORY, LORE, AND KNOWLEDGE

Born in the now-vanished kingdom of Ryn, Angellia followed Morrow's path from an early age. Personally responsible for significant historical research, Angellia confirmed the dates of many uncertain events and

established new standards in scholarly research. She is best noted for recovering and translating Morrow's original copy of the *Enkheiridion*, lost to the Church for centuries. The relic now remains with the reigning

ASCENDANT CORBEN—PATRON OF ALCHEMY, ASTRONOMY, AND WIZARDRY

Corben was a renowned wizard and a pious Morrowan in his day, coming to the Church's aid

TABLE 4-1: ASCENDANTS OF MORROW

Ascendant Name (male/female)	Year of Ascension	Patronage	Domain	Weapon of Choice
Asc. Katrena (f)	1,810 BR	Valor, knighthood, paladins	Good ¹ , Righteousness ²	longsword
Asc. Ellena (f)	1,590 BR	Travelers, adventurers	Adventure ² , Travel ¹	—
Asc. Doleth (m)	1,411 BR	Sailors, fishermen	Seafaring ² , Water	—
Asc. Solovin (m)	1,253 BR	Healers, battle chaplains, midwives	Healing ¹	longsword
Asc. Angellia (f)	1,027 BR	History, lore, knowledge	Knowledge ¹	—
Asc. Gordenn (m)	812 BR	Farmers, family	Farmstead ² , Plant	sickle
Asc. Sambert (m)	605 BR	Smiths, stonemasons, carpenters	Artifice ² , Strength ¹	warhammer
Asc. Rowan (f)	289 BR	Poverty, the downtrodden	Mendicant ² , Protection ¹	—
Asc. Corben (m)	102 AR	Alchemy, astronomy, wizardry	Magic	quarterstaff
Asc. Markus (m)	305 AR	Soldiers, town guard	War ¹ , Warrior ^{1,2}	any sword or axe
Asc. Shevann (f)	500 AR	Merchants, bankers	Luck, Mercantilism ²	—

¹Domain shared with Morrow. ²New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

Primarch in the Archcourt Cathedral and is closely guarded by the Order of Keeping. Despite its antiquity, it shows no hint of decay or weathering.

Asc. Angellia is the patron of war-bards and sages, and several important libraries have been founded in her name. Her talisman is embossed on many books and tomes.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this ascendant as a patron gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge checks. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Angellia as a patron may learn an extra language for free. This extra language, of course, requires the extra study (it's not divinely imparted but represents the character's desire to learn the language), but does not count against initial languages or require a skill point.

The Scholar's Blessing: Devout worshippers of Angellia who undergo this week-long ritual gain the bardic knowledge ability, as a bard of their character level. This ritual is of no benefit to characters that already possess the bardic knowledge ability. Participation in the ritual requires the donation of five scholarly tomes worth 1,000 gp each to the Church and drains 2,500 XP from the participant.

without hesitation during the rebellion. His magical wards and other valiant efforts helped deter Orgoth raiders from assaulting the churches and secured his fame. Even so, his greatest deed came late in his life when western Immoren was beset with *rip lung*, a fast-spreading plague unresponsive to divine magic. After working alongside Church healers for some time, Corben applied himself to formulating an alchemical cure and his concoction is credited with saving the lives of hundreds of thousands.

Asc. Corben's journal recording the Orgoth occupation survived the Scourge and is considered an important relic. Nearly all wizards and alchemists of pious nature pay homage to Asc. Corben. His talisman is prominently displayed in most establishments of the arcane orders, as well as hundreds of alchemy shops.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this ascendant as a patron gain a +2 bonus to Spellcraft checks. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Corben as a patron also receive a +1 bonus to Craft (alchemy) checks of a beneficial nature. For example, the bonus applies to making antitoxins but not alchemist's fire.

Rite of Divine Alchemy: Those who partake of this two-day long ritual are granted exceptional skill at alchemy (+4 insight bonus to Craft [alchemy] checks), as well as resistance to diseases and poisons (+4 bonus to all Fortitude saves against poisons and disease). The ritual requires 500 gp worth of rare, alchemical ingredients and drains 1,000 XP from the recipient.

ASCENDANT ELLENA—PATRON OF TRAVELERS AND ADVENTURERS

As a famous adventurer, Ellena traveled throughout the Thousand Cities doing good works, intercepting bandits, and helping local communities. She closely followed the tenets of Morrow's Path of Transcendence, always preferring to reason her way through encounters rather than relying on force. As an avid cartographer, she also mapped the lands wherever she went and her chronicles did much to advance the field of exploration.

According to legend, Ellena's constant praise of Morrow, along with her good deeds and travel, contributed greatly to the early spread of the faith. It is suspected that this, more than any other deed, resulted in her ascension. It is largely held that Ellena was felled by an overwhelming number of trolls in combat.

The ascendant is a very heroic figure and a popular patron of adventurers, travelers, and explorers. The construction of roads and railways are blessed with prayer offerings to Asc. Ellena. Her talisman is fixed on important milestones and travelers often carry an object engraved with her symbol when traveling abroad.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this ascendant as a patron gain the *Endurance* feat for free. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Ellena as a patron also receive +1 to Ride as a result of having traveled frequently.

ASCENDANT KATRENA—PATRON OF VALOR, KNIGHTHOOD, AND PALADINS

Katrena is believed to have been the first paladin of Morrow, as well as the very first ascendant. Born among the northern Khadoran mountains, she was virtuous to the core and a true champion of justice. During those early and difficult days of the faith, she served as protector and bodyguard for several important Church officials. Indeed, she died in 1810 B.R. defending the third Primarch, Orestag I, from

Menite assassins. At the sight of her ascension, it is said the attackers dropped their weapons and fell prostrate, begging the Primarch's forgiveness and giving themselves over to Morrow. Centuries later, upon the assassination of Primarch Lorichias, the Asc. Katrena manifested in her divinity and slew the killer.

Asc. Katrena is the patron of paladins, knights, and many pious magistrates and judges. Her talisman is emblazoned on courthouses and some prisons. A statue of the ascendant—sword in hand—stands outside the living quarters of the Primarch within the Sancteum, and similar statues protect many Church buildings.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this ascendant as a patron gain +1 to all Will saves and an additional +1 bonus to resist all spells cast by those of evil alignment. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Katrena as a patron also receive +1 to Spot.

The Pure Heart: This ritual grants the recipient the ability to imbue a longsword with the abilities of a +1 *holy* weapon for 1 minute, 1/day. This short, one day ritual requires the dedication and gifting of an ornate, masterwork longsword worth 500 gp to the Church, and drains 2,000 XP from the recipient.

ASCENDANT MARKUS—PATRON OF SOLDIERS AND TOWN GUARDS

A fairly recent ascendant, Markus was a devout man who served as captain of the guard in



Midfast. He was an exemplary leader, renowned for saving Midfast from hordes of barbarians. During the confrontation, Markus challenged the chieftains personally, facing each champion they sent, twice a day, for seven days. He defeated every one of them and his efforts impeded a full-scale siege until reinforcements could arrive. According to legend, Asc. Katrena appeared as a ghostly figure above Markus when he fell in the final battle because of the wounds he had endured over the previous days, and the barbarians fled the field as Markus ascended into the heavens.

Asc. Markus is the patron of fighters, town guards, soldiers, and battle chaplains. His talisman is frequently engraved on city gates, guard towers, and soldier's shields.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose Katrena as a patron may choose one sword or axe martial weapon proficiency for free (short sword, longsword, Caspian battleblade, great sword, throwing axe, handaxe, battleaxe, or greataxe). Since War is one of their domains, they also receive for free the Weapon Focus feat for their chosen proficient weapon. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Markus as a patron also receive +1 to Intimidate.

The Protector's Blade: This ritual bestows on the recipient the ability to imbue a single sword or axe with the abilities of a +1 *defending* weapon for 1 minute, 1/day. This one day ritual requires the donation of an ornate, masterwork sword or axe worth at least 500 gp to the Church, and drains 1,600 XP from the recipient.

ASCENDANT ROWAN—PATRON OF THE DOWNTRODDEN, CHAMPION OF THE POOR

Born into a wealthy, noble family during the height of the Orgoth occupation, Rowan's family retained their wealth by cooperating with the Orgoth, assisting in the enslavement and oppression of the people they had historically protected. Renouncing her family, Rowan gave all her material wealth to the Church of Morrow and spent her life in the service of the poor and less fortunate. She died protecting a group of beggars from execution by an unjust Orgoth governor.

Rowan is frequently prayed to by those who have fallen on hard times or live in poverty. Churches dedicated to Asc. Rowan became very popular during the latter part of the Orgoth Occupation, as many sought shelter from their cruel oppressors. Those who

choose Asc. Rowan as their patron are not required to live in abject poverty, but are expected to live simply and commit themselves to acts of generosity and kindness.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this ascendant as a patron gain +1 to all Fortitude saves. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Rowan as a patron also receive +1 to Gather Information or Diplomacy when speaking to the lower classes.

ASCENDANT SOLOVIN—PATRON OF HEALERS, BATTLE CHAPLAINS, AND MIDWIVES

During the often violent Thousand Cities Era, a soldier and cleric named Solovin dedicated himself to tending the sick and dying on the field of battle. Between battles, he tended to mothers giving birth and to those suffering from disease. Solovin is perhaps best remembered for his final act, when he went to treat a local warlord afflicted with a terribly malady. According to legend, this lord was possessed by a scion of Thamar, who was wracking his body with illness, intent on starting a major plague. Through a difficult exorcism, Solovin accepted the illness and Sc. Remel into his own body. This saved the warlord's life, but Solovin died quickly from the disease. However, he ascended as his body expired and it is said this destroyed Sc. Remel forever.

Most healers adopt Asc. Solovin as their patron, and he is particularly popular among battle chaplains. His talisman is frequently embossed in wax seals on healing potions and other curatives.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this ascendant as a patron receive a +2 bonus to all Concentration checks on healing spells. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Solovin as a patron also receive +1 to all Heal checks.

Rite of the Healing Hand: Devotees of Solovin who undergo this week-long rite of purification gain the ability to *lay on hands* as a paladin of their character level. If the character already has the *lay on hands* ability, this rite is of no added benefit. The rite drains 2,000 XP from the recipient.

ARCHONS OF MORROW

It is said that Morrow appears to certain Primarchs as they are about to die and asks, "Do you desire your reward? To rest in the afterlife? Or would you take my

hand and continue your service to me?" Then they must choose whether to take the god's hand or pass on, instead, into the hereafter. Those who give themselves over to Morrow become archons, angelic spirits of light in the service and presence of Morrow. These archons form a divine host, greater than any other force in service to the Lord of Light.

Archons manifest rarely, typically in multiples of three, and when they do it is considered a great portent. The only regular manifestation of the archons is when a new Primarch is revealed, which occurs when Morrow deems that a cleric of appropriate power and integrity exists. There have been numerous periods in Church history without a reigning Primarch, the longest lasting three decades during the early years of the Orgoth Occupation. Traditionally, twelve archons appear before Morrow's chosen Primarch and journey with him to his new home in the Archcourt Cathedral. This holy procession has always kindled a renewal of the faith in the people, and though they are represented in artwork as beatific figures with broad sweeping wings and serene faces, few eyewitnesses can truly describe an archon's true appearance.

← THAMAR →

Thamar claims that she wants to liberate minds and free them from the shackles of morality. In truth, she enjoys bending the weak to her will and delights in destroying innocence through corruption and vice. She represents greed, lust, and tyranny, and openly advocates cruelty, bloodshed, and torture. Reputedly a strikingly beautiful woman as a mortal, Morrow's sister was described as youthful and vigorous at the time of her Dark Ascension. While Thamar was never above using her beauty to her advantage, she was just as comfortable on the battlefield, wielding her weapons with abandon.

She is portrayed as both a warrior maiden and a seductive enchantress; in either case, she is always a tall, extremely attractive woman with long, black hair. Thamar, the warrior, wears black, form-fitting plate armor inscribed with the arrows of wickedness and leans upon *Peace's Tormentor*, her great warspear. She carries *Faith's Destroyer*, her heavy morningstar in her right hand, and *Rest's Betrayer* sheathed at her hip. Thamar, the seductress, always appears suggestively cloaked in shadows, her bare arms outstretched—fire blazing in her left hand, lightning flashing in her right. Her warlike guise is most common in her shrines; however, several striking paintings of her as the enchantress have struck the fancy of wizards and grace private collections of more than one magus of the Fraternal Order.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

Thamar's priests are cautious about drawing unwanted attention. They prefer to avoid direct conflict with other religions. However, clerics and paladins are considered fair game for corruption and conversion. Thamar puts tremendous value on the corruption of priests of Morrow. In truth, Thamar does not seek to destroy Morrow's faith, only to subvert it. Her relationship with her brother is complex. For her priesthood, the climate of western Immoren under Morrow's influence is far better than the yoke of

THE DARK TWIN, TEMPTRESS, WHISPERER IN SHADOW, WICKED SISTER, GUIDE OF THE DAMNED

Alignment:	<i>Neutral Evil</i>
Symbol:	<i>Thamar's Leash, also known as the Ternion Brand</i>
Domains:	<i>Death, Destruction, Evil, Luck, Magic, Trickery, War, *Warrior</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Peace's Tormentor (warspear), Rest's Betrayer (barbed dagger), and Faith's Destroyer (morningstar)</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Morningstar (can vary based on patron scion)</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Any evil</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

Menite oppression. True, clerics of Thamar delight in capturing, torturing, even murdering clerics of Morrow, but they do not bother toying with the fanatical priests of Menoth—they kill them without hesitation. Any other religion, to Thamar and her followers, are but lesser pawns to be seduced, manipulated, dominated,

or murdered along the way as they sabotage the Church of Morrow and, ultimately, society at large.

CHURCH OF THAMAR

Priests of Thamar frequently find a niche in the criminal element. They are likely to be affiliated with thieves' guilds and gangs, often paid handsomely for

habitually mistrustful beings, even among their own kind, and they often employ spells to conceal their alignment and block divinatory spells. Meetings between Thamarite strangers are always tense and require proof of allegiance. In point of fact, a closely guarded secret is the Mark of Thamar, a permanent glyph inscribed with unholy fire on an acolyte's inner forearm. The marking ceremony is held at midnight on

There is no Church of Thamar. That's something those paladins will never figure out. They can capture us, torture us, and still never get the answers they want. Why? The questions. They're all wrong. "Who leads your church? Who do you report to?" Idiots. There are no impressive spires to herald Thamar's splendor. No high pontiff to dictate what one should think or how one should act. We do not presume to say outright whom one should marry, nor take up the shell and escort it to some afterlife through rituals and blessings.

And here's a little secret. There is no good...and there is no evil. There is only slavery...and freedom. Do you wish to be a slave? Hmm? No? Very well then...take my hand and I shall set you free...

—Cantor Leora Malfrith (female Thurian Clr16/Wiz2), Priestess of Thamar

their services. Safehouses are kept by Thamarite clergy in most towns or cities, offering protection and shelter to criminals, fugitives, and others of the faith. They earn additional money through spellcasting, offering healing and the removal—or bestowal—of curses or diseases. As a result, any brigand with a few connections knows how to find a local cleric of Thamar.

Given their individualistic natures, devotees rarely share a unified goal. However, they all seek to undermine the Church of Morrow and other goodly organizations. Thamarite priests seek profit, pleasure, and the corruption of innocents. Her followers see nothing wrong in dealing with Infernals and support the use of necromancy, many of them having mastered powers over the dead. Thamar advocates the use of any and all shortcuts to power; treason, murder, deception, betrayal, they are all tools of the trade. The path of ascension is important, though many become distracted by the lust for power. According to Thamar's teachings, ascension involves attaining complete freedom from conventional morality.

Thamarites are wary of incriminating themselves or attracting too much attention, so they rarely wear vestments or distinctive garb and keep their holy symbols hidden. Indeed, clerics of Thamar are

the Dark Ascension and it is said this glyph is only visible when blood is rubbed on the skin. In any case, this mark is an infallible means of identifying fellow initiates of the Dark Twin.

WORSHIPING THAMAR

NOT ALL OF THOSE WHO PRAY TO THAMAR ARE ESPECIALLY EVIL OR DIABOLICAL. THERE IS QUITE A DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE CASUAL BEING WHO OFFERS AN OCCASIONAL PRAYER AND A MINISTER FOR THE WHISPERER IN SHADOW ACTIVELY CARRYING OUT HER WILL. IN TRUTH, THE MAJORITY OF THAMARITES ARE SMALL-TIME CRIMINALS OR SELF-SEEKING BEINGS WHOSE ADULATION IS ACCEPTABLE BUT BY NO MEANS COMPARABLE TO HER CLERICS.

DELINQUENTS WHO SWEAR BY THAMAR ARE LIABLE TO BE JAILED AND PUNISHED FOR THEIR MISDEEDS, BUT THEY ARE SELDOM PENALIZED EXPRESSLY FOR VENERATING HER. INDEED, THE PUNISHMENT OF CRIMINALS AND THOSE WHO MERELY WORSHIP THAMAR IS BEYOND THE PURVIEW OF THE CHURCH. TRUE, ARDENT PALADINS OF MORROW HAVE BEEN KNOWN TO TAKE IT UPON THEMSELVES TO MAKE LIFE MISERABLE FOR KNOWN THAMARITES, BUT CONVENTIONAL WISDOM HOLDS THAT SUCH PEOPLE EVENTUALLY PAY FOR THEIR CRIMES ONE WAY OR ANOTHER.

HOWEVER, CLERICS OF THAMAR ARE AN ENTIRELY DIFFERENT MATTER. THOSE WHO SERVE THE DARK TWIN ARE VIEWED A HUNDRED TIMES WORSE THAN THE CRIMINAL WHO HEEDLESSLY SWEARS BY THE GODDESS. THAMARITE PRIESTS ARE IRREDEEMABLE. THEY ARE MENACES TO SOCIETY, AND FOLK WHO ARE TRULY HONEST SOMETIMES REPORT SUSPECTED CLERICS TO THE NEAREST MORROWAN CHAPLAIN OR PALADIN, WHO ARE, IN TURN, EXPECTED TO TAKE SUCH NEWS TO THE LOCAL JUSTICES OR KNIGHTS OF THE PROPHET TO BE HANDLED APPROPRIATELY.

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

There are few actual churches dedicated to Thamar. Most clerics conduct their devotions in private shrines, generally a closet or cabinet or some other reliquary containing an iron figurine of the goddess, as well as dark candles and incense. Thamar does not demand sacrifices during her worship, because the Whisperer in Shadow considers any evil thought or act committed by her followers an offering. In fact, during devotions, clerics often softly recite their actions in remembrance and to honor her with deeds done in her name.

The most holy day in the Thamarite religion is the night of Dark Ascension. This marks the day Thamar ascended as a goddess. Her faithful insist that she ascended five weeks prior to Morrow, therefore the Dark Ascension is celebrated five weeks prior to the Morrowan Ascension Mass. The Dark Ascension is celebrated at midnight through a litany of recognition to the goddess and a renewal of vows. Traditionally, clerics are expected to perform some evil deed on this day, although the required severity is a matter of debate. Some of Thamar's faithful believe that murder is the only proper offering on this day, and they sometimes spend weeks finding the proper victim. For this reason, the Dark Ascension is regarded as a black day, linked to many deaths and disappearances. Many people refuse to leave their homes during the Dark

Ascension, while others go so far as to seek refuge at a local Morrowan church.

TELGESH GLYPHS

PRIOR TO HER ASCENSION, THAMAR DEVELOPED HER OWN LANGUAGE TO EXPRESS THE TRUE FREEDOM OF THOUGHT. SHE FELT THAT THE OLD WORDS AND LETTERS OF LANGUAGES DERIVED IN ANCIENT TIMES WERE TOO RESTRICTING. HENCE, THE CREATION OF HER OWN ALPHABET WAS AN IMPORTANT STEP IN HER EVENTUAL ASCENSION. THOUGH SHE KEPT MOST OF THE DETAILS SECRET, SHE LEFT BEHIND MANY OF THE SIGLS OF HER ALPHABET, KNOWN AS TELGESH GLYPHS. THESE GLYPHS ARE VERY IMPORTANT TO THAMARITES, AS IS RECONSTRUCTING HER UNIQUE LANGUAGE OF TELGESH. SEVERAL THAMARITE SECTS USE THESE GLYPHS TO IDENTIFY THEMSELVES, AND CERTAIN GLYPHS ASSOCIATED WITH THE CHOSEN OF THAMAR ARE INCLUDED IN MANY SPELLS AND RITUALS.

ALLIED ORGANIZATIONS

Thamar is not served by religious orders similar to the paladins and monks of Morrow. Her clergy do, however, have considerable clout among the criminal guilds, gangs, and black markets throughout western Immoren. Most clerics carefully keep track of favors they have done for these groups and are more than willing to "cash in" when necessary. This includes threats of extortion or other reprisals at the first sign of reluctance.

Most clerics can quickly gather an assortment of fighters, rogues, sorcerers, wizards, and assassins. Even low-level clerics command considerable respect and



fear within the criminal underworld. No one wants to risk being cursed, or have their deceased relatives reanimated and sent to hunt their children; a lone cleric's ability to commit these reprisals may be limited but few folk are willing to take that chance. Depending on how thoroughly the clergy have been able to corrupt important individuals, their reach might also include legitimate organizations.

SEPTS OF THAMAR

Septs are organized cults within the Thamarite faith. Theoretically, every cleric is his own sept, free to worship Thamar as he wishes. Over the centuries, groups with shared philosophies have arisen, working toward common goals. Some of these septs have adopted distinctive vestments, worn during meetings and special celebrations. The septs listed below are a few examples of some notable Thamarite cults.

THE FALLEN

Not actually an organized sept, the Fallen are former clerics or paladins of Morrow who have turned to Thamar. This often occurs after an individual's faith has eroded, their morality compromised, and their deeds have become questionable. Eventually, people in this position realize that they have abandoned Morrow. These people are dangerous, as many continue to pose as legitimate clerics or paladins, when in truth their power now comes from Thamar. Many continue to openly wear the vestments of Morrow, while carefully concealing their Thamarite allegiance. Indeed, it is not uncommon to find them travelling in the guise of destitute clerics or pilgrims.

Each new Fallen is a great victory for Thamar and fostering these individuals is a high priority for her clergy. Thamar lends aid directly to these efforts in the form of visitations of fair-seeming Chosen or scions, particularly in dreams. These dreams encourage evil deeds and offer reassurance to those who are losing their divine powers. Once the decision to serve Thamar is made, initiation into the clergy is handled quickly and smoothly to minimize the risk of detection, and Thamar immediately grants divine powers to help the new Fallen maintain their guise.

INFERNAL ARCHIVE

The Infernal Archive is a small group with a very specific agenda. Based in Ceryl, they maintain a

comprehensive, hidden library of Infernal lore and evil rituals known as the Archive. They believe that it is their sacred duty to catalog and study Infernals, gathering and recording all information on these creatures. Their library is even richer and more exhaustive than the impressive collection maintained by the Fraternal Order of Wizardry.

The Archive is proactive in copying manuscripts and making sure they are "found" by wizards who will put them to use. The Archive also maintains thorough lists of practicing infernalists for just this reason. Few clerics of the sept actually summon Infernals, preferring to let wizards take the risks and pay the costs. However, they use powerful divinatory magic and bribe guild members to learn of the success or failure of these experiments. These practices date back to the origins of the Gift, which the founders of this sept claim to have helped orchestrate.

The Infernal Archive is one of the few septs to adopt distinctive garb. Their deep red, hooded robes are embroidered with ornate gold glyphs along the hems and the Ternion Brand in black above the right breast. These robes are only worn while in the secure confines of the Infernal Archive.

THE SHROUD

This small but popular sept focuses on the corruption of the dead rather than the living. Many of Thamar's clerics are drawn to necromancy and enjoy animating the dead, finding lost tomes of necromantic lore, and working with wizards or sorcerers of the same inclination. Many members of this sept are former wizards, or have a passing familiarity with arcane magic.

Members of the Shroud are reclusive and difficult to contact, except through specific channels. Their work requires proximity to bodies, preferably those that were not given a sanctified burial, and they are drawn to areas where murder has been committed, or that are haunted by anguished spirits. They use a complex glyph, drawn in the air, to recognize each other. The glyph means "risen dead" in the Telgesch alphabet, and is also the sigil for Sc. Delesle.

The Shroud has also taken on the responsibility of protecting unholy relics of Thamar and the scions. They have hidden a number of these items, providing unliving guardians for their safekeeping. High-level

members of the Shroud are in contact with powerful, self-willed undead and frequently come to mutually beneficial arrangements with them.

SCIONS OF THAMAR

The scions of Thamar are unholy entities that serve as intermediaries between Thamar and her following, occasionally intervening directly in mortal affairs. While they have been known to manifest in times of crisis to sow insecurity, doubt, suspicion, and terror, such manifestations are rare. For the most part, they work indirectly, especially through tainted dreams. The scions are arguably more active than Morrow's ascendants, having free rein from Thamar to interfere with mortals. A favorite method is possession. In this manner, they often cause a person they've inhabited to commit atrocious deeds, although it is generally believed scions can only possess those who already have some inherent weakness or inclination toward the scion's particular fields of influence in their hearts.

As befits such a religion that stresses freedom and individuality, the scions are individually unique. All are evil to the core, but some wear fair guises and speak in convincing tones of reason, while yet others are wickedly cruel, delighting in bloodshed, torture, and things even worse.

TABLE 4-2: SCIONS OF THAMAR

SCION NAME (MALE/FEMALE)	YEAR OF ASCENSION	PATRONAGE	DOMAIN	WEAPON OF CHOICE
Sc. Ekris (m)	1780 BR Tyranny ²	Infernalists, diviners, tyrants	Dark Lore ² , Knowledge,	barbed dagger
Sc. Remel ³ (m)	1700 BR	Masochists, sadists, torturers	Destruction ¹	—
Sc. Delesle (f)	1610 BR	Necromancy	Death ¹ , Undeath ²	scythe
Sc. Drayce (m)	1400 BR	Thieves, corrupt leaders	Trickery ¹	dagger
Sc. Khorva (f) enforcers	1250 BR	Assassins, murderers, thugs,	Assassination ² , Destruction ¹	—
Sc. Lukas (m)	995 BR	Madmen, rapists, the depraved	Evil ¹ , Madness ²	punch dagger
Sc. Roth (m)	687 BR	Soldiers, mercenaries, bandits longspear	War ¹ , Warrior ^{1,2}	barbed
Sc. Aidan (m) adventurers	344 BR	Grave-robbers, treasure seekers,	Earth, Plunder ²	—
Sc. Nivara (f)	25 AR	Wizards, sorcerers	Magic ¹	quarterstaff
Sc. Bolis (m)	271 AR	Gamblers, smugglers, evil merchants	Luck ¹ , Mercantilism ²	—
Sc. Stacia (f)	421 AR	Arsonists, evokers, female wizards	Fire	—

¹Domain shared with Thamar. ²New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

³Sc. Remel was apparently destroyed during the ascension of Asc. Solovin.

Clerics who adopt a patron scion must choose one of their patron's domains as one of their two chosen clerical domains. Patron scions bestow additional minor benefits as described below and in L&L:CP pp. 43–45. Additionally, as in the Church of Morrow, there are rituals of the faith that grant boons specific to a character's chosen patron. Any devout follower of a scion can participate in one of these rituals under the supervision of a prelector or higher-ranking member of the clergy. In the following section, details are provided on the scions more popular with adventurers.

SCION AIDAN—PATRON OF GRAVE-ROBBERS, TREASURE SEEKERS, AND ADVENTURERS

Aidan was a treasure-seeker and opportunist who managed to profit, despite the Orgoth Occupation, by robbing the tombs and vaults of the wealthy, and even taking the bodies found therein. He also frequented sites of recent battles and slaughters, gathering valuables and piling his wagon high with fresh bodies to sell to clerics of Thamar and other necromancers.

His greatest tomb plundering was conducted with his hand-picked team of scavenger-adventurers in the mountains of Rhul. Penetrating the most sacred burial hall of the dwarves, they plundered a tomb rumored to belong to a direct descendant of the Great

Fathers. Along with priceless gems and jewelry, he stole a powerful, long forgotten relic. Hunted by angry dwarves, he somehow used this relic to escape back into Orgoth territory. There he established an extensive, underground safehold somewhere in Ord. He furnished this secret warren with luxuries and lived like a king, never again coming to the surface. His ascension came years later in the early morning hours when he was strangled in his sleep by one of his associates.

Sc. Aidan's following is relatively small, but he is said to watch over grave robbers, treasure seekers, and anyone who seeks adventure purely out of greed and self-gratification. Many evil-inclined adventurers pray to Sc. Aidan and ask him to bless their ventures.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron receive a +2 bonus to saving throws versus petrification, paralysis, or hold person spells or effects. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Aidan as a patron receive a +1 Search bonus and a +2 bonus when specifically searching for secret doors or traps.

Boon of Clear Sight: Followers of Sc. Aidan who undergo this ritual are able to use the Search skill as if they were trained rogues and also receive a +4 insight bonus to any Search checks. This night long ritual, which can only be held during Calder's new moon, requires the sacrifice of plundered goods worth at least 500 gp, and drains 1,000 XP from the recipient.

SCION DELESLE—PATRON OF NECROMANCY AND DEATH

Delesle followed Thamar's path from an early age, and demonstrated a natural aptitude for necromancy, having killed and animated both of her parents by the tender age of ten. She became a cleric of Thamar without a mentor, and her mastery of necromantic magic was legendary.

She was a terror to the Temple of Menoth for most of her life, acting as a nightmarish revolutionary throughout the Thousand Cities. There are very few tales of undead from before this time, and it's believed that Delesle may have singlehandedly invented the art of necromancy. While this seems unlikely, she certainly was prolific with her talent. There are also rumors that Delesle may have been involved with the ancient *Witchfiresword*, either helping to create it or unearthing it from its ancient resting place. Although most believe the blade to be a more recent artifact, others say it may have been the tool of her final ascension. According to legend, she impaled herself upon a dark blade as a means of transcending the flesh.

Sc. Delesle is the patron of necromancers. Any evil folk fascinated with the powers of death pay her homage, and her name is key in many rituals for animating thralls. The Shroud is particularly interested in researching her life and works and investigates reports of her manifestations.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron rebuke undead as if they were one level higher. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Delesle as a patron receive a +1 bonus on any saving throw in which failure would result in their death.

Cloak of the Necromage: Sc. Delesle protects her followers from undead. This ritual makes her followers immune to all ability and energy draining attacks and able to cast *invisibility to undead* at will. In return, the participant in this ritual must permanently sacrifice one point of Constitution and 2,500 XP during the two-day long ritual.

SCION DRAYCE—PATRON OF THIEVES AND CORRUPT LEADERS

Baron Drayce was a powerful leader and accomplished rogue in the early years after Thamar's Ascension. A man of subtlety and shrewd manipulation, he ruled with the love and support of his people, keeping his citizens happy, all the while robbing them blind. He enjoyed an extremely comfortable lifestyle, having instituted many laws that benefited him personally, and the extent of his corruption was only discovered years after he was gone.

Some of his burglaries were used to destroy his enemies through framing and blackmail, and he is also suspected of assassinating several rivals who disappeared without a trace. Legend has it that he managed to steal a well-guarded Morrowan relic from the Order of Keeping and deliver it to agents of Thamar—for a fee of course—which most certainly assured his ascension.

Sc. Drayce is a favored patron among rogues who enjoy his gentleman-robber image and the stories of his daring exploits. He is also the patron of many a corrupt politician.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron may learn Forgery and Move Silently as class skills. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Drayce as a patron gain a +1 bonus to Bluff, Spot, and Hide checks.

SCION EKRIK—PATRON OF INFERNALISTS, DIVINERS, AND TYRANTS

A scholar, philosopher, and alchemist, Ekris was Thamar's companion and lover prior to her ascension and he left no stone unturned in his quest to understand her route to ascension. In a time before wizardry, he was a surprisingly skilled infernalist. Ekris made many terrible bargains with the Infernals to extend his life and for greater knowledge of Telgesch, as he believed the alphabet held many clues to Thamar's ascension. It is believed that Ekris sacrificed his wife and children to fulfill his dark pacts for this knowledge. On his death, in a great explosion that ripped through his fortress home, Thamar gathered him into her service. The First Scion, Ekris was also appointed Lord of the Chosen.

Sc. Ekris is revered by infernalists and others of evil bent who value knowledge and information. During his long life, he wrote several tomes on Infernal bargaining,

and the originals are highly prized relics. Copies of these works are considered the foundation for modern infernalism.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge checks and a +1 bonus to their saving throws against Infernals. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Ekris as a patron gain an effective 18 Charisma when speaking or dealing with Infernal creatures.

Pact of Dark Might: Through dedication to Sc. Ekris and the pursuit of knowledge, followers who undergo this ritual gain the Spell Penetration feat for free and also gain a +4 insight bonus to all Spellcraft and Knowledge (arcana) skill checks. This week long ritual requires the sacrifice of 500 gp worth of alchemical ingredients and herbs and drains 2,500 XP from the recipient.

SCION NIVARA—PATRON OF WIZARDS AND SORCERERS

Nivara was a powerful and cruel wizard living in the Watcher Peaks during the beginning of the rebellion against the Orgoth. One of the early generations of wizards following the Gift, she worked willingly with agents of evil to spread arcane and Infernal lore. Nivara had a reputation for wild rages and perfectionism that bordered on the obsessive. Her large and elaborate tower became one of the most esteemed schools of magic and attracted many students, although far fewer wizards emerged from its halls than made the journey there.

Her greatest work, a magical construct, was inspired by a dream from Sc. Ekris. *Nivara's Puzzling Artifice* was a mechanical device used to test and instruct her students. This clever contraption trapped the mind of the student in a complex puzzle. Those who failed to solve the puzzle died as withered husks, their life energies drained away. The device stored this energy and Nivara was able to tap it to fuel her own spells and for other nefarious purposes. She was killed by a group of former students who fled her tower after witnessing her ascension. All of them died horrible deaths shortly thereafter.

Sc. Nivara is the patron of evil wizards and sorcerers. Despite her cruelties and excesses, most wizards concede that Nivara was an exceptional innovator and did much to further magical lore. It is believed that her

Puzzling Artifice still exists, perhaps buried in the ruins of her cursed tower in the Watcher Peaks.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron receive the Silent Spell feat for free. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Nivara as a patron may reduce the time and cost (and subsequently the XP investment) involved with magical item creation by 10 percent as long as some homage to Nivara is included in the item's creation (it may be subtle).

Pact of Arcane Sight: This magical pact bestows the recipient with the ability to *detect magic* and *read magic* at will. Additionally, the recipient gains a +4 insight bonus to Spellcraft checks and adds +4 to the Will save DC versus her scrying attempts. The recipient must prepare scrolls of *detect magic*, *read magic*, and one other spell of 2nd level or higher to be sacrificed as part of this ritual. Additionally, the three-day long ritual drains 2,000 XP from the recipient.

SCION ROTH—PATRON OF SOLDIERS, MERCENARIES, AND BANDITS

Roth was a notorious bandit leader who terrorized travelers all along the Dragon's Tongue River before the Orgoth invasion. His army of brigands enlisted barbarians and other outcasts from the southern towns. Roth was ruthless and merciless to his enemies, but fair to his troops and an exceptional leader.

He had a strong hatred for clerics of Morrow, stemming from an incident in his youth when a local cleric refused to aid his parents who were too poor to make an offering. It was undoubtedly this penchant for punishing good clerics—and his open devotion to Thamar—that endeared him to the Dark Twin and ensured his eventual ascension. He was killed by a stray arrow during a battle in which his army was outflanked by an alliance of ten townships. Upon his ascension, the slain arose as undead and fell upon the living. No one on either side escaped the slaughter.

Sc. Roth is revered by most bandits and brigands, along with ruthless mercenaries. Soldiers who seek his patronage do so covertly.

Patronage Benefit: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron gain the Leadership feat at 6th level for free, although cohorts must be evil-aligned and no Outsider special cohorts are allowed. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Roth as a patron get a +1

bonus to attack and damage rolls against clerics and paladins of Morrow.

SCION STACIA—PATRON OF ARSONISTS AND EVOKERS, CHAMPION OF FEMALE WIZARDRY

Stacia grew up in Mercir just a few centuries ago. She was fascinated with magic and determined to become a powerful wizard, which brought her into conflict with the Fraternal Order of Wizards. However, Stacia did not let the Order's chauvinism get in her way; she bribed apprentices, stole books, and seduced many a wizard. Her talent was irrefutable and her abilities quickly surpassed those of wizards twice her age.

Stacia also took great pleasure in setting things on fire. She terrified Mercir's city guard and the Order finally called her out. Pleased to oblige, Stacia walked knowingly into their ambush and slew several wizards. In a maniacal frenzy, she burned most of the city to the ground and then fled by sea. Rumors have surfaced of a pillar of unquenchable fire among some ruins high in the Cardare Mountains, and her faithful claim this as the possible site of her ascension.

Sc. Stacia's following includes wizards and clerics who are fond of "the inferno." Sc. Stacia is unique in having a considerable following who are not Thamarites. For example, many female wizards and sorcerers consider Sc. Stacia a hero, notions that concern the Church of Morrow. In truth, the scion's womanly following is not likely to diminish as long as groups such as the Fraternal Order prohibit female wizards from their ranks.

Patronage Benefits: Clerics who choose this scion as a patron gain a +2 saving throw bonus versus fire, magical or otherwise. Characters, including non-clerics, who choose Stacia as a patron receive an additional +1 point of damage per die when casting fire or heat spells.

Fires of the Soul: Devotees of Stacia who undergo this ritual can cast *produce flame* as a spell-like ability once per day, however, these are unholy flames and all of the damage is treated as unholy damage, not fire damage. Additionally, the recipient of this dark rite is protected by a permanent resistance to fire 5. The two-day long rite requires the sacrifice of a symbol of the Fraternal Order found in the ashes of a building fire and drains 1,600 XP from the recipient.

INFERNALS AND THAMAR'S CHOSEN

Most people believe that Thamar's servants are Infernals, but this is not the case. Clerics of Thamar know there is an important distinction between them. They are outlandish entities with truly alien notions of society and morality, while Thamar's servants are former mortals transformed into unholy beings upon their deaths. These servants cannot be summoned or commanded, unlike the Infernals. Indeed, there is much tension between these two types of evil beings. Thamar is protective of souls that are hers by right, and forbids her worshipers from selling their souls in Infernal pacts. She is said to watch the Infernals closely, having learned the consequences of contracts with them firsthand.

Thamar's Chosen, or the "Glyphed," are high-ranking clerics who have been chosen by Thamar to continue their service to her in the afterlife. Only clerics who achieve the rank of cantor or redeemer (see Appendices) are offered this privilege. The Chosen are recognizable as they bear glyphs on their foreheads and wrists as a mark of their service. They cannot be summoned or compelled into service by infernalists or other spellcasters; however, powerful, evil clerics can attempt rituals of entreaty to beg for divine intercession (such as through the use of the *gate* spell), and, in rare cases, Thamar has been known to grant these requests.

← MENOTH →

Menoth is normally depicted as a masked man towering over his worshippers. He is a stern, vengeful deity, credited by most humans with the creation of humanity and the world of Caen. His worship reached its height during the Warlord Era when the nomads of the region settled into city-states and turned to an

agrarian lifestyle. It was Menoth who urged men to shut out the wilds with walls of stone and, in this way, stave off the Devourer Wurm from consuming them. Man's numbers increased as they fought off the beasts of the Devourer, until one day they boldly ventured out in attempts to spread their influence and govern the wild places, thus asserting mankind as Menoth's most dominant creation. Though Menoth's message has been reinterpreted over the centuries in subtle ways, what has always remained unmistakable is the Creator's intent for men to bring order to the rest of creation.

As mankind's creator, Menoth is tied strongly to humanity. He demands adherence to a strict code of conduct. He asks for absolute loyalty and constant tribute. Menites firmly believe that man's purpose is to obediently serve the Creator in order to earn a place among his ranks in the Eternal War that rages in the hereafter. To lash out against all things that dare affront the Shaper of Man is all men can truly hope for, and doing so—either on Caen or Urcaen—is the best way for an individual to be close to his god and achieve status in his eyes.

It should be noted, it is extremely difficult for members of races other than mankind to gain acceptance by the Temple of Menoth, no matter how devoted. In fact, most Menites view the other races—especially gobbers, ogrun, and trollkin—as the very things Menoth taught them to guard against.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

Historically, Menoth's enemy has been the Devourer Wurm, the beast of chaos, and its barbaric minions.

THE CREATOR, THE SHAPER OF MAN, LAWGIVER

Alignment:	<i>Lawful Neutral</i>
Symbol:	<i>The Seal of Menoth, sometimes referred to as the Menofix</i>
Domains:	<i>(Standard Clerics): Knowledge, Law, Strength, *Tyranny, War</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Decretus (multi-headed greatflail)</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Flail</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Any lawful, scrutators must be lawful evil</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

However, the Temple of Menoth is far more obsessed with the threat to its religious sovereignty from the Church of Morrow. Indeed, the very notion of mortal "ascendance" is pure blasphemy. Morrowans and Thamarites are considered as much enemies of Menoth as the heathens of the Bloodstone Marches. In fact, the kingdom of Cygnar, connected as it is to the Church, has inherited much of Menoth's ire, according to his priests. It is widely accepted, especially within the theocracy's borders, that the Protectorate represents Menoth's interests on Caen; rather than devote full attention to their political and religious freedoms per the treaties of the Cygnaran Civil War, the theocracy seems more determined than ever with each passing year at imposing Menoth's will on Cygnar and the world at large.

Menites, of course, still fight the Devourer's minions whenever possible, but this is less of a driving force of late. And the Temple has scant interest in other religions, viewing them as little more than upstart cults.

TEMPLE OF MENOETH

Menoth's worship was once the dominant faith of men for thousands of years. However, the Protectorate is the only kingdom where it remains the religion of state. These zealots, many of them former citizens of Cygnar, have forged a grand theocracy as an example

here and there and mostly north. As it happens, no single organization unifies the entirety of Menoth's faithful, but a large group—perhaps the largest, in fact—is the Old Faith in Khador, to which many of the ruling nobles yet hold fast. Most of the tenets of the Old Faith have been recently eclipsed by the religious movement in the south, but relations between the Khadoran Old Faith and the Protectorate of Menoth are, most of the time, still rather obliging. Moreover, the fact that they share a common rival in Cygnar certainly facilitates such a gracious affiliation.

CANON OF THE TRUE LAW

The *Canon of the True Law* serves as the holy text of the Menite faith. This large collection of dictates and holy decrees has been compiled by a host of Menoth's followers. Early passages of the *Canon* comprise some of the first examples of human writing; most of which were preserved in stone long before they were transcribed to paper. It is generally accepted as the first holy writing of any faith—and is quite possibly the first written record of any kind.

The *Canon* is a large body of work, composed of several dense volumes of text in its written form, and is usually scribed onto lengthy parchment scrolls stored in decorative ivory and brass tubes. Most copies of the *Canon* are written in ancient Khard or Caspian—depending on the segment of the faith for which they

We were cast in Menoth's shadow. His great hands shaped the world from chaos. Just as he made us, those who do not heed him shall be unmade. But we who hold true will be recognized for our loyalty and take our place, standing above all, even the kings of men, as the arbiters of the True Law. To those who willingly refute the Creator, there is no safe haven. We shall be the instruments of Menoth's divine righteousness. We shall be the making of their rightful doom. It is our place as servants to the Lawgiver to stand firm against this reckless insubordination, this blasphemy, until such time that Menoth's hands come down upon this realm and all is put to ruin and laid waste!

—High Scrutator, Fist of Menoth, His Eminence, the Hierarch Garrick Voyle

and a warning to the rest of western Immoren, and they are eager to spread the word. Most commonly, the term "Temple of Menoth" refers to the establishment within the Protectorate of Menoth, led by the Hierarch Garrick Voyle.

Although worshipers are less concentrated outside the Menite theocracy, they exist in scattered numbers

are written. Priests consider it heresy to copy passages of the *Canon* into modern tongues, as they demean the purity of this sacred text.

The True Law

At the core of the *Canon* are the fundamental principles of the True Law, passed down directly from

Menoth in the first days of mankind. These are the absolute commandments of the faith, establishing the basis of the caste-system used by Menites for thousands of years:

- There is no god above Menoth.
- There is no labor unendurable in the name of Menoth.
- There is no pain unbearable in the cause of Menoth.
- There is no fear unassailable with faith in Menoth.
- There is no object that cannot be given up for Menoth.
- There is no word other than the word of Menoth.
- There is no end. There is a place for us all at the feet of Menoth.

AUTHORITY OF THE TRUE LAW

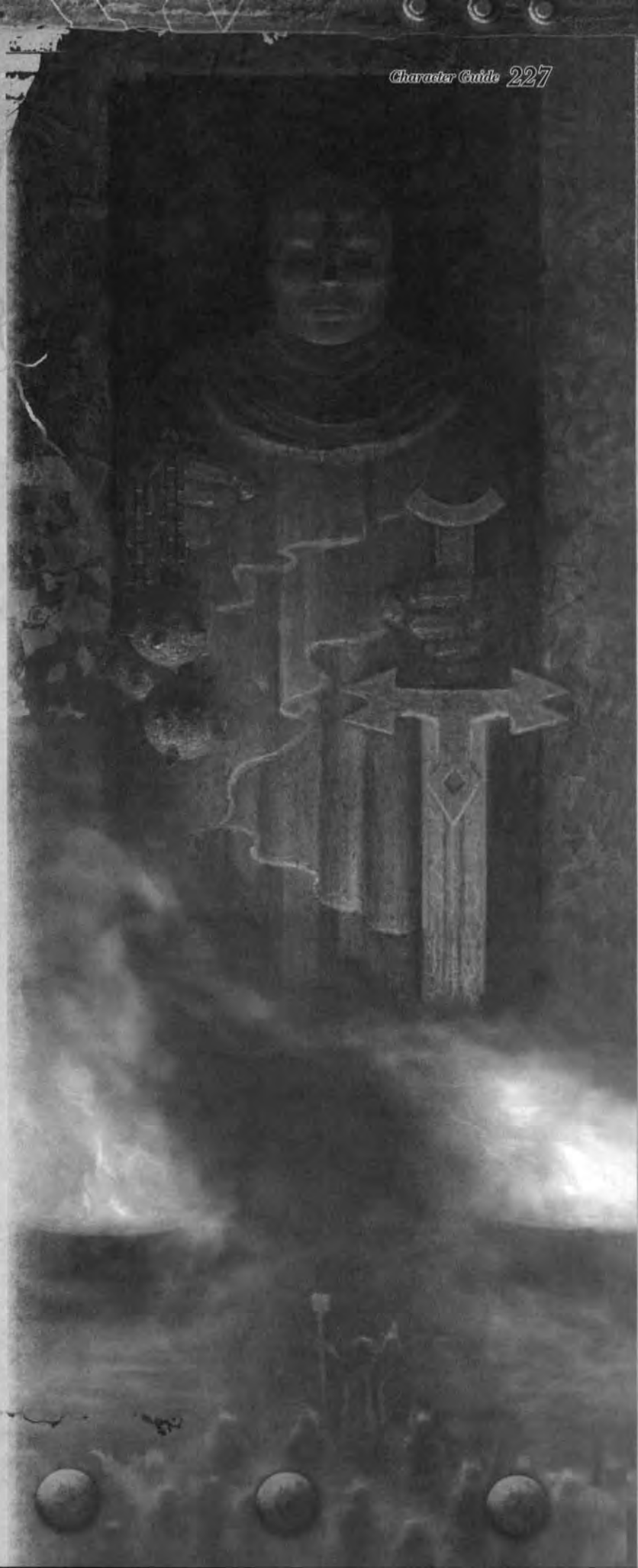
UPON REACHING 6TH LEVEL, ALL CLERICS OF MENOTH RECEIVE THE LEADERSHIP FEAT FOR FREE. ALL COHORTS IN THE CLERIC'S PRESENCE MUST BE LAWFUL-ALIGNED MENITES. THOSE THAT DO NOT MATCH THESE REQUIREMENTS TEMPORARILY NEGATE THE EFFECTS OF THIS FEAT. ALL DEVOUT WORSHIPERS OF MENOTH GAIN A +1 SACRED BONUS TO WILL SAVES AS A RESULT OF THEIR ABSOLUTE CONVICTION IN THEIR FAITH. THIS ONLY APPLIES FOR TRUE BELIEVERS, NOT THOSE WHO ARE GOING THROUGH THE MOTIONS.


SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

Temples of Menoth are of simple but impressive stonework. They lack decorative tapestries or woodwork, although embellishments in bronze, iron, and gold are common. They appear more like fortresses than holy places. All images, other than those related to Menoth, are strictly forbidden. Menoth is always portrayed in abstract statues as a masked giant, sometimes wrestling with monstrous depictions of the Devourer Wurm. The temples rarely have windows but are lit day and night by smoky torches and blazing hearth fires.

The central gathering chamber of each temple contains a raised dais with a large flat altar engraved with the tenets of Menoth. Services include chants of the True Law, retellings of stories from the past and passionate predictions of future triumphs. The congregation remains silent during services, save to answer with occasional responses of "Menoth be praised." The temples are only used for religious gatherings, but the clerics' residences are often contained within the temple walls.

One day each year, Menites of the Protectorate take their services into the streets. Known as Sulonsphar, this solemn holiday is held in remembrance of the





Hierarch Sulon, who is credited for the Protectorate's religious and political independence from Cygnar. As congregations head into the streets and fields, they sing prayers to Menoth in hopes that the former hierarch can hear them from his place in Urcaen. Sulonsphar is the only day on which the scrutators turn their eyes to the sky, away from their dungeons and racks. No blood is spilled and no work is done on this day, for all Menites must spend it in prayer and reflection on Sulon's most noble and worthy sacrifice.

ALLIED ORGANIZATIONS

Order of the Fist

These monks are a relatively new addition to the theocracy, their order founded by Garrick Voyle prior to his becoming Hierarch. In the original agreements that ended the Cygnaran Civil War, laws were passed stating that "no citizen of the Protectorate shall bear arms." Only Temple guardians were allowed this privilege. This order of monks was established to serve as a police force for the communities and follow the letter of the Cygnaran-dictated law while ensuring obedience among the people.

The monks of the Fist are trained to fight without weapons and in a number of easily disguised or improvised ones. They easily blend in with the citizens, while keeping out a watchful eye. Diligent and zealous, monks of the Fist have begun to serve the visgoths and scrutators on other missions, particularly as spies and assassins both at home and abroad.

The Hierarch is wary of allowing too much independence among the Order of the Fist; therefore, they do not have their own leaders. Instead, they are subordinate to the clerics of the Temple. All monks are expected to heed the commands of clerics of the rank of potentate and higher (see Appendices).

As monks prove themselves, they are given more important tasks and become less active in policing the populace and are sometimes assigned as bodyguards to clergymen, especially when they must travel outside of the Protectorate. Upon swearing their oaths, all monks are branded with a small Seal of Menoth, frequently on their hip or upper

leg. Members of the Fist can be of any lawful alignment, although most are lawful neutral.

Flameguard of the Temple

The Flameguard have long been the trusted guardians of the Temple, standing at every gateway to ensure the safety of the priests and Menoth's house of worship. Cygnar's laws against a standing army allow for the Temple to maintain a force of guards for its own protection, including those who are in training for service in the Flameguard.

The true Temple Flameguard are elite infantry troops, trained to bear arms against the foes of Menoth. They traditionally wear long tabards and nearly featureless helms with viewports cut in the shape of the menofix. In ancient times, they were noted for bearing heavy, spiked torches that they wielded like maces, and for raining arrows of fire into the ranks of their enemies. Today, they have far more impressive weapons at their disposal, thanks to the discovery of the "Blood of Menoth." This discovery led to the invention of Menoth's Fury, a substance that burns like alchemist's fire but is easier to transport.

The Knights Exemplar

The most zealous and dedicated of the Temple's protectors are the Knights Exemplar, holy warriors who have devoted their lives to the service of Menoth. They are trained as fighters, but also learn the rituals of the priesthood. Exemplars are expected to scrutinize the faithful and ensure that none stray from proper worship, services, or other duties to the Temple. It is whispered that they can read minds, and the presence of an exemplar commands immediate respect and obedience, if not outright fear.

Knights exemplar are easily recognized by their distinctive armor and brilliant white tunics emblazoned with the Seal of Menoth. They are led by Exemplar Sovereign Baine Hurst (male Sulese Exe18), who was just recently appointed to this position by the Hierarch. This knight is treated with the same respect and authority as a clerical sovereign and reports directly to the Hierarch. Below the exemplar sovereign are a number of high exemplars, who are the most experienced knights of this prestigious order.

Order of the Wall

The Order of the Wall is composed primarily of good-aligned warriors and paladins who serve the Temple of Menoth. This knightly order exists in both the Protectorate and Khador, though it is greatly diminished and on the verge of extinction in the former. These knights are the legacy of an ancient order that was once responsible for guarding the outlying walls and borders of towns or Temple fortresses. Though they are devout servants of Menoth dedicated to protecting his creations, many of the exemplars and scrutators in the Protectorate consider them weak-willed and soft.

Due to their popularity with the lower castes, they are considered marginally useful by the Temple leaders—so long as they do not get in the way of important tasks. Knights of the Wall are still expected to obey orders without question, but have proven reluctant to undertake some of the morally questionable tasks assigned by the scrutators. As a result, these knights are never entrusted with important Temple missions and often kept busy with lesser tasks such as settling petty disputes and squabbles amongst the populace. Knights of the Wall typically wear heavy plate armor and bear shields with the image of a menofix rising over a tower's battlements.

Reclaimers

The most detached of Menoth's servants are the rare and secretive reclaimers. It is written in the True Law that whenever Menoth wishes it, a faithful soul can be recalled to Urcaen to fight in the War of Souls. It is the job of Menoth's reclaimers to answer his call and assist the "blessed" soul in joining Menoth's army.

Unlike the other orders within the Temple that request patronage or choose their members carefully, the reclaimers have an open invitation to any of the faithful willing to walk the "ashen path." Even so, very few Menites are called to be reclaimers, and fewer still even walk the ashen path. Once a reclamer has been inducted, he bolts on an unmistakable, wrought-iron mask and takes a solemn oath never to speak again except in prayer. It is this utter devotion that grants such rare beings the insight from Menoth necessary to judge the nature of souls and the day of their reclamation.

All reclaimers are neutral in alignment. They feel no sympathy or remorse for their actions. When one must be rendered into ash and smoke so that Menoth may breathe in their soul and exhale it into his army, it is

the reclaimers that unerringly answer the call. How one recognizes whose soul must be reclaimed is an enigma and, due to their strict code of silence, the manner of how souls are chosen is rarely questioned; it is attributed as nothing more than the will of Menoth.

Scrutators

The scrutators date back to the early days of the faith. They have always been the Temple's executioners and torturers. Originally, a single scrutator served each Menite community. Their reputations were such that they were shunned and feared by the populace, and were generally isolated from the clergy as well. In addition to their other duties, scrutators were responsible for sacrificing heretics to Menoth. To this day, scrutators continue to serve communities in this manner among the Old Faith in the north.

Within the Protectorate of Menoth, scrutators are the unquestioned leaders of the Temple and are almost always granted positions of authority. In addition, the High Scrutator has traditionally been the leader of the Protectorate since its inception, a title linked to the Hierarchy for those who have the power to claim that position. There has never been a Protectorate hierarch who was not also the High Scrutator. The citizens of the Protectorate bow to the iron-masked scrutators and obey them without question (indeed, their lives are forfeit should they refuse).

Becoming a scrutator is quite difficult, requiring experience, zeal and tremendous strength of faith, as well as a willingness to do anything to uphold Menoth's divine will. In the current hierarchy, scrutators are given extra respect regardless of their actual rank and are rarely questioned by the clergy. Otherwise, clerics of Menoth are expected to follow a strict chain of command, just like any military organization.

THE OLD FAITH

Worship of Menoth is rare in countries outside of the Protectorate, but Khador's Old Faith has maintained a strong following in the Motherland over the generations. The Old Faith's clergy uses the same clerical ranks as the Protectorate, and most Khadoran Menites consider the Hierarch their rightful, spiritual leader. However, important differences exist between the Menites of the Protectorate and the adherents of the Old Faith. Lawful good clerics, for example, are

more numerous, and scrutators do not hold sway in the north as they do in the Protectorate. The Old Faith is certainly less zealous but, nonetheless, most of them believe the preponderance of Morrowan worship is improper, and that Menoth needs to be returned to his place as the supreme god of humanity.

Khador's recent nationalistic maneuvering by the current regime has created much tension between the two faiths, alienating not just the leaders of the Protectorate, but many of the common Menites of the Motherland. In previous years, the Old Faith had the support of Khador's military and smuggled weapons to their Menite brethren in the south, but this practice has been outlawed of late by Queen Vanar. Indeed, any show of support for southern Menites is strongly discouraged. Additionally, some Protectorate knights of the Order of the Wall have a number of adherents in the north who have chosen to sunder ties from their homeland, much due to the harassment in recent years of their Order by the Hierarch. These staunch paladins have become something of a secret society and choose not to openly show their affiliation to the knighthood.

← THE DEVOURER WORM →

Although the Devourer Wurm is often portrayed as repulsive and violent, it is not truly evil. A force of raw, natural chaos, the Great Beast is revered in the wild places by those who have forsaken civilization. It is the restless spirit of dark forests, the harsh indifference of hostile landscapes, the feral violence of wild animals, and the raw fury of barbarian berserkers.

The Devourer despises the lasting constructs of Menoth's chosen: the walls, the roads, the cities. Many of its epic clashes with Menoth have transpired when the Creator sought to protect the cities of men from the ravages of the Great Beast. Often enough, the battles did just as much damage—a sure sign of the Wurm's canny nature. Indeed, the Devourer is a power of great cunning and clever ferocity, but it is not fond of preparation in any form. It acts instinctively, living moment-to-moment, and its followers believe that they must learn to trust their instincts and do the same. They believe that strength is a virtue, and that nature does not spare the timid.

The Devourer Wurm has no single form. It is depicted as a wide variety of enormous monsters and

wildly distorted animals. Typically, it is an enormous serpent with a lion's head, though it is just as commonly shown as a giant, scaled, bear-like creature with long, razor-sharp claws, though it is well known that it can take the shape of any beast.

Many consider the Devourer a god of humanity, for it is worshiped by numerous goblins, ogrun, trollkin, and other intelligent creatures that fully accept as true the ancient tales of the birth of their kind. Indeed, the Devourer Wurm is nearly as popular amongst goblins, ogrun, and trollkin as worship of the Great Mother, Dhunia. A number of intelligent, monstrous creatures also revere the Devourer; some of these creatures even consider themselves distant offspring of this power. There are no known dwarven worshipers of the Devourer, and elven worshipers are extremely rare. The Nyss, as a whole, remember their battles with the Devourer tribes of northern Khador, and their vengeful hearts hold very long grudges. Exceptions among the Nyss do exist, but for the most part the winter elves despise the Devourer and its servants. In fact, many backwater villages have been razed in winter raids by Nyss at the mere hint of a Devourer cult.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

As a religion closely associated with rapacious barbarians and savages, followers of the Devourer have few friends and many enemies. They are practically as loathed and reviled as cultists of Thamar, and the two are often confused by the ignorant or those who are decisively indiscriminant.

The Temple of Menoth is, of course, dedicated to eliminating Devourer cults with extreme prejudice, for they are unwashed heathens and animals. The Church of Morrow, however, regards Devourer cultists as misguided souls; missionaries sometimes attempt to bring them into the light of Morrow, but this, of course, does not always work out in favor of the well meaning

Morrowan. The Devourer's servants openly despise and harass the cult of Cyriss, but the Maiden of Gears has yet to truly take note of servants of the Devourer. Thamarites often get involved with Devourer cultists, manipulating them whenever they can to use as pawns in their dark schemes, but most followers of the Great Beast will spurn Thamarites when they recognize them for what they truly are, especially those that consort with undead. Followers of Dhunia understand the

BEAST OF ALL SHAPES, GREAT BEAST, MENOTH'S BANE, VOMITER OF DARKNESS, UNSLEEPING ONE

Alignment:	<i>Chaotic Neutral</i>
Symbol:	<i>A swirl of talons or fangs around a central sphere of darkness called the Wurm's Maw, Wurm's Talons, or the Wurm's Eye</i>
Domains:	<i>Animal, Chaos, Destruction, *Predation, Strength</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Fangs and claws</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Axe</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Any chaotic</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

Devourer's role in the cycles of the natural world. They are respectful of the Devourer cults, seeing them as a necessary part of the balance between law and chaos. It is worth noting that druids of the Circle are sometimes taken for Devourer cultists by other religions, which is a misconception that many end up regretting as they blow out their last few breaths.

CULTS OF THE DEVOURER

Barbarians, no matter what race they might be, are considered the foremost adherents of the Devourer and make up what passes for the Great Beast's "organized religion." Naturally, they view all non-cultists as weak creatures, put on this world to be victimized and raped by the forces of chaos, forces to which they delightedly belong. Some followers of the Devourer now and then arise in cultivated areas, but most of them avoid civilization, preferring to gather with the Great Beasts' hunters in the forests and mountainous areas of the world, chanting and howling around great bonfires, and making both animal and human sacrifices to please and nourish the Unsleeping One.

Nevertheless, some cults are known to exist within cities, conducting secret, underground meetings where

they indulge in their wilder passions and plan the downfall of organized society. Given the abhorrence and mistrust non-cultists feel toward devotees of the Devourer, whenever cultists are suspected in proximity, they are often removed quickly as one would an abscessed tooth. Thus, secrecy is crucial to a cult's—especially a city-based cult's—continued survival.

Each of the myriad small cults and tribes that revere the Devourer has its own views and rites. These beliefs often vary so widely that many cults share little in common other than the name of their deity.

The Beast of All Shapes is eldest of the gods.

Long before Caen was plagued with civilization, the Wurm writhed across the barren vastness. It vomited forth the rivers and marshes, creating fertile ground for its eggs. Trees and plants grew quickly from the Wurm's fertile sputum and its eggs hatched, releasing the beasts of the world.

Then came Dhunia, and the mother goddess was awed by the things the great Devourer Wurm had spawned. She decided to add to this creation and gave birth to the peaceful creatures of the forests and the meadows. But the Wurm was enraged by Dhunia's interference. It hunted her down and ravaged her in a terrible frenzy. From this union, life emerged, as goblins, ogrun, trollkin, and humans burst from Dhunia's womb. She fled from the Beast, weeping, and as she fled her salty tears filled the seas, and the Wurm then slithered beneath the world to sleep...

—Lortus (male Midlunder Drd12/Blc6), Potent of the Circle, reciting a portion of the *Legend of the Shaping*

Consequently, run-ins between independent cults often quickly become violent, just as the Devourer Wurm's followers believe it would want.

REBUKE BEASTS

CLERICS OF THE DEVOURER WURM HAVE NO POWER TO TURN OR REBUKE UNDEAD. HOWEVER, THEY CAN ATTEMPT TO REBUKE PREDATORY ANIMALS AND MONSTERS. BY MANIFESTING THE POWER OF THE DEVOURER WURM, THEY ATTEMPT TO INTIMIDATE SUCH CREATURES INTO THEIR SERVICE. THIS WORKS IN A MANNER VERY SIMILAR TO REBUKING AND CONTROLLING UNDEAD. DEVOURER CLERICS CAN USE THEIR STRENGTH SCORE BONUS INSTEAD OF CHARISMA FOR THIS POWER, IF DESIRED. THIS POWER ONLY WORKS ON PREDATORY CREATURES CLASSIFIED AS ANIMALS OR MAGICAL BEASTS; THEY MUST BE OF EITHER TRUE NEUTRAL OR ANY CHAOTIC ALIGNMENT AND HAVE AN INTELLIGENCE LOWER THAN 6.

BARBARIAN CULTS

Before the Orgoth came, mighty barbarian tribes once roamed far and wide across western Immoren.

In truth, the Khardic Empire was the beginning of the decline of these endless throngs. Today, cults dedicated to the Devourer Wurm still exist in primal pockets here and there, having maintained their worship practices from ancient times, but they are nowhere near the great numbers of centuries ago when tribes were known to exist in the tens, if not hundreds, of thousands. Two of the larger cults are detailed below:

Cults of the Nyschatha Mountains

The northern wilds of Khador are home to mostly those of Skirov descent. These proud tribes remain the

undisputed masters of the northern mountain ranges and few outsiders dare to venture into their hidden grottos, forested valleys, and interconnected caves. For many centuries they raided the lowlands and, in older times when the tribes were strong, they fought bitterly with the Nyss of the Shard Mountains. Much has changed since then; now, the vengeful Nyss obliterate tribes at the slightest hint of Devourer worship.

Today's cultists of the Nyschatha continue to conduct rituals to both the Devourer and their honored ancestors. They refuse to change their ways, believing that great hunting awaits them in the wilds of Urcaen. These tribes revere a number of predatory animals; the wolf, bear, and eagle are all popular animal totems and they paint their walls and tattoo their skin with images of these beasts. Tribal clerics conduct ceremonies drawing upon the spirits of these creatures, seeking visions that will lead the tribe to good hunting and success in battle.

Kriel of the Stormchildren

Amongst the non-human cults, the Stormchildren are the most widespread. This trollkin cult began as a much smaller kriel in lower Cygnar, but has spread through *kulgat*, an often-deadly bloodletting ritual. They are led by a mysterious prophet, a trollkin albino carrying a sacred krielstone said to be the tip of one of the Devourer's enormous scales. This prophet leads the Stormchildren against the cities of men, especially targeting those containing Temples of Menoth. Unsurprisingly, this cult has a significant following in the

larger factions; some say fifty cultists or more have infested that city, all of them leading double lives, of course. Their meetings are held in secret during favorable lunar conjunctions in a secret grove within the New Town sector of the city.

There and elsewhere, the Brethren of the Wurm are notorious for conducting vigilante hunts. They believe that humanity is guilty of acts against the natural order, and that the guilty—particularly those who enslave or exploit the natural world—must be hunted down and slain. The targets of these hunts vary based on the



Bloodstone Marches, where they are in constant conflict with the encroaching Menites of the Protectorate.

Not every trollkin survives *kulgat*. A petitioning cultist must devour, whole and alive, a poisonous animal, typically a serpent, and then survive a sleepless night with the beast inside of them. If the trollkin endures, they then share their "poisonous" blood with the rest of the kriel through a bloodletting ritual over the next few nights. Soon thereafter, the trollkin is embraced by the cult as a Stormchild.

BRETHREN OF THE WURM

The Brethren are one of the few urban Devourer cults. It has spread to a number of cities across western Immoren, although their numbers remain few—often only a handful of members per city. The white-walled Khadoran city of Ohk is rumored to have one of the

personal agendas of the local cult leader, but often include slavers, corrupt politicians and city guards, suspected necromancers, and followers of Menoth. However, despite their rhetoric, the Brethren are unconscionable killers who have hunted down and murdered a number of innocent people for "crimes against nature."

Because of its brutal tendencies, this cult is outlawed by most cities. Exposed cultists are often accused of a variety of charges, particularly if city officials have been murdered in the Brethren's trademark vigilante hunts. In fact, cultists captured in Ohk, where they are a great menace, are automatically charged and executed, and the city's Vicarate Council faithfully support these measures, publicly condemning the Brethren as the foulest of heathens. In spite of all this, the Brethren survives and continues to attract new followers.

THE CIRCLE

Druids of the Circle are not considered a cult of the Devourer Wurm, but they do pay homage to the god since they believe it is the source of their divine power. Their true goals are hidden within layers of enigmatic secrets. And, like their goals, their bodies, too, are swathed in layers of dark cloth and long black cloaks and they bear dark staves shod with blackened steel; gaining them the moniker, "blackclads."

Druids of the Circle are exclusively human, but they do accept other races into the order as guardians and servitors. In spite of their garb, these druids don't pretend to hide their nature. They trust in their reputation and abilities to keep others at a distance. They have a reputation for defending one another and are said to go to great lengths to avenge a wronged member. To bolster their numbers, the druids keep a careful watch for youths undergoing something called the "wilding," which is considered the mark of a potential druid. These youths flee society or descend into a feral kind of madness; losing the ability to speak, lashing out violently, or raving incoherently. Those found by the Circle are taken away and mentored by a druid, who cures them of their madness.

Part of the overall remedy consists of a rigid training process that forges the once-raving youth into a druid capable of harnessing and directing the forces of nature.

Aside from occasional missions handed down from the various Circle councils, individual druids are supervised very little. They rarely spend much time in one another's company, preferring to carve out dominions for themselves among the wilds. Indeed, they are highly territorial beings and merciless to those who intrude without permission.

As stated, the purposes of the Circle are generally unknown, though it is believed that they work against Cyriss and her cults. Rumors tell of cooperation with the radical, elven Retribution of Scyrath, implying some hostility toward human wizardry, while others speak of druids exploring the Bloodstone Marches, perhaps curious about the Skorne or further mysteries hidden in the sands. They are widely believed to be in league with dark powers; in fact, commoners rarely distinguish between worshippers of the Devourer and Thamar. Such semantics do not interest clerics of Menoth either, who would often kill those suspected of Devourer worship; though only in the lands of the Protectorate would one have the gall to attack druids out of hand. Other people greatly fear the Circle and will leave a tavern or cross the street to avoid a blackclad. Indeed, even stalwart Morrowan clerics have been known to lower their eyes and walk the other direction to avoid these dark-garbed druids. Overall, only the omnipotents of the Circle are privy to the true goals of this association.

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

Few permanent shrines to the Devourer exist in the wild, for the very concept of such a thing goes against the tenets of the faith. Instead, followers choose sites with spiritual significance; a clearing caused by a lightning strike, a tidal pool filled with life, a sulfurous hot spring, a frozen lake or pond, these are all good examples. Such shrines are directly connected to the natural order and reflect the constant change within nature.

Night is a sacred time for followers of the Devourer, and Calder's phases play an important role. Holy rituals are always associated with Calder's phases—the full moon and new moon are especially important. During the dark of the new moon, the Devourer is considered to have the keenest hearing and to look

most favorably upon its worshipers. The full moon is a time of wild celebrations, dancing, and revelry, and is strongly connected with the powerful berserker rage of barbarian warriors. These lunar celebrations are often the precursor to battles or portentous births; both are important occasions for the Devourer cults.

Frequent offerings of fresh game, particularly those raided from farmsteads or towns, are made to appease the Devourer's hunger. Animals sacrificed to the Devourer are eaten, sometimes raw or ritually prepared. Their hides are used for clothing and holy vestments; cultists believe that consuming these creatures and wearing their skins grants them some of the animal's strength or cunning. Bears, bulls, alligators, and snakes are particularly favored, and in coastal areas, sharks and whales are much sought after—offering not only a powerful spirit, but also massive amounts of food. Human sacrifices are not unknown, and the barbarians of the Bloodstone Marches are rumored to eat the hearts of their human foes.

FEAST PROPERTIES

AS DETAILED IN L&L:CP, CEREMONIAL FEASTS UNDERTAKEN BY CLERICS OF THE DEVOURER BESTOW SUPERNATURAL BENEFITS UPON THE PARTICIPANTS. HOWEVER, THE FEASTS ONLY BENEFIT CHAOTIC-ALIGNED WORSHIPERS OF THE DEVOURER. FEAST BENEFITS VARY DEPENDING ON CALDER'S PHASE DURING THE CEREMONY. IF A FEAST INCLUDES SEVERAL DIFFERENT ANIMALS, EACH PARTICIPANT CHOOSES A SINGLE BENEFIT.

THE FOLLOWING ARE ADDITIONAL FEAST ANIMALS BEYOND THOSE FOUND IN L&L:CP.

SHARK/BARRACUDA:

DURING A NEW MOON SHARK OR BARRACUDA FEAST, ALL RECIPIENTS ARE TOUCHED BY THE COLD, EMOTIONLESS SAVAGERY OF THE DEPTHS, RECEIVING A +2 BONUS TO MELEE DAMAGE ROLLS AND A -3 PENALTY TO ALL CHARISMA-BASED SKILL CHECKS (EXCEPT INTIMIDATION) FOR 3 DAYS. FULL MOON SHARK OR BARRACUDA FEASTS HEIGHTEN THE RECIPIENT'S AWARENESS, GRANTING A +2 BONUS TO ALL SEARCH AND SPOT CHECKS FOR 3 DAYS.

SCORPION/SPIDER: DURING A FULL MOON SCORPION OR SPIDER FEAST, ALL RECIPIENTS GAIN AN INSTINCTIVE URGE TO STRIKE, RESULTING IN A +2 INITIATIVE BONUS FOR 3 DAYS. A NEW MOON SCORPION OR SPIDER FEAST AUGMENTS THE RECIPIENT'S RESISTANCE TO NATURAL POISONS AND TOXINS, GRANTING POISON RESISTANCE OF 3 FOR 3 DAYS (SEE L&L:CP PG. 29 FOR DETAILS).

WOLF/JACKAL: DURING A FULL MOON WOLF OR JACKAL FEAST, ALL RECIPIENTS GAIN AN INSTINCTIVE ABILITY TO SEEK OUT THEIR PREY, GRANTING THE USE OF THE TRACK FEAT FOR THE FOLLOWING 3 DAYS. A NEW MOON WOLF OR JACKAL FEAST GRANTS A PACK MENTALITY TO THE RECIPIENTS. ON THE THREE DAYS FOLLOWING THE CEREMONY, WHENEVER TWO OR MORE RECIPIENTS OF THIS FEAST FLANK AN OPPONENT THEY GAIN A +2 BONUS TO ATTACK AND DAMAGE IN ADDITION TO THE NORMAL FLANKING BONUSES.

CYRISS

Cyriss is the whispering voice of reason and logic. She is a recently discovered goddess, yet known to be ancient and patient by her priesthood. She has remained hidden for millennia, providing subtle encouragement to intelligent minds, leading them to discover her and learn her mysteries. To her followers, she is the mother of mechanika, and smiles on those who unite magical energy with mechanical precision. Of course, Cyriss is also associated with higher mathematics and engineering.

As a secretive goddess, Cyriss has never simply handed knowledge to her faithful. She has always encrypted knowledge and holy doctrine within riddles, obscure portents, mathematical formulae, and natural

THE MAIDEN OF GEARS, CLOCKWORK GODDESS, HIDDEN GODDESS, MOTHER OF MATHEMATICS, MISTRESS OF NUMBERS

Alignment:

Neutral

Symbol:

Masque of Cyriss, also called the Face of Cyriss

Domains:

**Artifice, Knowledge, *Mechanika, Protection, Travel*

Preferred Weapons:

None (Cyriss is never depicted with a weapon)

Cleric Weapon of Choice:

Light mechanoflail

Cleric Alignment(s):

Neutral, neutral evil, or neutral good (rare)

**New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)*

laws, patiently waiting for her faithful to fathom her mysteries. As a direct result, her mortal clergy spend much of their time studying the motions of the planets and advancing the sciences of mathematics and engineering, attempting to develop a better understanding of these natural forces and the laws that govern them. Only through developing a deeper

understanding of the principles of science and nature can they hope to learn the true goals and motivations of their goddess. Entire segments of her clergy are devoted to solving her ciphers, enigmas, and formulae, and transcribing them into comprehensible religious lore. The most powerful priests believe they have deciphered her will and seek to execute her plans with fanatical determination. Only time will tell if their understanding of the goddess is correct.

Though she is numbered among the pantheon of men, she is not, strictly speaking, a human deity. Her worshipers believe she guides and directs any who are intelligent enough to comprehend her true nature. Among the other races, Cyriss has attracted numerous dwarves, although they risk persecution for abandoning the Great Fathers if discovered in Rhul—the dwarves of this kingdom view harshly these heretics—but not so much outside of it, in the kingdoms of men. Gobbers are also recruited by Cyrissists for their mechanical acumen and alchemical skills.

Not just spiritually, but physically, Cyriss is a mystery. Some imaginative followers have portrayed her as a metal, spider-like entity with myriad appendages and a feminine face, but more often than not she is illustrated in the semblance of the Masque of Cyriss.

Cyriss isn't just some manifestation of natural law and science. She's the goddess of artifice and invention, aye. She is order and creativity joined as one. She is form and function, logic and artistry. All creation requires inspiration, but mechanika...now that requires vision. Any mechanik worth his salt can build and modify existing mechanika, but true inspiration and a knack for tinkerin' is needed to develop and innovate, and that's the domain of the Maiden of Gears, aye, it is indeed.

—Dalthim Meerjak (male dwarf Amk3/Clr12), dwarven enumerator of Cyriss

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

Secretive followers of Cyriss have little direct contact with most of the other religions of western Immoren. The cult has a wary relationship with the Church of Morrow, as so far the Exordeum is preaching tolerance for this new faith and certain high-ranking Cyrissists have been working to gain official sanctioning for their faith from the Sancteum; although, in truth, their motivations are far from certain. The adherents of the Great Fathers, on the other hand, view the cult with open hostility, primarily because so many dwarves have

been drawn away. But Cyrissists, nonetheless, eagerly recruit dwarves into its ranks, for they make excellent mechanics and engineers. Many Dhunians, too, show contempt for Cyriss and her followers, as many of the root concepts of these two faiths seem to be at odds. And, of course, Cyrissists and Devourer cultists are completely repulsed by each other.

CULT OF CYRISS

The first organized cult of Cyriss was founded in 283 A.R., though this is not well-known outside the clergy. The first devotees were a small group of wizards; retired members of the Fraternal Order of Wizardry that had been involved in the development of mechanika. They founded the first underground place of Cyriss worship in Ceryl, not far from the Stronghold. Knowing their beliefs would be controversial, perhaps even denounced by the Exordeum, they kept their activities secret, and this discretion continues to this day. However, in a few select areas, casual worshipers of Cyriss are accepted and even welcomed and, in fact, the cult has found a niche within some chapters of the Steam & Iron Workers Union throughout Cygnar.

In spite of the need for secrecy, over the years Cyrissists acknowledged they had to spread their knowledge in

order to endure, thus the cultists took pains in finding like-minded individuals and constructing temples wherever resources and clergy could be mustered. Today, most major temples are located in Cygnar's larger cities, although the faith has also spread to Llael, Ord, and even Khador. These semi-secret places of worship are the entry points for initiation and until a lay follower enters the clergy, these shrines and temples are the only part of the faith they know.

Advancement in the cult requires the ability to rise above the befuddled notions of morality. Such

sentiments are considered a product of the flesh and a weakness. In the ultimate pursuit of rationality and reason, the cult considers itself closer to the true principles of nature.

Gatherings of high-ranking clergy are undertaken in secret chambers within cities or in remote temples. Indeed, the most important Cyrissist temples are found in isolated locales where important research can be conducted away from prying eyes. These cultists strongly believe that Cyriss' will demands that they work toward clockwork perfection, and for many of these priests, their greatest goal is to transcend the barriers of the flesh and become mechanical beings.

Despite their goals, the priests of Cyriss are pragmatic. They realize they are few in number and mistrusted by the other faiths. And so, they work patiently toward their goals to delve into the manifold secrets that Cyriss offers them and they do their utmost to avoid drawing unwanted attention.

CLERICS OF CYRISS

SPELL RESTRICTIONS: IT MUST BE NOTED THAT CLERICS OF CYRISS CANNOT CAST ANY SPELLS LISTED IN THE ANIMAL OR PLANT DOMAINS EXCEPT FOR *ANTILIFE SHELL*.

HALT CONSTRUCT: CLERICS OF CYRISS CANNOT TURN OR REBUKE UNDEAD. HOWEVER, THEY CAN BRING MACHINES AND CONSTRUCTS (SUCH AS STEAMJACKS) TO A TEMPORARY HALT THROUGH THE POWER OF CYRISS. THIS WORKS VERY SIMILAR TO TURNING UNDEAD PER THE PHB EXCEPT IT REQUIRES A TOUCH ATTACK (WHICH CAN PROVOKE AN ATTACK OF OPPORTUNITY), SINCE THE CLERIC MUST COME INTO DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE CONSTRUCT, AND THIS USES INTELLIGENCE AS A BONUS RATHER THAN CHARISMA. NON-CONSTRUCT REGULAR MACHINES, SUCH AS REGULAR STEAM ENGINES, CAN BE AUTOMATICALLY HALTED WITH A TOUCH, BUT THOSE WITH AN OPERATOR REQUIRE A TURNING CHECK VERSUS THE OPERATOR'S HD WITH THE APPROPRIATE INTELLIGENCE BONUS OR PENALTY APPLIED. AFFECTED CONSTRUCTS ARE HALTED FOR 1d4+1 ROUNDS AND IF THE CLERIC QUALIFIES TO DESTROY AS PER THE TURNING TABLE (TWICE AS MANY LEVELS OR MORE THAN THE CONSTRUCT HAS HIT DICE), IT IS HALTED INDEFINITELY UNTIL REACTIVATED BY A SKILLED OPERATOR.

TURN GREMLINS: GREMLINS OR OTHER SUPERNATURAL CREATURES THAT INHABIT AND DISRUPT MACHINERY CAN BE TURNED BY CLERICS OF CYRISS. THIS POWER USES CHARISMA AND DOES NOT REQUIRE A TOUCH ATTACK.

SKILLS: THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SKILLS ARE CONSIDERED CLASS SKILLS: CRAFT (ALCHEMY) AND ANY KNOWLEDGE SKILLS RELATED TO ARCANA, MECHANICA, MATHEMATICS, OR ENGINEERING.

ENHANCED TRAINING: CLERICS RECEIVE A BONUS EQUAL TO HALF OF THEIR INTELLIGENCE MODIFIER PER LEVEL ON EITHER KNOWLEDGE OR CRAFT SKILLS, BUT THIS ONLY APPLIES IF THEY SPEND SOME TIME IN CONTACT WITH THOSE WHO ARE IN POSSESSION OF THE APPROPRIATE SKILL.



THE SIX PRECEPTS

Advancement within the cult of Cyriss requires the understanding and application of the Six Precepts. These principles are all puzzling enigmas accompanied by strict, logical proofs and obscure, mathematical formulae. Each precept has evolved since the founding of the cult, and represents the current understanding of Cyriss' goals. Although the first few are well-known, the later ones are revealed slowly as clerics become capable of comprehending them. The higher precepts remain somewhat controversial, and some fluxions and enumerators take issue with their interpretations. The lessons of each precept are summarized below:

First Precept—Foundations of the Faith

Upon initiation into the clergy, all priests of Cyriss are instructed that it is their divine duty to understand the world around them as thoroughly as possible. This is the foundation of science, and this quest for understanding allowed the founders to discover Cyriss. Priests must strive to express this understanding through mathematics. This foundation allows them to appreciate the importance of augmenting mechanical constructs with arcane energies.

Second Precept—Iterations towards Perfection

Requires the ability to cast 2nd-level divine spells.

Followers of Cyriss believe it is their sacred duty to improve on already existing technology. All designs are inherently flawed; therefore, there is always room for improvement. As knowledge and skills advance, old designs must be re-examined and improved. Sometimes an entire design series must be scrapped and completely redesigned, such that the new design is the best that it can be. Stopgap improvements are unworthy of Cyriss' clergy.

Third Precept—Action and Purpose

Requires the ability to cast 3rd-level divine spells.

Action is required to fulfill the first two precepts. Only so much understanding can be achieved working at a desk crunching formulae. Improvement requires action—clerics are compelled to venture out and take an active role in the world. This is a necessity, for only through constant trial-and-error can one find flaws and determine the improvements that would have the best overall results. All action must be taken with a specific purpose or goal in mind, as random, undirected acts of creation are absolutely meaningless.

Fourth Precept—Necessity of Arcana

Requires the ability to cast 5th-level divine spells and approval of superiors.

The first three precepts focus on the advancement of scientific knowledge and technology, culminating in the merging of fundamental science and mathematics with arcane power. Only through developing a strong foundation based on pure scientific principles can one appreciate its limitations and the necessity for combining technology with the chaotic power of raw arcane energy. Through this union results can be achieved that far exceed the capabilities of modern science or arcane lore alone. Now, clergy of Cyriss must embrace an impure science. Mechanika is not pure science; it is art—art that is purposeful and grounded in natural principles and arcane lore. Some are instinctively more skilled at this than others, for they comprehend the best ways to join science and magic better than others. Unlike pure science, this cannot be taught.

Fifth Precept—Divine Study of Geomancy

Requires the ability to cast 7th-level divine spells.

Unfathomable energies are required to power the clockwork temples of Cyriss and their myriad mechanical servants and guardians. Harnessing these arcane energies from the earth and conjunctions of the stars and planets requires an intimate knowledge of astronomy, chronometry, and geomancy. An enumerator who wishes to advance further within the clergy must have a sound understanding of all of these sciences.

Sixth Precept—On Attaining Perfection

Requires the ability to cast 9th-level divine spells.

Proper understanding of this precept reveals Cyriss' true goals. She has set into motion events that will culminate with the transference of her essence from Urcaen into a great mechanical host here on Caen. The fluxions are working to construct this host for Cyriss, with parts being produced and assembled across western Immoren. Along with her transference, Cyriss expects her clergy to follow suit and transfer their souls into mechanical hosts as well. Once unfettered by the restrictions of the frail human form, her clergy can continue their efforts towards developing true perfection in themselves and the art of mechanika.

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

Practically all temples to Cyriss are built in secret, although the cult has been approved by King Leto Raelthorne to erect a temple in Caspia—the first of several cities the cult has petitioned—in order to gain recognition as a legitimate religion. A reason for these requests—unknown to all but the highest-ranking clergy—is that several key locations for the cult's primary goal lie within certain cities. Some urban temples already exist, but are underground or concealed within existing buildings. In some cases, rich members of the cult have donated houses for this purpose.

Some of Cyriss' hidden temples are extravagant, complex machines drawing upon enormous energies. Each temple rests upon a powerful nexus of arcane energy, tapped to power the temple using mechanical devices developed from the goddess' teachings. All of these temples are key sites in the arcane, geometric patterns necessary to bring the goddess to Caen and infuse her essence into the great host. This long-term project is still under construction, but one such key node temple is presented in SOTE (pictured on pg. 25). These key temples generally have secondary and tertiary mechanical functions, in addition to being part of the larger pattern. For example, Father Lucant's temple has equipment for converting clerics into clockwork priests, enhancing living creatures through mechanical augmentation, and even resurrecting the dead.

Chronometric and astrometric calculations are often incorporated into the construction of major temples, such that they are only accessible at specific intervals. This also applies to their special functions, which may require the conjunction of certain astronomical phenomena in order to operate properly. The machinery within the major temples to Cyriss are often maintained by mechanical servitors and sometimes protected by clockwork guardians. All of these things are expensive and require considerable time and skill to create. Most shrines to Cyriss are much more humble, composed of little more than a workshop dedicated to the goddess.

ALLIED ORGANIZATIONS

Although not officially allied to the cult, some members of the Steam & Iron Workers Union are worshipers of Cyriss, most often in secret. These individuals aid local temples with donations of unneeded machinery and time, as well as the

occasional retired steamjack. In addition, there are many wizards with mechanical interests who belong to the cult of Cyriss. These wizards can be found in all of the major orders except the Order of Illumination. Most true mechaniks pay their respects to Cyriss, even if they do not formally belong to the faith, and many free-ranging junkers are sympathetic to the goddess and her faithful, as well.

← GODS OF THE DWARVES →

HISTORY OF THE GREAT FATHERS

In the ancient days, in Kharg Drogun, which means "Land Beneath" in the old tongue—what humans call Urcaen—a great mountain more majestic than any other towered into space. The mountain was called Ghor and it was the mightiest god of all Kharg Drogun. Indeed, the dwarves say this mountain was so vast and steeped with power that it gained sentience and could control all that happened on and within its immensity.

Ghor was alone for countless ages and became keen for any distraction and so, searching within itself, the

Our Great Fathers were born in chains, but always in their hearts they were free.

—Tribune Holdur of Clan Sigmur (male dwarf Clr16),
cleric of the Tribunal

mountain found thirteen of its finest stones and began to work them. As the mountain sculpted these stones they took the shape of stocky, rugged folk, which the mountain called "dwarves." When they were finished, Ghor expelled them from within and placed strong shackles of iron around them, making it evident to the stone-born beings that they were the mountain's slaves and must obey or return to the darkness of the soil.

Ghor demanded that its slaves construct a monument to its greatness, to be witnessed by all other beings of Kharg Drogun. Indeed, it had created them with that purpose in mind, bestowing upon them clever hands and sharp eyes, and it taught them all of the secrets of working stone and metal. What Ghor didn't realize was that the dwarves also had a desire for freedom. These were no mindless slaves; they were a great people with

their own dreams and desires who inwardly bristled at their manacles.

But, with no easy escape, the dwarves began construction and soon discovered they had a true love for working stone and metal and a perfectionism that would allow nothing less than their best work, even as they labored under such a cruel master. They toiled for a decade, but when they finished the monument and presented it to Ghor, the mountain scoffed and called their work rubbish. It smashed the monument with a great earthquake and the dwarves watched helpless as their work was turned to ruins. Ghor, ever the harsh master, demanded that they recommence with a new and greater one that would be truly worthy of its magnificence.

The dwarves cleared the foundation and began to build anew, toiling for two decades to create a master work the likes of which made all that saw it gasp in awe and clench their teeth with envy. But even this was not good enough for the tyrant Ghor, who pulverized their work into sand and dust. "Build again!" it demanded and the dwarves began to despair. More than enslavement and futile labor, they couldn't bear watching their work destroyed as carelessly as one might smash an anthill.

Knowing that his brothers couldn't tolerate this, the dwarf called Orm devised a plan to set them free and destroy cruel Ghor. They would appeal to the mountain's vanity and build something the mountain could not bear to destroy. Orm went to Godor and asked him to use his silver tongue to tell Ghor that the monument would touch the sky of the Land Beneath, but this would be difficult and require only the finest stone and ore, which could only be found within Ghor's own mountainous bulk. Godor explained to the mountain-god that this monument must be discerned from all places in Kharg Drogun and be the greatest testament of Ghor's power and eminence. Just as they had anticipated, Ghor was enthralled and permitted them to mine within its rocky core.

Under the dwarf called Dohl's guidance, the dwarves mined a labyrinth of caves within Ghor, extracting the best stone and the richest veins of iron, gold, and silver. And while another dwarf named Jhord distracted Ghor, the others weakened the mountain from within, rigging supports that could easily be knocked free, causing the mountain to collapse under its own weight. The tower grew ever higher, while Ghor became weaker, the dwarven tunnels robbing it of its strength.

After three decades, the tower was truly a marvel to behold. It touched the clouds and was far greater than anything that had been built before or since. Upon its completion, the thirteen stone dwarves set their plan in motion. They ran through their tunnels, toppling the support beams and beginning the rumbling collapse of Ghor. The thunderous din was indeed discerned all across the realm of Kharg Drogun and Ghor's immortal life was extinguished in a cloud of dust and stone that spread for miles in all directions.

When the dust cleared, the landscape was changed forever by the hands of the Great Fathers. The soaring Tower of Ghorfel stood even taller than its namesake and all that remained of the once mighty mountain were gentle, rolling hills. The thirteen dwarves cheered, broke their shackles, and made Tower Ghorfel their home. They lived happily for a time, enjoying their freedom, and each of them dedicated himself to a craft of his own.

THE GREAT FATHERS

The dwarven pantheon is the largest in western Immoren. However, while their names and legends are known to every dwarf, the thirteen Great Fathers are always worshiped as a single divine unity. The dwarven Stone Lords of Rhul, their veins pulsing with the powerful blood of the Great Fathers, continue to lead the Moot of the Hundred Houses as they have since the first days.

The Great Fathers are the paragons of dwarvenkind and stand as a symbol of unity for the dwarven people. Strong as the mountain they toppled, they are passionate about all their works, whether erecting a tower to touch the sky of Kharg Drogun or wielding axe and sword against their foes. The Great Fathers are the heart and soul of dwarven society. Their spoken words became the laws of Rhul, holding the dwarves together for fifty-six centuries—the oldest and greatest civilization of western Immoren. Their blood still sings in the veins of the Stone Lords who lead the Moot, and their hands crafted the foundations of the great city of Ghord.

Each Great Father is a demigod, though, as stated, they are worshipped as a group. Individual Great Fathers are never singled out as patrons, as this is considered disrespectful; the Great Fathers, as a group, gave life to the Rhulfolk and they will always be worshipped as a group. Nonetheless, each Great Father has his own

personality, holidays, parables, and sphere of influence, and it is common to invoke a particular deity's name in a prayer or a curse as the situation warrants.

DHURG, PATRON OF BATTLE AND MASTER OF AXES (LN)

Three of the Great Fathers are peerless masters of combat and taught the dwarves the secrets of true weapons: axe, hammer, and sword. Dhurg prefers the axe for its sharp edge, keen enough to sever arms and legs with a single stroke. He is a grim and humorless dwarf with the unusual habit of chanting dirges during battle. Those dwarves who wield the axe customarily say prayers to Dhurg during combat and at the onset of a dangerous duel or feud. The feast in his honor is held on the 27th of Durgar, near the middle of summer and is a time for lesser duels and competitive sparring.

Boon of Dhurg: Clerics of lawful neutral alignment are favored by Dhurg and receive the Iron Will feat (PHB) for free.

DOHL, PATRON OF MINING (NG)

While all the Great Fathers are skilled miners, Dohl, a thick-bodied brute of a dwarf with wild, black hair, is especially so, and he has always enjoyed discovering and mining new veins of ore, collecting it for Dovur, Uldar,

STONE FATHERS, LORDS OF KHARG DROGUN, MASTERS OF TOWER GHORFEL

Alignment:	<i>Lawful Good (as a group)</i>
Symbol:	<i>Mount Ghorfel, Great Fathers' Tor, and Colossus of Ghorfel</i>
Domains:	<i>*Artifice, Earth, Good, Healing, Law, War, *Warrior</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Varies by Great Father, primarily hammers, swords and axes</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Warhammer</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Lawful good, lawful neutral, or neutral good</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

and Ghrd. He is especially fond of the pick-axe, and dwarves who use that weapon often pray to him before battle. Miners in need of luck pray to Dohl, particularly after nasty accidents. A small feast in his name is held on the 20th of Dolern, near the end of winter. It is a minor celebration, except among miners who use it as an excuse to get filthy drunk.

DOVUR, PATRON OF WEAPONSMITHING (LN)

There has always been a rivalry between Dovur and Uldar, the two smiths among the Great Fathers. Dovur



specializes in weaponsmithing, and no weapons are finer than those from his forge and his sigil is stamped on all Rhulic masterwork weapons as a mark of quality. While he took his deadly armory back to the Land Beneath, some of his works are rumored to remain with the Stone Lords, while yet others are lost in the deep places of the mountains of Rhul. A winter feast to Dovur is held on the 22nd of Dovern during which all the hearths of Ghord are piled high and kept blazing day and night to drive away the worst of winter's chill.

GHRD, PATRON OF WEALTH (H)

Ghrd is accountable for dwarves' passion for gold, silver, and gems and he is always depicted as pompous and overdressed, his fingers festooned with rings and wrists heavy with bracelets. Ghrd is a goldsmith without peer, and his inscriptions hold a special magic. He is offered a prayer on the completion of any piece of fine jewelry, and is also asked to bequeath prosperity on newlyweds. There is a popular feast to Ghrd near the end of spring on the 28th of Gordul, accompanied by the giving of gifts to family and friends.

GODOR, PATRON OF ORATORS AND MASTER OF THE CODEX (LG)

Godor, blessed with a silver tongue, is the most eloquent of the Great Fathers. He sits in judgement over disputes within Tower Ghorfel and has a keen interest in the philosophy of law. Although all the Great Fathers contributed to the Edicts of the *Codex*, it was Godor who compiled them into a single, living document. Prayers to this deity are often uttered at open gatherings of the Moot and by those charged with important speeches, and his seal legitimizes all legal documents. A modest feast in his honor, noted for elaborate and long-winded toasts, is held in the autumn on the 15th of Godesh.

Boon of Godor: Clerics of lawful good alignment are favored by Godor and receive the Extra Turning feat (PHB) for free.

HRORD, PATRON OF BATTLE AND MASTER OF BLADES (LG)

Hrord is another of the three great weaponmasters, as he is the master of daggers, knives, and swords. Many tales tell of his heroic battles in the Land Beneath and during the early days in Rhul. He is a lean, wiry dwarf with a blood-red beard and described as boastful and boisterous. He is also credited with inventing the art of brewing. Toasts in his honor are common during his late fall feast on the 22nd of Rordon, which is primarily a boisterous beer-tasting festival and, as with the feasts for each of the weaponmasters, duels and contests are common.

JHORD, PATRON OF STEALTH AND MASTER LURKER (NG)

Some say Jhord is the least heroic of the Great Fathers, and indeed he is a small dwarf adept at stealth and spying. Few legends mention his name, though he played an active role in destroying the mountain of Ghor, distracting it while the others collapsed the mines. Now, Jhord keeps a close eye on Rhul and reports his findings to the Great Fathers and it is said that a dwarf's standing in the afterlife is the result of Jhord's observations and reports. A prayer to Jhord is customary before any endeavor involving stealth or subterfuge. There is a small ceremony in recognition of Jhord at the beginning of winter on the 22nd of Jhoron and, at this time, dwarves take turns revealing embarrassing family secrets.

LODHUL, PATRON OF COOKING AND FEASTS (NG)

Lodhul is noted for his insatiable love of food and good cooking and is thus a popular deity. He is particularly liked by young dwarves, for Lodhul was quite the ladies' man and fathered more children than any of his brothers. He is a stalwart defender of family and home, and his wife, Gelma, is one of the few Claywives named in the ancient legends. Prayers to Lodhul are customary during childbirth. As can be expected, the feast in honor of Lodhul on the 8th of Lodar is the largest of the year.

Boon of Lodhul: Clerics of neutral good alignment are favored by Lodhul and can heal an extra +1 hp per level with healing spells, e.g. *cure serious wounds* heals 3d8+2 hp per level instead of 3d8+1.

ODOM, PATRON OF MAGIC AND KEEPER OF SECRETS (LN)

Odom, the most mysterious of the Great Fathers, is credited with teaching the secrets of arcane lore to the dwarves, along with the strict codes regarding the use of magic. He is tight-lipped and serious, regarding discretion and secrecy as the highest of dwarven virtues. He watches over dwarven wizards and sorcerers. Prayers to Odom are uncommon, although his name is invoked at the initiation ceremony for apprentice wizards. A day in late summer, the 28th of Odumar, is set aside in veneration of Odom. It is a time of solitude, for reflecting on secrets and promises kept.

ORM, PATRON OF MASONRY AND MASTER BUILDER (LG)

The patron of stonework and building is especially dear to the dwarves. As the architect of Tower Ghorfel, Orm had many secrets to teach the dwarves about working stone. Several of the oldest buildings in Ghord bear his rune and are believed to include stones shaped by his hands. As the patron of shelter and protection, Orm is prayed to by those caught in harsh storms. His feast, on the 1st of Ormul, is a cheerful celebration, ushering out winter and welcoming the fairer days of spring. This day also marks the beginning of many building projects.

SIGMUR, PATRON OF LOREKEEPERS AND MASTER HISTORIAN (LG)

Sigmur invented the first written language, Dol-Rhul, creating both Rhulic alphabets used today.

Obsessed with history and records, he notes all births and family lineages, preserving them for posterity. He is a fast friend with Godor and assisted in transcribing the Edicts into the *Codex*. Sigmur keeps copies of all tomes written by dwarven hands and knows the stories of all great dwarves. He smiles on those performing great deeds. Prayers to Sigmur are often spoken at funerals, and his feast in mid-fall on the 28th of Sigmon is dedicated to remembering one's ancestors. This is a time for retelling tales of clan triumphs and tragedies.

UDO, PATRON OF BATTLE AND MASTER OF HAMMERS (CG)

Udo is one of the weaponmasters and wields hammers and maces. Indeed, it was his hammer that began the collapse of Ghor. Shortly after founding his clan, he lost his wife in battle, leaving him alone and deeply saddened by her loss. Since that day, he became especially battle-hungry, always in the forefront of every skirmish. He is typically prayed to by those who seek vengeance and before combat, especially larger scale encounters. A subdued, somber feast is held in his honor on the 27th of Odul, marked by rumbling drums, stories of the honored dead, and duels that sometimes turn serious and even deadly.

ULDAR, PATRON ARMORER AND MASTER SMITH (LN)

The other great smith of Tower Ghorfel, Uldar is the master of dwarven armorers. Known for his rivalry with Dovur, their different specialties go far in keeping their pride from coming between them. He is the inventor of plate armor and the shield, both favorites of the dwarven people and he has served as Udo's shieldman in many battles; indeed, Uldar has an uncanny knack for sensing danger. Prayers to Uldar are customary when seeking safety and when forging armor and his rune is inscribed on all masterwork pieces. A feast in his honor is held on the 21st of Uldern.

CHURCH OF THE GREAT FATHERS

The Church of the Great Fathers is a bastion of unity in a culture where clan feuds and disputes are commonplace. The Church's granite towers rise high above the rooftops of every city and town of Rhul. From their brightly lit marble halls, the clerics look out on the people and offer their wisdom and impartial judgement. Clerics are frequently asked to judge and resolve disputes in the community. The Stone Lords,

who lead the thirteen greatest clans, are all paladins of the Church and have sworn oaths to the Great Fathers more binding than their clan loyalties. Thus, the Church of the Great Fathers has a strong—albeit indirect—influence on the politics of Rhul.

Indeed, the clergy of the Great Fathers are often put in thorny positions. Clan loyalty is of utmost importance in Rhul, and—despite their vows—this is difficult for clerics to ignore. Many return to their clan to serve as

Aye, the sacred Codex is rich with wisdom, and this you must know as well as your own face and name. So study it well and often. Initiates of the Great Fathers must prove themselves worthy to those in their care. The people will look to you for guidance, to mend their injuries, halt their discords, even to pass judgement. This trust must be earned through prudent counsel. Do not wait for their respect to fall into your laps. Know the Codex. Act on it. It is your greatest weapon and ally.

—Tribune Holdur of Sigmur, to initiates of the Church

battle clerics and spiritual advisors to their clan lord. In this capacity they are allowed to participate in feuds and clan conflicts, but are expected to withdraw from situations that might compromise their duties to the Great Fathers and the people of Rhul. Fortunately, this does not happen often, and the Church tries to stay out of clan disputes. Clerics assigned as Moot judges are under more stringent prohibitions and must renounce all ties to their clan.

The first clerics of the Great Fathers were the Claywives and, traditionally, most clerics have been women. However, the number of men in the clergy has grown over the last few centuries; at present, the priesthood is almost evenly divided. Clerics of the Great Fathers are allowed to marry and have families, so long as they put the Church first. A number of ogrun and—in a few isolated cases—humans have also joined the Church. Other than these rare instances, the Church's clergy and followers are mostly dwarves.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

The priests of the Great Fathers have little contact with other religions. Their relations with the Church of Morrow are cordial, and the dwarves are far more comfortable now that Morrow's faith is the predominant human religion. As long as the Morrowans have no designs on Rhul, the two faiths remain on good terms.

The dwarves are not fond of Menites, seeing them as a direct reminder of humanity's darker days. However, they reserve their true wrath for the cult of Cyriss and the small following it has found among mechanically-minded dwarves. Dwarven clerics of Cyriss must be extremely cautious in Rhul, since discovery will lead, at best, to immediate exile. The Church has also become more tolerant of the Dhunian faith, given their good relations with the ogrun in Rhul.

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

Dwarven churches are great towers, each a symbolic representation of Tower Ghorfel, the home of the Great Fathers. The Patriarchs' Tower in Ghord is an extremely tall and impressive

structure, looming over all other buildings and visible from anywhere in the city. This tower is the home of the Tribunal, and has entire floors dedicated to each of the Great Fathers, in addition to housing the clerics and laity who dwell within.

In other churches, the Great Fathers are depicted as larger-than-life marble statues, each in his own alcove. The statues, a fellowship hall, and the main altar are all located on the first floor. Private meeting rooms, where clerics gather to discuss sensitive matters or arbitrate disputes, are located in the basement. These rooms are soundproof and often magically warded. The towers exemplify the finest in dwarven construction—no expense is spared. When locked and sealed, they are fortresses capable of housing a large portion of the nearby community.

Sacred landmarks of the Great Fathers are scattered throughout Rhul. Sometimes shrines or towers are constructed to mark these little-known holy sites. Some of the most famous sites include Orm's Stone, a great boulder marking the Great Fathers' entrance to Kharg Drogun, and the riverbeds of the Claywives, where the Great Fathers sculpted their wives.

The monthly feasts and celebrations of the Great Fathers are held within the clan holds in a central courtyard or private shrine. Some of the ceremonies

are very elaborate, overseen by clerics of the clan, while others are simple affairs, observed by individual families. A major gathering is held on the first day of each year—the 1st of Dovern—to celebrate the liberation of the Great Fathers from the tyrant Gher. This huge, communal festival, sponsored by the Church of the Fathers, is held in the center of town. The 2nd of Dolern is another major holiday, honoring the Claywives and marking the beginning of spring. Traditionally, husbands give gifts to their wives and mothers, and the women light special, long-burning candles to give thanks to the Claywives. In fact, it is considered an ill omen if the candles are extinguished prematurely.

KNIGHTS OF THE PATRIARCHS

The Knights of the Patriarchs are the primary paladin order. The knighthood is highly respected by the Rhulfolk, conferring status akin to nobility. Dwarves are only accepted by the order at a young age, so they can begin intensive training and service within the Church. Candidates must pass rigorous testing—the exact nature of which is a well-kept Church secret—before being accepted into the knighthood.

Knights are sworn to put the needs of the Church above their clans, and for this reason, no clan lord's heir—other than those of the Stone Lords—ever joins the knighthood; most applicants are second or third-born sons and daughters.

Each paladin serves his clan's Stone Lord. So, for example, a Redhammer paladin would serve under the Stone Lord of Clan Udo, as Clan Redhammer has strong familial ties to Clan Udo. Tracing these hereditary ties can take weeks of research, particularly in cases of clans with many cross-marriages.

SECT OF THE CLAYWIVES

The Claywives occupy a unique place in dwarven mythology. Their exact nature has been hotly debated, with most conservative clerics unwilling to refer to them as "divine," even though they are immortal. Many female dwarves consider the Claywives to be demigods—after all, they are the mothers of the dwarven people. This controversial opinion has strong appeal. Many homes contain small shrines to the Claywives and women pray to them frequently, particularly during pregnancy and childbirth. It has been in the Church's best interests to overlook this unorthodox practice. Trying to suppress veneration of

the Claywives could result in an angry rift in dwarven society, not to mention many cold beds.

Those who revere the Claywives differentiate between them and consider each to have her own sphere of influence, just like the Great Fathers. For example, Gelma, wife of Lodhul, looks after pregnant women and blesses all newborns. Uldar's wife, Fruhl, is a swordmaiden; as handy with a blade as any male warrior. The story of Udo and the loss of his wife, Fholma, is one of the most famous dwarven tragedies. Udo is the most beloved Great Father among female dwarves, for they sympathize with his endless rage against those who destroyed his family. Not all of the Claywives are named in the ancient records, leading to the use of some creative license amongst their following.

← GODS OF THE ELVES →

HISTORY OF THE DIVINE COURT

Long ago, the Divine Court ruled from their immaculate palace in the faraway realm of Lyoss. They were eight gods and goddesses: Lacyr, Narcissar of Ages and Potentate of the Living; Ossyris, Incissar of Hours, Sovereign of Conflict and General of Lyoss; Ayisla, Nis-Arsyr of Night, Suzerain of the Fallen and Watcher of the Gates of Lyoss; Nyrro, Arsyr of Day, Seneschal of Lyoss Palace and Lorekeeper; Scyrh, Nis-Issyr of Spring and Healer of the Gods; Lurysar, Issyr of Summer, Lord of the East Forest, Armsmaster of Lyoss and Chief of Scouts; Lyliss, Nis-Scyr of Autumn, Court Assassin and Mistress of Poisons; and Nyssor, Scyr of Winter and Grand Crafter of Lyoss. All of them ruled their realm as a holy consulate, each supporting the other. It came to pass that at some point from within the boundaries of the Veld—known to the humans as Urcaen—the Divine Court heard the cries of vanquished souls as armies clashed across the divine wilderness. Lurysar went to investigate and discovered a great wonder at the edge of the Veld. He returned to Lyoss with a long, colorful description of what he had seen.

The others accompanied him to the edge and gazed upon the looking glass surface of the pool between worlds. They saw the beings of Caen and became covetous of the other gods with their mortal worshippers and the

power those souls gifted them. After consideration, the Divine Court decided to craft their very own beings of flesh. Lacyr, firstborn among the Court, then gave birth to the first elves, and all eight members of the Divine Court contributed something to the creation of their children: intelligence, longevity, mastery over their environment, and a touch of their mystic power. These first elves were truly immortal; today's elves are mere shadows of their Lyossan ancestors.

How terrible to be severed from the gods. I imagine the horror must have consumed them. It is no wonder most went mad, laid bare to such raw...such divine agony. I think they must have witnessed something, some horror that their minds could not abide. Perhaps in that vision were the secrets that we lack, some great key to Scyrah's affliction... Unfortunately, they are all dead and dust, forever lost to us.

—Auricant Avross Larisar (male Iosan Clr17), musing on the Rivening

The eight gods favored their new children, and in those days it was common for the gods to manifest and physically walk amongst their creations. In time, the gods aided their children in fashioning a great empire to the east of what is now the Bloodstone Marches; this was far beyond the known expanse of western Immoren, and under the tutelage of their gods, it became the finest and most powerful empire in Caen's history, the Lyossan Empire.

At the height of their advancements, the scholars and sages of Lyoss embarked on a grand project to create a link between the realm of the divine and the mortal world. If successful, this creation would forge a perpetual connection between the elves and the Court, and the gods would no longer be required to manifest mortal bodies—a taxing process that limited their visits to Caen. This open channel—this Bridge of Worlds—would allow the elves to visit the realm of the Divine Court, as well. With such inspiration, the bridge was granted every resource, but as the grand project neared completion, just when the Bridge of Worlds was initiated, a dreadful and unforeseen incident occurred.

It was a most unfortunate day when, as the gods stepped into the world of mortals, the Bridge of Worlds shattered. It is unknown why, but the ensuing explosion tore through the capital of the empire; the Divine Court watched as their children disintegrated into ash

and smoke. The gods themselves were unharmed, but the great capital of the Empire of Lyoss was burned to its foundations. Not a single elf survived. Like a ripple spreading outward, the rest of the empire was pummeled by a series of titanic disasters. The world seemed undone and hundreds of thousands of elves perished.

The story of the elven flight from the Ashen Plains is another tale in and of itself. Suffice to say that, led by the Divine Court, they fled the ruins of Lyoss in search

of a new home. In the west, they found Ios. Over time, the gods guided the survivors into a new era, but all was not right; with the connection to the Veld severed, the powers of the Divine Court were waning. Soon, they lost control over the shaping of life, and the

elves became vulnerable to illness and old age. It seemed the gods could no longer protect their children. After a thousand years of frustration, they announced that they would leave the lands of Ios in search of a means to return to the Veld. The elves lamented, but their gods insisted that this must be done. Isolated from the Veld, they were suffering as their children were, if not more. And then the gods left Ios. They were never to return.

Seven hundred years passed with neither a sign nor portent from the gods, and then came the Rivening, when most of the clerics of the Divine Court lost their powers or went mad, some of them lashing out violently. No one seems to know what caused these priests to lose their powers, their minds, and several of them their lives, but many fear that the Divine Court was lost between the worlds of Caen and the Veld. Only the clerics of Scyrah retained their powers, and a century later, a solitary, glowing figure approached Shyrr. It was Scyrah. She alone had returned to her people. Her homecoming prompted many questions, but Scyrah would not speak of the others of the Divine Court. Indeed, the immortal goddess appeared aged and weakened, her face lined with grief. Her priesthood retreated with her into the inner sanctum of Lacyr's Fane where Scyrah eventually lapsed into a comatose state.

And things remain thus today. Scyrah is the only god in Ios, secluded within her Fane, unresponsive and fading. The fate of the other gods remains a mystery. The elven populace is aware that Scyrah is not well, and many fear that she is dying of a malady beyond their understanding; some say that Scyrah has less than a hundred years to live. No sign has been detected from the other gods for thousands of years. Out of deference, the elves refer to them as the Vanished. Some of them cling to the hope that the Vanished might yet return, but others fear they are all destroyed. Only the faithful of Scyrah hold sway over the Iosans now, and the tenets of the other Fanes are all but forgotten.

◀◀ SCYRAH ▶▶

The gods of the elves once walked among their worshippers on Caen, but no more. What the elves had considered their finest accomplishment became their gravest mistake. The Divine Court once numbered eight; now, only two remain—Scyrah and Nyssor. Scyrah grows old and infirm and many see her inevitable demise as the death knell for the elven race. The elves search for an answer to the question that has plagued them for several thousand years—how can they survive the passing of the Divine Court?

In the legends of Lyoss, Scyrah is described as young, passionate, beautiful, and caring. She never wanted to rule or govern, which makes her current status as sole goddess of the elven

people a sad irony. As Nis-Issyr of Spring, Scyrah had dominion over the growth and development of all living things. It was her duty to ensure safe births, and she served as midwife to Lacyr during the birth of the elven race. She was revered for her healing powers, and she passed this healing lore to her clerics. Although she is a benevolent goddess, Scyrah also had dominion over plague and illness—used in the defense of the gods and their creation. Scyrah has been rendered in marble and ink as a slender, childlike, elven maiden with a thin, curved longsword resting against her shoulder.

Alone in Ios, the goddess is sequestered deep within the old Fane of Lacyr in Shyrr where she is watched over by her priesthood and their servants. Some whisper that she suffers from a fever-like illness, while others claim she bears a festering wound that will not heal. Aside from granting spells and powers to her clergy, she offers no guidance to her followers—who now include all of Ios, a great strain upon her indeed. Some believe she is grief-stricken over the loss of her siblings, and others wonder if she blames herself for their loss. More paranoid elves—of which there are a growing number—look to the lands of men for the cause of Scyrah's affliction. Her coma has not changed since her return. She merely sits without stirring, her vacant, glassy eyes staring into the eastern sky.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

As is the way with the people of Ios, the Fane of Scyrah is insular and secretive. The



elves of Ios have no contact or connection to any but their own goddess and look to Scyrah alone for guidance and spiritual power. The Fane is unaware of Nyssor's frozen existence in the north; otherwise they might seek out their long-lost kin in hopes of finding a similar means of preserving Scyrah.

REGENT NARCISSAR (FORMERLY NIS-ISSYR OF SPRING), HEALER OF THE GODS, THE LAST GODDESS

Alignment:	<i>Chaotic Good</i>
Symbol:	<i>Sigil of Life, also called the Spring Sigil</i>
Domains:	<i>Animal, Earth, Healing, Plant, Protection, *Spring</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Telmirr (longsword), translates to "Winter's End"</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Longsword</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Chaotic good, neutral good, chaotic neutral</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

In recent times, a few of the more radical Seekers have turned to the druids and priests of the Devourer Wurm and Dhunia, seeking inspiration and enlightenment. Their seemingly infinite powers over life and death could help the elven people, if only the more traditional elves would allow such open interaction.

FANE OF SCYRAH

How did we allow this seed of indecision to bear such fruit? We, who were once such paragons of faith, now consumed by bickering and power struggles over our own people! We must unite the followers of Scyrah, or another voice will... to our eternal ruin. Hiding from our enemies will not make them disappear. They grow in numbers, while we stand idle... This schism must end!

—Auricant Avross Larisar, to his peers in the Fane of Scyrah

The priesthood of Scyrah is perceived as close-lipped, fatalistic, secretive, and mysterious. All of which are true. The priests know Scyrah's powers are waning. Indeed, most elves agree; this is evident as their priests' divine abilities have begun to falter over the years. To make matters worse, there is a growing awareness that the use of divine magic drains Scyrah's energy even

further, worsening her condition. For this reason, elven clerics are reluctant to use their magic and have been known to turn away the ill or suffering, unless the affliction is especially dire. In truth, this has not helped their popularity among the Iosan people.

The primary goal of the Fane is to attend Scyrah, seeing to her needs in what may be her final days. They hope that through careful observation they can learn more from her regarding the nature of her ailment and discover what befell the other gods. Perhaps if they can find the answer, they can heal her before it is too late.

Since Scyrah's return to Shyrr, various separatist sects have arisen. A number of young radicals dislike the fatalistic attitude of the traditional Fane and feel that they must do more to help Scyrah. Some of these clerics have fallen in with the Seekers or the Retribution. The additional stress on Scyrah caused by the use of divine magic is a matter of great debate among the clergy and violence has sometimes erupted over "improper uses" of divine magic. The situation has only worsened with the Fane's fragmentation.

The Fane is loosely organized, with clerics rising as far as their ambition and social skills take them. It is led by the Auricyl Velahn, or Attending Council, a body of eight clerics who cling to their positions with grim tenacity. Only

auricants, members of the council, are allowed into Scyrah's presence.

The rank of *auricant* is reserved for members of the Auricyl Velahn. The highest-ranking clerics who do not belong to the council hold the title *nis-telmirr* (or high healer). The bulk of the clergy hold the title

telmyr (healer), while a *novelyr* is a newly indoctrinated cleric. Rank within the Fane is denoted by a number of ornate glasswork rings interlocking at the throat of all vestments—a single ring for *novelyri*, a linked pair for *telmyri*, a chain of four for *nis-telmyri*, and an interwoven pattern of eight for the *auricants*.

SECRETS OF SCYRAH

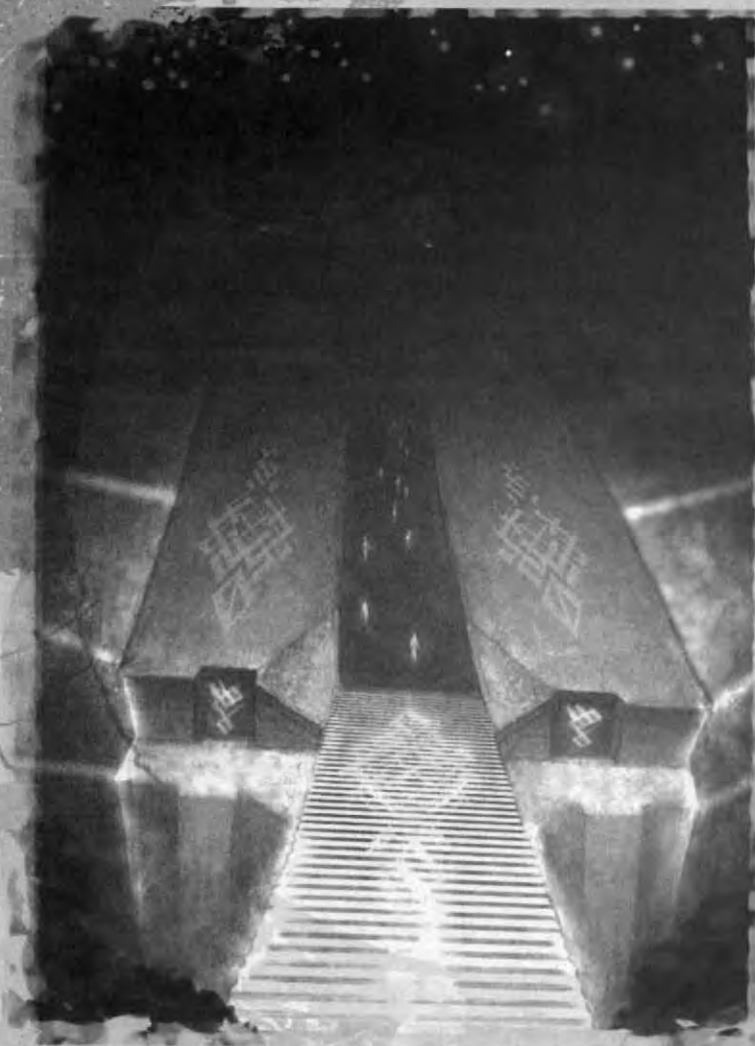
CLERICS OF SCYRAH ARE ADEPT AT CONCEALING THEIR FEELINGS AND BENDING THE TRUTH AS REQUIRED IN KEEPING THE SECRETS OF THEIR FANE. THEY RECEIVE A +4 SACRED BONUS TO BLUFF CHECKS REGARDING ANYTHING TO DO WITH THEIR RELIGION AND BLUFF IS CONSIDERED A CLASS SKILL. THEY ARE ALSO IMMUNE TO DIVINATION SPELLS THAT WOULD POTENTIALLY REVEAL ANYTHING ABOUT THEIR RELIGION.

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

The original fanes were the homes of the elven gods in Ios; hence, this is the approximate origin of the word and the closest human translation is "church." Scyrah's Fane was formerly in Iryss and the city continues to be used as a religious site. With the departure of the gods from Ios, several of the fanes fell into disrepair, the faithful no longer maintaining them as fervently as before and, after the Rivening, sank into utter ruin. To this day, all of the old fanes are considered sacred ground, although most of them have become homes for wayfarers and vagabonds brave or foolish enough to risk the wrath of the Fane of Scyrah.

The original fanes were invitingly designed with open courtyards and magnificent gardens, all carefully maintained by the clergy. The high ceiling of the central garden room is a lattice of large *arcanikal* slats that can be opened or closed with the wave of a hand. Typically, within the central garden eight polished, semi-transparent stones, all roughly elf-sized and representing a member of the Divine Court, are on display. The original use of these stones has been all but forgotten, but some believe they were scrying stones connected to each member of the Divine Court. Also within the central garden are columns etched with the names of the elves within that particular fane that have fallen in the service of their deity. The main front courtyard, also with *arcanikal* slats, is where the public may come and meditate in silence with the clergy. It is said that beneath the great fane of Shyrr a labyrinth of underground passages lead to Scyrah's chamber, where she stares out of crystalline windows over the eastern horizon, but only the tutelary members of the Auricyl Velahn know this to be true or not.

The priesthood follows an ancient calendar of worship that marks and celebrates the passage of time and the seasons. These ceremonies are open to the public, and many devout followers partake in them no matter where they might be—at home, work, or abroad. Although every member of the Divine Court had their own following, each of them were accorded the proper



respect during important religious observances. Today, some of these ceremonies feel perfunctory at best, but most elves retain a sliver of hope that the other gods may have survived and might one day return, thus prayers and oaths in the names of the Vanished have remained familiar—if not merely forces of habit—among the faithful.

OTHER SECTS

A growing number of Iosans are dissatisfied with the current teachings of the Fane of Scyrah and have turned to alternate interpretations. Two of these sects, the Retribution of Scyrah and the Seekers, are deemed heretical by the orthodox Fane of Scyrah. In fact, most Iosans consider both sects to be radical, reactionary faiths that are a danger to Scyrah and the elven people. Known members of these sects are outcasts, unwelcome in most Iosan cities. Despite this, both sects have grown in recent years and continue to grow as Scyrah's presumed demise draws closer.

RETRIBUTION OF SCYRAH

The Retribution of Scyrah formed from groups of like-minded elves who blame the younger races, especially humans, for whatever fate has befallen the Vanished. The sect has its roots in much older, radical societies that have long advocated a strong anti-human doctrine. However, no single person has taken the credit for its founding and its current leadership remains secret. Organized into small groups, each cell of the Retribution is led by the senior-most member, who serves as both trainer and teacher.

The Retribution's members are convinced that the Rivening coincided far too closely with the rapid spread of wizardry among humanity. With the development of human wizardry, the energies of Caen have been spread too thin and must be released to save Scyrah and the elven people. They do not entirely understand how humans acquired arcane lore so suddenly, but they feel that the magic of humans is wrong and twisted and must be stopped. Therefore, the Retribution has vowed to do everything in its power to disrupt human wizardry, to send the stolen energies back to the ether. While the use of magic by races other than man is suspect, wizardry among humans remains their number one target. Members of the sect orchestrate missions into the human kingdoms, assassinating wizards and foiling delicate, arcane experiments chosen as "integral to the overall plan." These operations are carefully executed, with stealth and secrecy as the highest priority. However, some wizards in the human orders suspect an elven plot against them and have begun discussing countermeasures.

The majority of the sect is comprised of fanatical rogues and fighters; clerics form a small, but highly

valued minority. They worship Scyrah with absolute reverence and are convinced that she has been mortally wounded. Most clerics of the Retribution are chaotic neutral, with a chaotic good minority. These rare clerics believe that Scyrah grants strength to those that would avenge her, and do not agree that the use of divine spells weakens her further.

Strength of Resolve: Clerics of this sect may choose to forego the Secrets of Scyrah (above) to receive a +2 sacred bonus to all Will and Fortitude saves. This reflects extensive training by this sect to resist pain and coercion.

Fanatic Disdain: Retribution clerics suffer a -2 circumstance penalty to Diplomacy or Gather Information checks when dealing with humans and a -4 penalty when dealing with human wizards. This reflects their trouble in disguising their revulsion of men, specifically wizards. They cannot form friendships with human wizards, although they may be allowed some peaceful contact limited to special situations at the DM's discretion.

Preferred Domains: Clerics of the Retribution do not have access to Scyrah's standard domains. They must choose from Chaos, Healing, and War.

SEEKERS

Shortly after the Auricyl Velahn publicly announced Scyrah's impending doom, master diviner Vyrillis Yryas (male Iosan Wiz20) laid the foundation for a sect called the Seekers. He claims to have anticipated the proclamation based on a variety of obscure prophecies and forgotten religious texts. Some of these documents predate the elves arriving in Ios and are officially condemned by the Fane of Scyrah.

Convinced that they can prevent the demise of their goddess and locate the Vanished, the optimism of the Seekers is a marked contrast to the orthodox Fane's pessimism. All members of this sect have sworn a solemn oath, devoting their lives to restoring Scyrah's health and locating the Vanished. Certain Seeker philosophers theorize that Scyrah suffers because she does not have the power to support the entire divine order by herself. They feel that she is overtaxed and drained, and that the Vanished must be restored to help shoulder the burden. If they cannot be found, then the elves must consider the gods of beasts and men as a means of easing her pain. To this end, the

Seekers frequently leave Ios and interact with members of the other races, attempting to learn more of their faiths and beliefs.

The Seekers have always had strong religious overtones, and several clerics have become invaluable to the sect, even to the point of providing secret orthodox Fane documents to the organization. Clerics found to be aiding the Seekers are ostracized and face harsh punishment. Nonetheless, there are many within the Fane who secretly admire and sympathize with the Seekers and lend them covert assistance. The Seekers have started their own secret fane in Vyrillis' sanctuary and have begun taking in new initiates.

Seeker Lore: Clerics of this sect may choose to forego the Secrets of Scyrah (above) to receive 6 free skill points to distribute to any Knowledge (history, religion, or arcana) related skills, reflecting extensive research and education.

Preferred Domains: Clerics of the Seekers faith have access to the clerical domains of Good, Healing, Knowledge, and Protection.

praying that they will be the one to find their deity. In truth, these cults are given little thought overall by the auricants of Scyrah, who see them as misguided worshippers rather than sects in their own right.

PC ELVEN CLERICS

DMS SHOULD CONSIDER DISCOURAGING CLERICS OF THE CONSERVATIVE FANE OF SCYRAH AS PCs. ORTHODOX CLERICS OF THE FANE RARELY LEAVE THEIR CHURCH, LET ALONE IOS, AND HAVE STRICT PROHIBITIONS AGAINST THE NEEDLESS USE OF MAGIC. THEY ARE CLOSELY WATCHED BY THEIR SUPERIORS AND NOT GIVEN THE LEEWAY OR FREEDOM OF ACTION THAT PCs OFTEN REQUIRE. OF COURSE, IF A DM CAN ENGINEER A GOOD RATIONALE FOR ONE OF THESE CLERICS EMBARKING ON A LIFE OF ADVENTURE, THEY ARE WELCOME TO DO SO.

IT IS MUCH EASIER TO USE THE OUTCAST SECTS FOR PC CLERICS OF SCYRAH—PARTICULARLY THE SEEKERS. SEEKERS FREQUENTLY VENTURE OUTSIDE OF IOS AND ENGAGE IN MANY ADVENTURES WHILE AWAY FROM THE ELVEN KINGDOM. THEY ARE ALSO THE ELVEN CLERICS MOST LIKELY TO TOLERATE MEMBERS OF OTHER RACES FOR AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME. OF COURSE, FOR DMS WHO ENJOY A CHALLENGE, THE RETRIBUTION OF SCYRAH COULD BE ANOTHER SOURCE FOR PC CLERICS—A REAL OBSTACLE TO OVERCOME IN A MIXED-RACE PARTY.

← NYSSOR →

← CULTS OF THE VANISHED →

After the gods left Ios, the fanes remained dedicated to each of them. However, that all changed with the Rivening, when the majority of the clergy of the Vanished abruptly went mad or died. Nonetheless, some small groups continue to swear oaths of fealty to the lost gods, believing their patrons are missing but not destroyed. They speak reverently of the old times when the gods lived among them and remain optimistic that the Vanished will return.

Even without gods to grant them magic, the Vanished cultists call themselves "priests;" however, they are most often rangers, rogues, or the occasional bard or sorcerer. Indeed, those spellcasting few able to call upon their spells, even though they are arcane rather than divine, do so in the name of the Vanished, lending some small credence to the group.

Members of these cults tend to keep their beliefs secret, not wishing to draw unwanted attention from the Fane of Scyrah. All members pledge to visit the abandoned fane of their god at some point, each

When the Divine Court departed to find a path back to the Veld, most elves said their prayers and sent their hopes along with them. Nyssor's faithful saw this as yet another test, and they sought to please the gods by seizing the initiative. They set out along the path taken by the Divine Court to aid the Winter Father. Scorned for their beliefs, many of the other fanes openly questioned Nyssor's students as they packed their possessions, shaking their collective heads at the Winter Father's faithful.

They traveled northward following the painstaking and perilous path of the Divine Court. This elven exodus seemed like an invasion to many of the humans whose lands they crossed, occasionally resulting in bloody battles. However, the surviving elves persevered and continued onward. Upon entering the frigid lands far to the north, they were drawn to the center of a large glacial plain where the leader of the fane, a priest named Aeric, suddenly screamed Nyssor's name and leapt into an icy chasm, much to the surprise of his followers. As his lungs filled with ice and slush, a reassuring voice spoke to him. A hand thrust out—Nyssor's hand—white as freshly fallen snow and grasped

Aeric, lifting him from the crevasse and returning with him to the surface of the glacial plain. The children of Nyssor were delighted to see their god again, praising him and celebrating their success, but Aeric saw the exhaustion etched upon the Winter Father's features.

SCYIR OF WINTER, GRAND CRAFTER, FROZEN SAGE, WINTER FATHER, KEEPER OF SECRETS

Alignment:	<i>Chaotic Neutral</i>
Symbol:	<i>Shard of Nyssor, also Nyssor's Shard</i>
Domains:	<i>Air, Chaos, Knowledge, Water, *Winter</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>Voass (frozen claymore), translates as "Summerbane"</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Nyss claymore</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Any chaotic, mostly chaotic neutral</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

Nyssor would not speak of the other gods, merely saying that his children must begin anew in this barren land of snow and wind. He sheltered them and showed them how to live among the glaciers and frozen seas and, over the centuries, they became more like him—elves of the winter, in heart and in body. Nyssor continued to watch over his children until he had a powerful dream that showed him many horrible futures and a powerful wave of destruction called the Rivening washed over him, as well as all of his priests, which taxed Nyssor in both body and mind.

Decades passed and Nyssor suddenly gathered his best scouts and healers and sent them to Ios to tend to his niece, Scyrh. They were to aid in the goddess' recovery, and as they embarked, he sent with them a powerful spell to save her, but in doing so he greatly weakened himself. Nyssor overstepped his limits, spending too much of his already waning power. The Winter Father bid his priests to use the last vestiges of his blessings to encase him in eternal ice. This frozen tomb would be his only chance of surviving the great tragedy that had befallen the Divine Court. Though his children did not understand, they obeyed.

It took the Nyss scouts and healers longer than expected to reach Ios; their maps were inaccurate, drawn from the stories told by the grandchildren of the original Fane of Nyssor. When they arrived, the shattering of the fanes had the Iosans ablaze with

paranoia against outsiders. These strange looking elves were no exception. The Nyss emissaries were forcibly turned away. Their migration, once considered a foolish pilgrimage, had now become a topic of misdirected sorrow and angst. The Nyss were accused of abandoning their duties to Ios, running and hiding

when the kingdom was still young. The Iosans went so far as to claim that their brethren's cowardice was made manifest in their pale complexions. The Iosans scorned them, saying they no longer needed their kind.

So the Nyss turned back, returning to their homeland without whispering a

single word of the Winter Father's message. The scouts came back to find their god frozen. They told of the harsh treatment they received in Ios, and the rest of the world became known as the Thaw, a place where both courage and honor were as watery as tears. Never since have the winter elves offered to help others. Instead, they remain isolated, keeping their secrets hidden away in their snowy kingdom. The Nyss constructed a grand fortress of stone and ice around the Winter Father's icy sarcophagus, protecting and watching over him until the day he awakens.

Nyssor is portrayed as an elderly elf with chiseled features and close-cut hair. He is never depicted without *Voass*, his great, icy claymore. In ancient times, he was a teacher and a craftsman, but to the Nyss he has become a warrior god, vengeful and swift in dealing with intruders and outsiders. This evolution of their faith, and their seclusion from their Iosan kin, has created a wide rift between the Iosans and the Nyss.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

Information concerning the elusive Fane of Nyssor is limited; one of the primary tenets of the faith requires Nyssor's children to carefully guard his secrets. Not even their Iosan kin know that Nyssor is among the winter elves, albeit as helpless as Scyrh. They avoid speaking of religion entirely with outsiders and have little contact

with others aside from either barbarians or traders in the Khadoran northlands. The former are primarily Devourer-worshipping barbarians whom the Nyss typically revile. The latter are infrequent Morrow or Menoth worshippers, whom they deal with aggressively as often as amicably. Thamarites have tried to gain a foothold with wayward Nyss, but the winter elves have too much pride and trust in the Winter Father to be swayed by Thamar's dark promises.

FANE OF NYSSOR

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

A small shrine dedicated to Nyssor lies at the center of every Nyss settlement, symbolizing the god's icy tomb at the center of the Nyss lands. These shrines are open to members of the community day or night. Some shrines are little more than a sculpted post covered with spiritual writings, while others are large frames of beautifully carved wood or ivory, often with an elaborate statue of Nyssor, seemingly afloat in the very air at the center of the shrine. In some shrines, the statue is actually a slab of chiseled ice. The statue is suspended from strong wire or dried sinew, painted to blend with the background so that the statue appears to float. The shrines are generally built directly over a frozen stream or near some other permanently frozen feature. Nomadic shards frequently travel from shrine to shrine, sometimes settling around them for some years before eventually moving on.

Nyss priests do not live in or under the shrines; instead they have their own dwellings among their people. Priests are considered no more special or higher in rank than any other Nyss, for the winter elves judge one another on their skills and contributions to the shard. Priests of Nyssor, often having begun in other callings, act much like any other member of the community, save for a few extra spiritual duties.

Priests are loosely ranked based on age and seniority, and their titles—based on familial terms—are used with

affection. Generally a new rank is achieved when the eldest priests begin using that term in reference to a younger cleric. As the rest of their peers begin to use the term commonly, the rank becomes official. The most common ranks within the clergy of Nyssor are, from lowest to highest status: *novelyr* (younger), *wyrisyr* (brother/sister), *elansyr* (mother/father), *aransor* (elder), *nis-aransor* (grand elder), and *qyr-aransor* (ancient elder). The rank of qyr-aransor is very rare, reserved only for the eldest of priests. Currently, there are only three qyr-aransor among the fane, one of whom—Vaeril the Wise (male Nyss Clr16/Rgr11)—never leaves Nyssor's side, deep within the palace in the Shard Spires.

Ceremonies to Nyssor take place every evening at sunset. The priests praise the god and entreat the ice

For thousands of years, Nyssor protected and watched over our people, ensuring our prosperity. Now his priesthood is called upon to watch and protect our god when he is most vulnerable. This sacred trust is the armor of our people, girded by absolute secrecy. That which is hidden cannot be attacked, and that which is unknown cannot become a target. This is our cause, our promise.

—Vaeril the Wise (male Nyss Clr16/Rgr11), on the Fane of Nyssor

to keep him safe. Lay followers do not take part in these ceremonies unless they wish to make a special request of the god, such as when a family member has taken ill, or before a dangerous journey or battle. Only much larger celebrations or services, such as the death of a great warrior or priest, are undertaken by the entire shard.

CLERICS OF NYSSOR

WINTER'S SHIELD: DUE TO THEIR INTIMATE CONNECTION WITH THEIR GOD, CLERICS OF NYSSOR ARE IMMUNE TO ALL BUT THE MOST SUPERNATURAL CHILLS AND HAVE DAMAGE REDUCTION EQUAL TO 10 + THEIR CLERIC LEVEL VERSUS COLD AND COLD EFFECTS. CLERICS ALSO RECEIVE FAVORED TERRAIN PER THE RANGER ABILITY AT +2 FOR ARCTIC TERRAIN, WHICH IS CUMULATIVE WITH EXISTING ARCTIC FAVORED TERRAIN IF THEY WERE FORMERLY RANGERS.

RESTRICTION: CLERICS OF NYSSOR CANNOT TURN OR REBUKE UNDEAD.

GODS OF GOBLINS, OGRUN, AND TROLLKIN

The religious beliefs of the goblins, ogrun, and trollkin have had a lesser impact on western Immoren. Lacking their own kingdoms and cities, these races are sometimes forgotten. However, they have their own spiritual beliefs, a rich mythological history, and well-established rituals and holy days. According to their legends, the benevolent goddess Dhunia is the wellspring of creation, having shaped the world and filled it with living creatures. The Devourer Wurm is another primal god—wild and dangerous—who spawned all manner of monsters and wild, living creatures. Most goblins, ogrun, and trollkin believe that they were created as the result of a violent union between Dhunia and the Devourer.

HISTORY OF DHUNIA

When Dhunia awoke on the first day, she saw that she was alone. The emptiness saddened her and she began to weep. Her tears flooded the world, creating the rivers, lakes, and oceans. And then, living creatures and plants sprang up; verdant pastures and towering forests grew, and buzzing insects, chirping birds and docile four-legs soon populated the world. All life came from Dhunia and she was filled with great joy, which

Every cycle, the Great Mother weeps long tears of sadness as she withdraws her nurturing presence. Flowers wilt, fruits die on the vine...the world becomes cold and barren...but Dhunia must do what is needed to keep this world in harmony with the universe. As long as we stay true and give of ourselves to her fully, she will return...and we shall avoid the Eternal Winter...one more time...

—Wise One Dekri (female ogrun Clr8), shaman priestess of Dhunia

became the first summer. However, after some time, the Great Mother saw that the creatures multiplied and filled the lands. Soon, they would not have enough to eat. She realized a balance had to be struck, and so Dhunia knew that the great summer had to end so the grasses and trees could sleep and awaken refreshed and renewed in the spring. All living things had to be part of the cycle of birth, growth, and renewal, and

Dhunian knew that she must allow death and destruction into the world to keep everything in balance.

To do this, Dhunia made the first and greatest predator, the Devourer Wurm. The Great Beast's arrival heralded the first fall and darkened the sun and as the first great cycle came to a close, the great herds were scattered by its ferocity. The Devourer was a greater force than any of Dhunia's other creatures and began to spawn other hunters—the dragons and dracodiles, the wolves and lions, and all manner of bloodthirsty monsters, these and all other creatures that hunt, kill, and feast on flesh. The Great Mother became concerned over the death and destruction the Devourer had wrought, but soon realized that the predators also fought amongst themselves and, in this way, would not outgrow their food supply. The four-legs ate the grasses and were, in turn, eaten by the hunters. Bits of the hunters' kills returned to the earth, nourishing the green growing things, and thus all things were connected and balanced. All the creatures of the earth seemed content with this order.

However, the Devourer Wurm was not content. It was the father of all hunters and was not sated by the simple creatures of the earth. The Great Beast prowled the world seeking more challenging prey, and soon its baleful eyes swept across Dhunia. She knew a fleeting moment of fear, the terror of the hunted, and so began one of the greatest hunts of all time. Dhunia understood that the

Devourer needed such a challenge, so she allowed the hunt to go on, always remaining a few steps ahead of the canny hunter.

The Great Mother did not suspect that one of the Devourer's children would interfere. However, the first dragon saw the

chase and longed to join the hunt. It wanted to see her ripped to shreds by the Devourer's fangs and claws, so the dragon waited patiently, until the perfect moment. It sprang, blocking Dhunia's path and startling her. She hesitated, and the Devourer fell upon her.

The Devourer was overcome and ravaged the Great Mother. Once its lust was sated, the Great Beast slunk

away, but given Dhunia's fertility and the Devourer's virility, her womb was filled with the Wurm's children. Sensing the life quickening within her, Dhunia rested and winter settled over the lands of Caen. With the coming of spring, the Ravaged Mother gave birth to goblins, ogrun, and trollkin, and since that time she has cared for these races despite the manner of their birth.

Humans claim that Menoth made the world, but according to legend, he was the greatest of Dhunia's children, a mighty ogrun who immediately sprang forth and set off in pursuit of the Devourer in order to destroy it. In his hunt, Menoth slew many of the Devourer's creatures, and so skilled a hunter was he that the Devourer soon forgot about Dhunia. Consumed by battle lust, Menoth has since forgotten the Great Mother, as well. Of course, humans disregard the legends, but the children of Dhunia and the Devourer know the truth of it. Everything comes from the Great Mother, and all things go to her in the end—even the gods. Her love of all creatures is such that when one dies, she places the soul back into her womb, comforting it until it is time to be reborn. In this way, nothing ever truly dies, but returns from the Great Mother to be born again.

← DHUNIA →

Perhaps because Dhunia is so ancient and her domains encompass so much, she has always been a distant and mysterious goddess. Only rarely does she appear in visions or dreams, for it is not her way to involve herself in mortal concerns. She does, however, grant divine spells to her priests and has occasionally granted prophecies or auguries. Her remote nature also explains why there are few human worshipers of Dhunia, as she has only chosen to reveal herself and directly nurture those races created during her rape by the Devourer.

Dhunia has never been known to manifest in any form. Her rape is considered a cosmological metaphor rather than a physical act. However, many followers depict Dhunia as an abstract, fertile female. Her clergy have great difficulty getting outsiders to understand that Dhunia and Caen are the same entity, yet this is the foundation of their beliefs. Therefore, Dhunia does not represent the world. She is the world. For this reason, unlike all other gods—except Lord Toruk—Dhunia does not have a domain in Urcaen, and the concept of an afterlife does not exist among her followers, who instead believe in reincarnation.

Dhunia's shamanic priesthood is not concerned with converting others to the faith. Most people know little about her and have few reasons to turn to her worship. Amongst humanity, other gods serve the needs Dhunia represents, and most humans dismiss her out of prejudice toward goblins, ogrun, and trollkin. It should be noted, however, that some humans have been known to worship Dhunia, especially those among primitive cultures, but they are a rarity.

Among the other races, it should be first noted that while the more peaceful gobbers are inclined to Dhunia, their bogrin cousins, so aggressive in nature, are much more attracted to their "father," the Devourer. Some elves appreciate the notion of Dhunia, but all of them know ultimately their fate is inextricably bound to their own dying gods. Dwarves have little interest in the Great Mother, referring to everything about her as a "good yarn and a myth." Indeed, there is little she offers that can lure them away from their own Great Fathers.

CREATOR OF CAEN, RAVAGED MOTHER, WELLSPRING OF LIFE, GREAT MOTHER

Alignment:	<i>Neutral</i>
Symbol:	<i>An abstract form often called Dhunia</i>
Domains:	<i>Air, *Autumn, Earth, Fire, Plant, *Spring, *Summer, Water, *Winter</i>
Preferred Weapons:	<i>None (Dhunia is never depicted with a weapon)</i>
Cleric Weapon of Choice:	<i>Quarterstaff</i>
Cleric Alignment(s):	<i>Any neutral, though neutral evil and chaotic neutral are rare</i>
Spells:	<i>Worshippers of Dhunia believe in reincarnation, and her clerics are granted access to the reincarnate spell as a 7th-level divine spell. Clerics are reluctant to use this spell, as they prefer to leave this process in the hands of Dhunia.</i>

*New Domain (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika)

RELATIONS WITH OTHER RELIGIONS

The worship of Dhunia is an ancient religion and has managed to avoid the attention of most human theologians for millennia. Only recently, with the increased integration of ogrun, trollkin, and gobbers into human society has interest been renewed in Dhunia. They find the Church of Morrow to be generally tolerant, if a bit condescending. They have had far more difficulty with the Menites, who can't seem to tell the difference between Dhunia and the Devourer—or simply don't care. After several incidents where Dhunians were killed on sight by Menites, most steer clear of the fanatics. An uneasy acceptance and tolerance subsists between ogrun, gobbler, and trollkin shaman of Dhunia and the Devourer, as both are considered their divine parents. In most communities, one god is clearly dominant while the other remains a minority. Communities where Dhunia is dominant are usually more organized, have better relations with their neighbors, and are less violent. Ogrun Dhunians are on good terms with the Church of the Great Fathers, which has grown used to their rituals and beliefs through long association.

CHURCH OF DHUNIA

Although the religious practices of the gobbers, ogrun, and trollkin differ, they share many basic similarities. Clerics and adepts of Dhunia, collectively referred to as shamans, provide the spiritual foundation for their tribes and are often influential community

Dhunia is pure and beautiful. She is our spirit guide. She brings us peace and nourishment. She is sacred to us as we are to her. As a community, let us come together on this holy day of the new cycle and give our thanks to the Great Mother, to the Wellspring of Life...from which we are born and to which we shall return and be born anew.

—Wise One Dekri (female ogrun Clr8), shaman priestess of Dhunia

leaders. Ogrun communities tend to be composed of a larger number of clerics, while adepts are more numerous among the gobbers and some bands of trollkin. Druids are exceptionally rare, but the few who take that path also revere Dhunia and are counted among her priesthood.

The ranks of Dhunian shamans are mostly comprised of females, and all priests are forbidden

from marriage since no oath can bind them more than their service to the community. They are not expected to remain celibate; indeed, they are required to be fertile and eventually have offspring, so long as this does not interfere with their duties. Likewise, they are not pacifists. They accept death as a natural part of the cycle of life and while most Dhunians prefer peace to war, they do not fear battle and are willing to fight to protect their people.

The primary duties of the shamans are to serve as spiritual advisors and leaders within their communities. They are expected to use their powers to help their people, healing the sick and wounded, checking auguries and portents, and driving away enemies. They are the spiritual mothers and fathers to their entire community and, to that end, are expected to serve their people by performing roles as educators of the young as well as arbitrators of customs and laws. The specific nature of these duties varies by race and need, and the older shamans shoulder the greater part of this responsibility, the younger ones often learning by example.

Although adventuring Dhunian shamans are uncommon, occasions arise when they are compelled to serve in this manner. Sometimes they are called to seek out items or information important to their communities. Young ones, in particular, are expected to travel and see the world, learning from their experiences so they can return and better serve their communities.

Trollkin tend to have the most organized priesthood.

They maintain frequent contact between various communities even at great distances and trollkin shamans belonging to the same bloodlines often form sisterhoods or brotherhoods that hold *knots* at various times throughout the

year. These knots are times to renew old friendships and acquaintances, to share lore, and to discuss problems that concern their communities, convening on serious issues of communal justice and sharing their combined wisdom.

Ogrun shamans are insular. Neighboring settlements will form *karguna*, or religious councils, to

settle disputes between members of the community and assist in caring for their settlements. However, these shamans tend to remain within their local karguna and have little contact with other tribes. While this is true, the intermittent shaman visiting from another settlement is always made welcome.

There is even less contact between shamans of various gobber tribes. They believe that they are an integral part of their own community and would not think to offer advice to another community, since they are unfamiliar with the community and its people; any gobber shaman would take great offense at another presuming to do so. They firmly believe that they can only serve their people if they know them and understand their lives. As a result, they are focused on serving the spiritual needs of their own community and have trouble even comprehending the problems of outside communities. In all cases, there is no single organization of shamanic priests, or a large formal hierarchy leading or directing the followers of Dhunia.

CLERICS OF DHUNIA

DHUNIA'S BALM OR DHUNIA'S WRATH: CLERICS OF DHUNIA MUST DECIDE IF THEY WISH TO EMPHASIZE THEIR ROLE AS HEALER OR AS BATTLE PRIEST. THIS DECISION MANIFESTS AFTER THEIR INITIATION AS EITHER A +1 BONUS TO EACH DIE OF HEALING OR DAMAGE FOR CURE OR INFLECT WOUND SPELLS. THE CLERIC MUST CHOOSE ONE OR THE OTHER AND THIS DECISION IS PERMANENT.

SHRINES AND CEREMONIES

Shrines devoted to Dhunia vary considerably by race and by the wealth and materials available to the community. Historically, ogrun have built the most elaborate shrines and holy sites, while gobber holy sites tend to be simple and primitive. A number of exceptionally impressive holy sites exist among the trollkin, as well, and some of the most ancient shrines to Dhunia bear testament to their enduring stonemasonry.

A ceremony common to all followers of Dhunia is the ritual whereby a *chula*, or a junior shaman, is accepted as a spiritual leader of the tribe. After their first year of service, *chula* who wish to remain in the priesthood participate in a rite of passage—the Guknul, a ritual rebirth. First, the *chula* must fast for two days before entering the Mother's Womb, a sweat lodge dug into the ground and covered over with a framework of sticks and animal skins. As the *chula* enters the lodge, they are ceremonially stripped of both name and garments and

when finally allowed to exit through the other end of the lodge they are *durgol*, meaning a homeless, nameless wanderer. *Durgol* are given scant provisions and sent into the wilderness, with orders not to return for ten days. During this period, they experience visions that guide them through their trials. Some claim to also see visions of their former incarnations. When the *durgol* returns, a great celebration is prepared while they undergo another period of purification. After two more days of fasting, they are led back to the Mother's Womb and emerge as a sage or seer of the community.

This rebirth as a priest of Dhunia is taken very seriously. As the new priest emerges from the Mother's Womb at dawn, the elders step forward to greet them. They are rubbed with sacred cloths, dressed in a ceremonial robe, and given a new name. All are instructed to forget the old name, for that individual is gone. After the ceremony is complete, a celebration begins, continuing through the day and long into the night—though the new priest is usually fast asleep long before the celebration ends.

ALLIED ORGANIZATIONS

There is no formal organization of Dhunians, as this faith discourages extreme beliefs. However, some rare individuals of lawful good alignment raised in the faith of Dhunia will take up the class of paladin of their own accord. Clerics and adepts are often protected by pious warriors, fighters, barbarians, and rangers. Druids revering Dhunia do not belong to the Circle and are considered another breed of shamanic priests that do not place as much importance on serving their communities. These druids work alone, rather than within an organized hierarchy,



MAGIC & MECHANICA



By developing
a fundamental
understanding
of the arcane
a wizard gains great
power.

It is through this formulaic harnessing of power that we are able to enact change upon the physical world. Magic is the highest of sciences, vastly taxing in its expenditure of energy, but ultimately more powerful than alchemy, more versatile than sorcery, and more reliable than prayer.

—Kerwin the Noble, “Dissertations on Thaumaturgical Formulation”

◀ THE SOURCE OF MAGIC ▶

To the denizens of western Immoren, magic is a great and mysterious power that permeates all aspects of the living universe. Clerics bring miracles into being with faith, devotion, and prayer while necromancers construct skeletal thralls using dark rites. Wizards wield it with skill and precision, while sorcerers brandish its potency without the controlled acumen that comes from rigorous, disciplined study. It is the strongest force for change in the Iron Kingdoms and the inhabitants of Caen harness it in many different ways.

The many uses of magic, along with the techniques and methods used to harness it, vary widely. Yet all magic comes from the same source—altered solely by the method of casting. For the faithful, devotion serves as a filter and focus, while wizards rely on formula and incantation as the forge on which they shape their spells. Sorcerers, meanwhile, rely on sheer instinct and intuition to harness and give form to these vast, arcane energies. And while arcane mechaniks, druids, gun mages, and warcasters all tap the same source of energy, each does so in a manner slightly different from the other. Still, the source of magic is an untapped well of potential, with many secrets and unfathomable depths yet to be explored.

The clerics of the gods of Immoren have always been able to call upon the favor of the gods. Faith is the defining force that allows a cleric to create small miracles to heal the wounded, cure the sick, and call down fire upon the unrepentant. The faithful of Morrow and Menoth, the dark cultists of Tamar and the pragmatic worshippers of Dhunia all share one thing in common: faith. Prayer and supplication are a lifetime undertaking. While a wizard spends years studying the complex minutiae of magic, a cleric spends his life in devotion and prayer. In return for this faith, the cleric is granted access to a small fragment of the miraculous power of his god. Should a priest turn his

back on his god or falter in his belief, he loses access to the divine power of his faith. Yet the rewards of faith are undeniable. The power to heal or harm through prayer is an immense boon, and many clerics hold tremendous social status based not only on the power they command, but also the kindness and charity they embody.

Druids are an oddity, drawing their magical might from an inborn connection to the natural world. Tapping into the primal, elemental forces of nature, druids channel that raw energy to empower mighty magics. While the human druids of the Circle revere the Devourer, they do not depend on this faith in the way clerics do for access to the magical might that they possess.

Wizards argue that theirs is the truest magic. Apprenticing to become a wizard requires years of study and preparation while learning the fundamentals of magical theory and strict discipline. Harnessing magic in this manner requires a steady hand and a clear and confident mind. Wizards view sorcerers as undisciplined, ill-educated, and sloppy wielders of magic. To a wizard, discipline is the keystone of power. This has extended even into the way wizards practice magic, and the arcane orders of the kingdoms have attempted to maintain a tight grip on magical knowledge to ensure that it is not misused.

Feared by many, and ridiculed by so-called “legitimate” practitioners, sorcerers—by some gift or curse of their birth—tap directly into the wellspring of magic and bend it to their will through sheer force of character. Though it can occur repeatedly in some families, the gift of sorcery is not hereditary. Rather, it is a fickle trait that can appear suddenly and without



explanation in families that have never before known sorcerers. In the past, the persecution of sorcerers as witches was common. Angry mobs have burned more than a few suspected sorcerers at the stake and despots have hunted them like vermin. In the modern era, society has become somewhat more forgiving, but it is still not uncommon to find an accused sorcerer or witch swinging from a lynching tree. Many wise folk watch sorcerers carefully and regard their actions with a healthy dose of suspicion. Most sorcerers spend their lives as pariahs and wanderers, seeking endlessly for some place where they can live safe from persecution and suspicion. Others look for acceptance through military service or make use of their talents as adventurers or outlaws.

There are other routes open to those who don't have the raw talent for sorcery, the determination to master complex arcane formulae of wizardry, or the desire to spend life cloistered in prayer. While magical craft still requires discipline and intellect, it does not demand a great deal of magical potential. Alchemy is the first and foremost of the magical crafts of western Immoren. The methods and enhancements of this science come from millennia of study. This refined method creates potent magical effects and is as capable of healing wounds as it is of blasting buildings to bits. However, while versatile, it does not have the immediate power of arcane magic. Synthesis is a crucial step in alchemy, and effective use of the craft requires time and patience.

The application of alchemy and the melding of technology with arcane study have brought a very powerful force into the world. Born from the secrets used to forge the first Colossal, mechanika is a unique branch of arcane study. With methods borrowed from alchemy, wizardry, and metal craft, the study of mechanika is the most prevalent force for change in modern Immoren. Mechanika is the melding of magic and technology in the purest sense. Steam-powered warjacks, storm glaives, alchemical forges, accumulators, arc nodes, and a myriad of other devices exemplify the manifestation of a new age of magical innovation.

Still, there are darker methods of tapping into Caen's wellspring of magic. In Cryx, the necromantic arts have flourished through years of study, leading to the creation of soul cages and other malevolent devices. Thralls and other monstrosities await those foolish enough to wander onto Lord Toruk's shores.

The cultists of Tamar rely on infernal rites to deal with powers beyond comprehension, while Menites rely on supplication and penitence to channel faith. And the malevolent acolytes of the Devourer impatiently await the day when they can unleash their wild magic upon civilization and set loose a flood of carnage. There are as many paths to magical power as one can imagine and, thankfully, while many lead the curious or incautious into vile darkness, some encourage kindness and benevolence—or, at the very least, indifference.

While magic is a powerful force, it is also rare. The practical pursuit of magic is a path open only to the most exceptional individuals. Wizards are scarce and bound by the duties and responsibilities of their respective orders. Clerics travel, performing tasks at the behest of their god or church, or are bound to cathedrals and chapels as pillars of the community and guardians of the faith. Alchemists and arcane mechaniks flourish and their wares are in great demand, but the unions and ministries of western Immoren complicate the investment and practice of each craft. Sorcery is also rare. Considered evil by many, the ranks of sorcerers have been systematically whittled down by religious and political purges. Despite magic's rarity, and the common person's distaste of its use, magic is undeniably an important factor in the growth of western Immoren.

THE DARK ART OF NECROMANCY

Necromancy is a reviled art, and the mere suspicion of its practice has launched hundreds of witch hunts throughout the kingdoms. Though the actual rituals and practices of the dark arts are veiled in rumor and superstition, the horrific reality is known all too well by the people of western Immoren. The Iron Kingdoms are plagued with undead, both restless, vengeful spirits, and the vile creations of necromancers and other dark practitioners.

There is power to be had if one is willing to delve into the forbidden and dangerous lore of necromancy, and the kingdoms bear witness to the foul creations and experiments of dark mages and curious sorcerers. However, these are but depraved individuals rarely organized in any meaningful fashion. Far more sinister are the evil groups dedicated to preserving and furthering the dark arts; the Shroud and the lich lords of Cryx are experts in this horrid field, feared for their foul knowledge and terrible power.

The Shroud (also see Chapter Four: Cosmology & Religion, pg. 220) continues the work of Thamar and Scion Delesle, the patron of necromancy. They are a secretive but proud lot, and many of the basic rites, research, and traditions of necromancy can be traced to the original members. Found across the width and breadth of western Immoren, these arcane and divine necromancers are a bane to all sane folk. The Shroud is a very real source of corruption and destruction throughout western Immoren. As a group, their reputation greatly outstrips their actual influence or power. However, they should not be underestimated, as individual members have been known to spread their influence to the most unlikely of places. Life as a member of the Shroud is not easy, and only the most devious and powerful survive more than a few short years.

The necromancers of Cryx, led and directed by Toruk's Lich Lords, are another known nexus of necromantic power and research. It is whispered that Lord Toruk may have achieved his god-like status through the use of necromancy and soul magic. As such, it is not surprising that the most powerful necromancers are those that bow to the Dragon King. Cryxian necromancers are arguably more advanced in the necromantic arts than the Shroud. On Cryx, necromancers want for nothing—bodies, slaves, sacrifices, terrible ichors, forbidden tomes, and even access to the blood and knowledge of Toruk himself. The necromancers of Cryx are a powerful and horrible lot, restrained in only the most menial ways and free to explore the worst aspects of death and to experiment with new, more nightmarish forms of undead. The only downfall of these necromancers is that they are largely exiled to Skell and the islands of Cryx. However, news that the Dragon King's forces have established a beachhead at Rivercleft threatens to panic folk throughout the Iron Kingdoms.

Let it be said that one should never discount independent necromancers. Most of these individuals are loyal to Thamar or Scion Delesle, but refuse

to join the Shroud or have simply never encountered a member. By and large, it is these independent practitioners that cause the bulk of the trouble. Without the aid and knowledge of others, they make mistakes and fall prey to common errors, and all too often their failed experiments are unleashed on an unsuspecting populace. By their very nature, these deviants are not especially prone to social interaction; however, most still find it necessary to maintain some human contacts and associates to aid in their endeavors. Necromancy is a form of magical research, albeit dark and vile, but it is still research and maintaining contact with other

My nana used to tell me stories about the dead that walk. Horrid creatures, angry spirits inhabiting the rotting flesh of the deceased. I used to think—to hope—that she was making up her tales to scare me into bed. But now I know the truth. My nana knew far more about the walking dead than I ever would've dared to believe. She was preparing me to follow in her footsteps. Preparing me for a life of service to mankind, hunting the vile witches and necromancers who dare to corrupt the flesh of the dead!

—Vigilant Illuminated One Karsik Goldur (male Caspian Clr4/Wiz9)



practitioners is often important—sometimes imperative. And so, even the most reclusive of necromancers occasionally seek out other practitioners to compare notes, trade in important ingredients, and gloat over their exploits; or hire the foolhardy to supply them with fresh corpses and other “raw materials.”

NECROMANTIC MAGIC IN THE IRON KINGDOMS

WHILE THE PHB DEFINES MANY SPELLS AS BELONGING TO THE SCHOOL OF NECROMANCY, NOT ALL NECROMANCY SPELLS ARE CONSIDERED EVIL IN THE IRON KINGDOMS. LIKEWISE, THERE ARE SOME SPELLS THAT WHILE NOT TECHNICALLY IN THE SCHOOL OF NECROMANCY ARE STILL CONSIDERED THE VILE WORK OF NECROMANCERS. FOR MANY FOLK CONCERNED WITH THE ACTIONS OF NECROMANCERS, IT IS IMPORTANT TO BE ABLE TO IDENTIFY WHO MAY BE A NECROMANCER AND WHO, MOST LIKELY, ISN'T.

SOME SPELLS FROM THE SCHOOL OF NECROMANCY ARE PUT TO GOOD USE BY MEMBERS OF THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION AND CLERICS OF MORROW. THESE SPELLS INCLUDE: *DEATH WARD*, *DISRUPT UNDEAD*, *GENTLE REPOSE*, *HALT UNDEAD*, *MARK OF JUSTICE*, *SPEAK WITH DEAD*, *UNDEATH TO DEATH*.

WHILE THEIR USE IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED EVIL, THESE ADDITIONAL NECROMANCY SPELLS ARE NOT CONSIDERED TO BE INDICATIVE OF TRUE NECROMANCY: *BESTOW CURSE*, *BLINDNESS/DEAFNESS*, *CAUSE FEAR*, *CURSE WATER*, *FEAR*, *HARM*, *INFLECT WOUNDS* SPELLS, *POISON*, *SCARE*, *SYMBOL OF FEAR*.

ALL OTHER SPELLS FROM THE SCHOOL OF NECROMANCY ARE CONSIDERED TO BE SURE SIGNS THAT THE SPELLCASTER IS A NECROMANCER. ADDITIONALLY, PUBLIC USE OF THE FOLLOWING SPELLS QUITE DEFINITELY BRANDS ONE AS A NECROMANCER: *BLASPHEMY*, *CRUSHING DESPAIR*, *DESECRATE*, *NIGHTMARE*, *PHANTASMAL KILLER*, *PHANTOM STEED*, *POWER WORD KILL*, *TRAP THE SOUL*, *UNHALLOW*, *WEIRD*.

THE NATURE OF THE TWISTED ART

As a necromancer, one must become intimately familiar with the rotting corpses of the dead, exploring ideas that would drive ordinary men mad, and generally forcing one's mind to the breaking point. Necromancy is not easy. However, there is nothing more taxing or disgusting than the actual casting of true necromantic magic (see the “Dangers of the Dark Arts” callout for more details). Necromancy is all about accessing the worst parts of magic in Caen and bending that dreadful power to one's will. Only the most depraved and hardened souls are prepared for the rigors that necromantic magic places on the psyche. Make no mistake that, in the Iron Kingdoms, it is mentally and spiritually taxing to practice necromancy.

Magic, especially necromancy, seems to have a life of its own. Many necromancers in western Immoren have likened their first experience with necromantic magic

to placing a hand in a stagnant pond where unseen, slimy creatures wriggle against the hand beneath the water's foul surface. The sensation fills one with revulsion. However, no matter how badly the mind and flesh recoil in horror, it is impossible—for necromancy seems to draw power from the horror it instills. At any time the ebb and flow of death magic may overwhelm and consume the weak-willed. Only force of will, and a willingness to devote one's life to the necromantic arts, can help stave off the life threatening predations of necromantic magic.

Formal practitioners of necromancy recognize at least two distinct specialties within the field—Mastery of the Flesh, and Mastery of the Spirit. Mastery of the Flesh encompasses the magical arts focusing on the process of death and the vitality of the flesh, giving rise to the manipulation of destructive energies and the animation of the flesh. Mastery of the Flesh is the most widely studied of the two necromantic disciplines. The other specialty, Mastery of the Spirit, is also known as High Necromancy or Soul-driving and focuses on manipulating and harnessing the energy latent in all souls. The most capable Masters of the Spirit are found among the necromancers of Cryx.

Most necromancers begin their study with the Mastery of the Flesh, and slowly expand their understanding of death. After long years of practice, those strong enough to withstand the strain of necromantic magic, and willing to risk all, begin tentatively exploring the essence of soul magic until they finally embrace Mastery of the Spirit. Soul magic requires an attention to detail and force of will well beyond that required by simple animation and destructive magics. Since the necromancer must sometimes bargain with the spirits of the recently dead, he must be prepared to use basic social skills ignored for so long. Souls must be bullied, cajoled, and generally forced into subservience, and all the while the necromancer must maintain control of the necromantic forces at his command. Mastery of the Spirit requires an entirely new set of skills, and usually only the most devoted necromancers attempt to find and master soul-driving spells.

ANIMATING THE DEAD

In western Immoren, the idea of necromancy immediately conjures images of the horrible, glyph-covered walking dead known as thralls. Thralls are created in a process very different from that of other

"naturally occurring" undead such as pistol wraiths and shaft wights, or the short-lived abominations created by spells like *animate dead* and *create undead*. Each thrall is, in essence, an advanced magic item, permanently enchanted in a state of undeath. Creating a thrall is not an easy process; it is equal parts art, science, magic, and ritual. However, the extra time and effort is certainly worthwhile, since other forms of magically-created undead are generally weaker and significantly less durable than thralls.

A problem with creating undead solely through spells is that it is unnervingly common for recently summoned undead to break their necromantic control and strike against the necromancer. In the surge and chaos of necrotic magic that accompanies the creation of undead, it is often difficult for necromancers to retain mental dominion over their creations. Thus, newly created undead are sometimes known to perceive the source of their creation as the enemy and, in truth, many a necromancer has been rent apart by their own minions.

Thralls are created by inscribing a series of tattoos and glyphs onto the remains of a humanoid. While these glyphs are widely believed to be part of a secret, arcane script developed by the cult of Scion Delesle, they are actually a subset of the Telgish glyphs developed by Thamar. The glyphs, if correctly applied, channel and lock the necromantic magic into the rotting flesh and bones of the body such that the natural processes of decay are slowed significantly. Carving the glyphs and infusing the appropriate magics is an extremely complex matter.

With the aid of the glyphs, the necrotic magic courses through the corpse in waves and surges that eventually invigorate the body. The result is a loyal undead servant that lasts significantly longer than simple animated undead (see the *animate dead* spell entry in the "Iron Kingdoms Spells" section, pg. 352). Generally, more intricate glyphs result in a more powerful thrall.

Thralls come in many forms, from the least risen (simple animated corpses), to the mighty bane thralls (horrific undead warriors), to the magically infused skarlock (undead with the ability to cast arcane spells). The many types of thralls all complete different tasks for their master, and often replace mortal servants in catering to the daily need of the necromancer (for more information on thralls, see MN1, pp. 170–175).

Like many other sciences, necromancy is undergoing a bit of a mechanical revolution. In all of western Immoren, no better thrall masters exist than the twisted necrotechs of Cryx, and they have taken the lead in combining the thrall form with mechanika. Thus far, the devilish necrotechs have only had a few successes—their twisted imaginations and seemingly limitless resources often get the better of them. However, it is certain that the mechanithralls and bonejacks beginning to plague the southern coasts of the Protectorate and Cygnar are the result of the necrotechs slowly perfecting these processes. It is whispered in the halls of the Fraternal Order that the dreaded Deathjack is the result of one of the necrotechs' many experiments gone horribly awry; thus far, no one has been able to prove or disprove this disturbing rumor.

Besides the many types of thralls in the Iron Kingdoms, the ancient arts of animating the dead have not been forgotten. Though considered vulgar and dangerous, even by other necromancers—skeletons, zombies, and other unintelligent undead remain a very real problem for many isolated villages. These simple undead provide necromancers with an alternative to the involved creation of thralls—a quick and dirty way to create an army of loyal, though temporary, servants.

DANGERS OF THE DARK ARTS

CHANNELING AND CONTROLLING THE VILE FORCES OF NECROMANTIC MAGIC IS EXTREMELY TAXING. EACH SPELL CAST FROM THE FOLLOWING LIST INFLECTS 2 POINTS OF NONLETHAL DAMAGE PER SPELL LEVEL TO THE CASTER. THE CHARACTER MAY MAKE A FORTITUDE SAVE (DC 15 + LEVEL OF THE SPELL) TO NEGATE THIS PENALTY. THIS RULE APPLIES TO ALL SPELLCASTERS THAT USE ANY OF THE FOLLOWING SPELLS, WHETHER OR NOT THEY CONSIDER THEMSELVES NECROMANCERS.

DANGEROUS NECROMANTIC SPELLS

THE FOLLOWING SPELLS ALL HAVE THE CHANCE TO INFLECT NONLETHAL DAMAGE ON THE CASTER AS MENTIONED ABOVE. HOWEVER, ANY SPELL THAT HEALS THE CASTER, RATHER THAN JUST PROVIDING TEMPORARY HIT POINTS, REMOVES A SIMILAR AMOUNT OF NONLETHAL DAMAGE AS PER THE PHB: *ANIMATE DEAD*, *CHILL TOUCH*, *CIRCLE OF DEATH*, *CONTAGION*, *CORPSE BINDING**, *CREATE UNDEAD*, *DEATH BULLET**, *DEATH KNELL*, *DESTRUCTION*, *ENERGY DRAIN*, *ENERVATION*, *EYEBITE*, *FALSE LIFE*, *FINGER OF DEATH*, *GHOUL TOUCH*, *HORRID WILTING*, *MAGIC JAR*, *NIGHTMARE*, *PHANTASMAL KILLER*, *POWER WORD KILL*, *RAY OF ENFEEBLEMENT*, *SLAY LIVING*, *SOUL BIND*, *TRAP THE SOUL*, *VAMPIRIC TOUCH*, *WAIL OF THE BANSHEE*, AND *WEIRD*.

*NEW SPELLS DETAILED LATER IN THIS CHAPTER.

DABBLING IN SUMMONING AND INFERNALISM

The use of conjuration and summoning magics is a rare and oft maligned specialty in western Immören. The conjuration of goods and materials by raw magical effort is rarely practiced by wizards, and spells from this underdeveloped field of research are few and scarce. Most wizards are content to work with existing materials, enhancing or transforming them with magic. Likewise, summoning is rarely practiced openly as this art has long been linked with infernalism, and seems to draw unwanted Infernal attention even in cases where the summoner is not attempting to contact those foul otherworldly beings. There is no contact with other realms (or "planes") from Caen, and thus there are no other types of Outsiders available for summoning. Summoning spells listed in the PHB based on summoning Outsiders do not work as described and are very rare and difficult to acquire (see the *summon monsters* spell entry in the "Iron Kingdoms Spells" section for specifics, pg. 358).

It is widely, and perhaps correctly, believed that creatures sent in response to monster summonings are special servants of the Devourer. Many of the beasts responding to the more commonly known summonings are strange beasts, wholly unknown throughout the lands of western Immören, beasts with shapes as strange as some of those commonly associated with the great Wurm himself.

TELEPORTATION & TRANSLOCATIONAL SPELLS

Some wizards have experimented with crossing great distances instantaneously or transporting items or creatures through magic from far and wide to enlist their services. However, translocational magic seems to be more common amongst sorcerers who work it instinctively, for the written lore is closely guarded and known only to a few wizards. One reason these spells are so carefully guarded is that they are dangerous and known to attract unwanted attention. Infernal societies such as the Nonokrion Order are ever looking for ways to manifest on Caen in order to harvest uncollected souls or barter for them from those who are tempted by such power, and it seems teleportation and translocational spells especially attract their attention.

The spells *dimension door*, *instant summons*, and *teleport* are extremely rare in the Iron Kingdoms, and

arcane versions of more powerful spells, including *greater teleport*, *teleport object*, and *teleportation circle*, are completely unknown. At the DM's option, arcane versions of these spells may be offered by Infernals to tempt unwitting or power-hungry characters.

Infernals who happen to be in the right place at the right time (metaphysically speaking) can "tag along" on teleportation or summoning invocations, even if uninvited. This is a rare—but real—danger, one a wizard may not discover until it is too late. Indeed, since these spells are so rare, it is fairly common for Infernals to provide them as boons to wizards they seek to corrupt, bestowing tainted versions of the spells specifically designed to attract their attention and allow them to easily follow the wizard's spell to Caen. Careful or paranoid wizards use teleportation magic and summoning spells rarely, and only when absolutely necessary, often taking precautions against trouble (such as the use of *protection from evil* or other powerful protective wards).

INFERNAL INTERLOPERS

EVERY TIME A CHARACTER CASTS A CONJURATION (CALLING) OR CONJURATION (SUMMONING) SPELL, THERE IS A 5% CHANCE PER SPELL LEVEL THAT AN INFERNAL OF THE NONOKRION ORDER (OR ANOTHER INFERNAL SOCIETY) NOTICES THE CASTER. IN MOST CASES, THE INFERNAL WILL MARK THIS CHARACTER AND SUBJECT HIM TO CONTINUED SCRUTINY. IF THE INFERNAL'S INTEREST IS PIQUED, IT MAY BEGIN TO TEMPT THE CHARACTER WITH DREAM-SENDINGS, OFFERING POWER, RARE SPELLS, OR OTHER ENTICEMENTS. A CHARACTER THUS MARKED WILL BE DETECTED THROUGH USE OF THE SENSE MARK FEAT AS IF HE HAD CAST A 9TH-LEVEL NECROMANTIC SPELL.

THIS ATTENTION COULD ALSO RESULT IN AN INFERNAL, MOST LIKELY SOME FORM OF LESSER MYRMIDON (MN1), RIDING ALONG ON THE SUMMONING. EVEN IF DMs OPT NOT TO UTILIZE THIS CHANCE OF INFERNAL ATTENTION, WIZARDS SHOULD HEAR RUMORS REGARDING THE DANGERS OF SUMMONING SPELLS AND THE UNWANTED ATTENTION THAT THEY CAN DRAW.

ALL CONJURATION SPELLS FROM THE TELEPORTATION SUBSCHOOL HAVE THE SAME CHANCE OF ATTRACTING INFERNAL ATTENTION AS THOSE FROM THE CALLING AND SUMMONING SUBSCHOOLS. HOWEVER, THIS DANGER DOES NOT APPLY TO CONJURATION SPELLS FROM THE CREATION AND HEALING SUBSCHOOLS.

INFERNALISM

Infernalism is a field of study not lightly dabbled in, nor should player characters be encouraged to follow this twisted and evil path. There are many routes to power encouraged by Infernals, and not all are the same. Many rituals and processes for summoning these creatures are customized for specific Infernals

and some do not even require arcane or divine casting ability. Infernalism is universally shunned and feared by all except those who practice it, and those caught delving into such rituals are often put to death by the Church of Morrow and other pious authorities.

The spells listed as Summoning (Calling) in the PHB do not work exactly as described for contacting Infernals, although they may be used for that purpose. Generally these spells have very little effective restraint upon Infernals brought to Caen, and do not provide any guarantees of safety or control. The following should be kept in mind by those foolish enough to dabble in infernalism:

- Infernals are never restrained by summoning spells, nor can they be coerced or forced into service. They ignore any summoning magic as they please and generally only answer

summons after extensive negotiations and agreed-upon contracts. Contacting Infernals from Caen for these negotiations requires specific rituals and invocations, although in some cases Infernals initiate contact.

- Once contracts are agreed upon, both Infernal and summoner are bound to abide by the exact wording as if under the influence of a *geas*. Infernals are extremely skilled at negotiating contracts to their favor and are rarely caught at a disadvantage in these negotiations. However, they often offer favorable terms to an inexperienced infernalist in order to encourage the individual's corruption and continued use of the Infernal's services.



- Although most summoners utilize *protection from evil* or *magic circle against evil* to shield themselves from overt attacks, these spells cannot interfere with any transactions agreed upon in negotiated contracts, particularly the voluntary transfer of soul or life essence. Some powerful Infernals are entirely unaffected by these types of lesser abjurations. Protection against these beings requires specific, potent defenses.
- Infernals do not negotiate for lesser goods and have no interest in material wealth except possibly as a means to fulfill other ongoing contracts. Their sole interest is in the souls of mortals and, to a lesser degree, the life essence of mortals in the form of energy draining or permanent ability score draining. Once an agreement has been reached, Infernals are usually in no hurry to collect a bargained soul, but they do "mark" it permanently so that it cannot travel on to Urcaen at death and will remain on Caen until they come to collect it. This mark is easily detected through normal use of the Sense Mark feat.

DIVINE SUMMONS

In some very rare and special cases, clerics may be able to call upon divine magic to summon aid from their deity and its servants in Urcaen. These spells from the calling subschool are never automatic, and usually fail unless the caster is in exceptionally good standing and dire need. These are the only other types of Outsiders that can be summoned to Caen. Divine servitors sent to lend aid to a cleric cannot be controlled in any fashion and act as they see fit. Intervention of this type may attract unwanted attention from servitors of competing faiths.

PLANAR MAGIC

Casters of western Immoren have no concept or study of the planes, including anything akin to the Astral or Ethereal planes, or the Plane of Shadow. Spells directly manipulating these planes do not exist in the Iron Kingdoms. However, while certain spells may theoretically require these concepts, they may still work so long as some other explanation is possible.

Spells utilizing astral travel have not been developed, nor has any other type of planar access been successful aside from summoning Infernals and contacting some of the inhabitants of Urcaen. Thus the following spells are unavailable in the Iron Kingdoms: *astral projection*, *ethereal jaunt*, *etherealness*, *greater shadow conjuration*, *greater shadow evocation*, *mage's magnificent mansion*, *phase door*, *plane shift*, *secret chest*, *shades*, *shadow conjuration*, *shadow evocation*, and *shadow walk*.

Shadow magic spells are available to Infernals, especially umbrals, but these spells are not normally available to casters in western Immoren. Special versions of these spells may be made available to infernalists by their patrons. In these cases, the spells call on forces beyond mortal ken, forces from the alien realm of the Infernals.

← PATHS OF DIVINE MAGIC →

A prayer is the purest of magical formula, for if your faith is strong you can revive the dying with a simple whisper and cure the blind with a word.

—Kerwin the Noble, "The Essence of Divine Magic"

Faith is the cornerstone of divine magic, a communion and covenant between living souls here in the mortal realm and the gods in the unknowable realm of Urcaen. For millennia, the magic of humanity and faith have gone hand in hand. This relationship existed long before humanity perceived arcane magic as anything more than the mark of evil, and it has been the source of the modern religions of the Iron Kingdoms. Given the fervent belief and worship of the deities of western Immoren, there is no question that faith is a major source of power. For the truly devout and faithful, belief grants the ability to make miracles a daily occurrence.

Prayer, however, is not the same as arcane incantation, and faith is not the same as the disciplined study of wizardry. Belief is the focus that maintains the connection between divine magic and the wielder. Faith is the shield and sword of the priest. Yet, for faith to exist there must be a foundation of understanding

and a cautious sense of reverence for the powers of the cosmos. Losing sight of this fact has led many clerics down the dark road of heresy.

Methods of worship vary from religion to religion. Even within the church of Morrow, devotees of various ascendants worship in different ways. The commonality is that to establish a connection with one's deity and to master divine magic requires long years of devotion and patience, understanding and prayer. Meditation and prayer, of course, allow a devout cleric to gain insight into, and bind with, the structures of belief required by his god. In many ways, worship, ritual, and prayer combine to create the foundations of divine magic. How this manifests differs between the faiths.

FAITH AND SPELLCASTING

CLERICS RELY ON FAITH MUCH MORE THAN ACTUAL DIRECT COMMUNION WITH THEIR DEITY. EVEN MORROW, THE MOST BENEVOLENT OF THE HUMAN GODS, RARELY HANDS MAGIC DIRECTLY TO HIS WORSHIPPERS. TO REPRESENT THE POWER OF FAITH, BEGINNING CLERICS OF CYRISS, THE DEVOURER, MENOTH, MORROW, AND THAMAR GAIN THE FAITHCASTING FEAT AS A FREE BONUS FEAT AT 1ST LEVEL. NOT ALL CLERICS OF THESE GODS ARE FAITHCASTERS, AND THOSE THAT DO NOT WISH TO BE SUBJECT TO THE RESTRICTIONS OF FAITHCASTING ARE NOT REQUIRED TO TAKE THE FEAT AT 1ST LEVEL.

MORROW

The Church's military and financial might are more significant than many of the most powerful merchant houses. Morrow's faithful provide tithes, acolytes, technology, and foot soldiers. Many might

argue that the temporal power of the Church in many ways exceeds the power of its faithful. This isn't too far from the truth.

Morrow's worship is accepted and practiced throughout western Immoren, except within the borders of the Protectorate and on the Scharde Isles. The various shrines and cathedrals constructed to celebrate his glory are important to the pursuit of faith, more so than most lay worshippers know. Every shrine and cathedral to Morrow that has been hallowed and made sacrosanct contains an altar with a sacred *font*.



This water-filled receptacle is a symbolic repository of faith, a connection to the miraculous and the divine. Morrow is a god, and his concerns are beyond the comprehension of even the most powerful of his clergy. He cannot hand down power to every supplicant in search of a miracle. Through the power of faith and the understanding of the teachings set forth in the *Enkheiridion*, clerics of Morrow draw forth the power to make miracles from these sacred fonts.

Of course, it isn't always possible for traveling clergy to pray at a font, so clerics of Morrow typically carry holy symbols steeped in its waters. Worn about the neck or wrist, these are either sacred wooden beads soaked with water from a font, or symbols dipped in the font during a special ceremony. The connection with the font's power is more than symbolic; a cleric traveling from the church must maintain these symbols in order to continually strengthen and reaffirm his bond with Morrow. This requires periodic visits to re-consecrate the holy symbols, and often provides opportunity for them to discuss matters with other clerics. A traveling priest must perform special pilgrimages, rites, and other deeds to maintain his holy connection to the font of Morrow.

Regular services and veneration to Morrow keep the fonts in the cathedrals and churches strong. The body of the faithful is the power of the Church, with their worship directly influencing the power of the font. Monks and other monastic acolytes attend to the fonts in isolated shrines, maintaining their link to Morrow through meditation and ceremony. Often a lone cleric in an isolated village is enough to keep a small font alive. Yet should the faith in an area falter, the font can die, and the voice of Morrow can fade from all but the most faithful of ears.

RUMOR HAS IT...

WHISPERS OF HERESY HAVE PASSED FROM THE LIPS OF A FEW IN THE INNER CIRCLES OF THE CHURCH RECENTLY. A GROUP OF CORRUPTED PRIESTS—REFERRED TO AS "THE FALLEN"—SEEKS TO SUBVERT THE POWER OF THE FONTS AND REPLACE THEM WITH DARKER WORSHIP. THESE PRIESTS ARE CERTAINLY WORKING FOR THAMAR, AND IT MAY BE THAT HER SCIONS ARE DIRECTLY INVOLVED; SEEKING TO SABOTAGE MORROW'S FAITHFUL AND BRING RUIN ON THE CHURCH.

HERETICS HAVE ALREADY BEEN CAUGHT TRYING TO TAMPER WITH FONTS IN THE CHURCHES OF CERYL, MERYWYN, AND PHARIN. IT IS CERTAIN THERE ARE MANY OTHERS INVOLVED IN THIS CONSPIRACY, PERHAPS IN OTHER CITIES AS WELL. THE INTERLOPERS HAVE ALWAYS BEEN LED BY A FORMER MORROWAN PRIEST OF INCONSEQUENTIAL STANDING, STILL WEARING VESTMENTS OF THE FAITH. CAPTURED PRISONERS HAVE BEEN SENT TO THE SANGTEUM FOR CLOSER QUESTIONING.

SEVERAL EXARCHS RESEARCHING THIS HERESY BELIEVE A SUCCESSFULLY CORRUPTED CHURCH WILL BECOME UNHALLOWED, WHICH COULD PROVOKE SACRILEGIOUS DREAMS IN THEIR CONGREGATIONS, PERHAPS PROVIDING A DIRECT CONDUIT FOR THE MANIPULATIONS OF THAMAR'S SCIONS. EVEN MORE GHASTLY, THE SANCTIFIED GRAVEYARDS WOULD BECOME DEFILED, LEAVING THE BODIES OF THE FAITHFUL VULNERABLE TO VILE NECROMANCY.

THE TENETS OF MORROW

FAITHCASTERS MUST MAINTAIN THEIR BELIEF BY CONTRIBUTING TO THE GOOD OF THE CHURCH. A CLERIC MUST CONTRIBUTE AS MUCH AS HE RECEIVES; THIS IS MORROW'S WAY OF BALANCING THE DISTRIBUTION OF DIVINE POWER. FOR A FAITHCASTER, THE DUTIES ARE A MIX OF OBLIGATION AND BENEFIT.

CHARITY: THE CONDITIONS OF CHARITY REQUIRE THAT THE CLERIC TITHE THE MAJORITY OF HIS PERSONAL WEALTH TO THE CHURCH. CLERICS OF MORROW MAY KEEP SMALL AMOUNTS OF PERSONAL MONEY (NEVER EXCEEDING 500 TIMES THE CLERIC'S LEVEL). HOWEVER, SHOULD THE CHURCH REQUIRE EMERGENCY FUNDS, THE CLERGY MUST HAND OVER ANY AVAILABLE FUNDS TO THE CHURCH WITHOUT QUESTION. SHOULD A CLERIC REQUIRE EXTRA FUNDS HE MAY PETITION HIS SUPERIORS FOR ACCESS TO THE NECESSARY MONIES. WITHHOLDING FUNDS FROM THE CHURCH IS A SIGN OF GREED, AND THEREFORE A SIGN OF CORRUPTION AND HERESY.

SERVICE: CLERICS OF MORROW MUST ANSWER THE CHURCH'S CALL WHEN THEIR AID IS REQUIRED, AND MUST OBEY THEIR SUPERIORS WITHOUT QUESTION. ALL OF MORROW'S FAITHFUL PUT HIS WORSHIP BEFORE OBLIGATIONS TO FAMILY AND COUNTRY. DISOBEYING A CHURCH SUMMONS, OR BEING INSUBORDINATE TO A CHURCH SUPERIOR, VIOLATES A CLERIC'S DECREE OF SERVICE. SUCH ACTIONS ARE CONSIDERED HERESY IN ANY BUT THE MOST EXTREME OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

ARTIFICE: CREATING SYMBOLS AND ITEMS OF FAITH FOR THE CHURCH IS A FULL TIME INDUSTRY AND MANY CLERICS FULFILL THEIR OBLIGATIONS BY SCRIBING FINE BOOKS, CREATING ICONS, AND BUILDING CATHEDRALS AND SHRINES. ALL OF MORROW'S SERVANTS MUST BE ABLE TO CONSTRUCT HOLY SYMBOLS, SHRINES OR OTHER MATERIAL SYMBOLS OF THE FAITH USING THE CRAFT SKILL. CREATING A PERMANENT MAGICAL ITEM, SHRINE, CHURCH, OR CATHEDRAL FOR THE CHURCH FOREVER FULFILLS THIS OBLIGATION. ALL CLERICS MUST BLESS A HOLY SYMBOL THEY HAVE DESIGNED TO THE SPECIFICATIONS OF THE CHURCH.

CEREMONY: CLERICS OF MORROW MUST SERVE MORROW'S CHILDREN, FOR THEY ARE THE LIFEBLOOD OF THE CHURCH. A PRIEST MUST PERFORM SERVICES, AND IS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE SERVICES TO COMRADES AND COMPANIONS. AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK A CLERIC MUST SPEND TIME ADMINISTERING PRAYER AND DEVOTION AS A SMALL SERVICE ON THE TENETS OF MORROW AND THE TEACHINGS OF THE *ENKHEIRDION*. OTHER CEREMONIAL OBLIGATIONS, SUCH AS BAPTISM, ORDINATION, WEDDINGS, AND FUNERARY RITES ARE THE DUTY OF ALL CLERICS AND PERFORMING THESE RITES IS MANDATORY WHEN THE FAITHFUL REQUEST THEM.

VISITATION: A PRIEST MUST SPEND TIME IN PILGRIMAGE OR MEDITATION FOR PART OF EACH YEAR, TYPICALLY NEAR THE TIME OF A HOLY DAY OR CEREMONY. WHETHER THE CLERIC SPENDS HIS VISITATION CLOISTERED IN A CELL AT A MONASTERY, OR TRAVELING TO THE SITE OF A HOLY ASCENSION IS HIS CHOICE, THOUGH MEMBERS OF THE WALKERS FAITH

TEND TO SPEND THIS TIME ON PILGRIMAGE. THROUGHOUT THE FAITH, PILGRIMAGES TO CASPIA TO VISIT THE SANCTUM ARE MOST COMMON.

A VISITATION OR PILGRIMAGE REQUIRES A JOURNEY OR A SMALL AMOUNT OF TIME IN ISOLATION (1 DAY PER LEVEL OF THE CLERIC). DURING THIS TIME, THE CLERIC MUST CONSECRATE HIS SIGILS OF FAITH IN A FONT TO RENEW HIS CONNECTION TO THE DIVINE. FAILURE TO DO SO IS NOT HERESY, BUT THE POWER OF FAITH MAY WANE AS THE SYMBOLS BEGIN TO LOSE THEIR CONNECTION TO THE FONT.

FOR EACH MONTH OVER A YEAR THAT A CLERIC DOES NOT GO THROUGH HIS PILGRIMAGE, THE CLERIC LOSES THE ABILITY TO CAST HIS HIGHEST LEVEL OF AVAILABLE SPELL, AND THEN THE NEXT. FOR INSTANCE A 5TH-LEVEL CLERIC THAT DOES NOT GO ON HIS YEARLY PILGRIMAGE WOULD FIRST LOSE HIS 3RD-LEVEL SPELLS AFTER A MONTH, HIS 2ND AFTER ANOTHER MONTH PASSES, AND THEN HIS 1ST-LEVEL SPELLS AFTER A THIRD MONTH. A CLERIC ALWAYS HAS ACCESS TO 0 LEVEL SPELLS. ONCE THE PILGRIMAGE IS UNDERTAKEN, THE CLERIC REGAINS ACCESS TO HIS FAITHCASTING ABILITIES AND HIS SPELLS.

MENOTh

One might think that fear is the cornerstone of worshipping the Lawgiver, yet most Menites hold true because of their belief in the vows and rules laid out by the *Canon of the True Law*. Evidence



of their strong faith is in their every action, as well as in their responses through adherence to a strict set of guidelines and commandments that every responsible worshipper must know by rote. However, a schism does exist within the faith. The Protectorate of Menoth has a very different approach to enforcing religious law when compared to the Old Faith led by the Visgoth Council in Khador. The fear inspired at the mention of Menoth's name comes from the persecution suffered by those who are not Menites, and by the pogroms perpetrated upon them by the Protectorate's scrutators.

The Old Faith of Khador has an entirely different approach to worship compared to the Protectorate's harsh scrutiny. The Old Faith continues to inspire many of its adherents to endure and work hard. An uneasy alliance exists between the Old Faith and the Protectorate. While both factions of the Menite faith practice their religion in slightly different ways, most Menites keep to the same code and vows—the *Canon of the True Law*—with only a few minor exceptions.

Clerics of Menoth draw their power not from fonts or tokens, but from preaching to the flock and maintaining their vows. Teaching the faithful to keep order and follow the dictates of the Canon instills a sense of discipline, while maintaining the laws of Menoth keeps the body and mind pure. A cleric of Menoth is an outwardly stern, controlled, and disciplined individual with the bearing of a soldier and the wisdom of a stern taskmaster. "Rarer than a Menite's grin" is a common saying in Caspia.

The vows a Menite cleric follows originate from the fundamental precepts of the True Law. These precepts preach justice, penitence, obedience, purity, and wrath. To a cleric of Menoth, these vows are as sacred as prayer and require that they make special rites and devotions as a sign of obedience and willingness to pursue the Lawgiver's will. By maintaining these vows, the cleric ensures his righteousness to serve as an instrument of Menoth's will and his suitability to channel Menoth's divine power.

THE VOWS OF MENOTH

MENITES HOLD MENOTH'S TRUE LAW CLOSE TO THEIR HEARTS. LIFE IS FILLED WITH STRUGGLES, PAIN, AND TOIL—AS IT SHOULD BE—AND IT IS A CONSTANT STRUGGLE TO MAINTAIN THE VOWS OF THE FAITH. SHOULD THESE LAWS BE BROKEN, IT FALLS TO THE SCRUTATORS TO DETERMINE TO WHAT DEGREE AND HOW THE LAWBREAKER MUST BE PUNISHED FOR VIOLATING MENOTH'S LAW. AS SUCH, MOST MENITE CLERICS MAINTAIN THEIR VOWS WITH A MILITANT LEVEL OF DISCIPLINE. OBVIOUSLY, VIOLATING THESE VOWS NOT ONLY ENDS A CLERIC'S ABILITY TO FAITHCAST, BUT ALSO POTENTIALLY DRAWS THE UNFORGIVING GAZE OF THE SCRUTATORS.

JUSTICE: DEALING OUT THE HARSH JUSTICE OF MENOTH IS A CALLING SUITED TO ANY TRUE MENITE AND THOSE WHO VIOLATE THEIR VOWS MUST BE PUNISHED. CLERICS WITHIN THE PROTECTORATE MUST REBUKE WRONGDOERS AND, IF UNABLE TO DO SO, MUST INFORM THE SCRUTATORS OF THE OFFENDER'S IDENTITY. CLERICS OF THE OLD FAITH ARE EXPECTED TO SHARE THE IDENTITY OF THE WRONGDOER WITH THE FAITHFUL AND ARBITRATE THE DECREE OF PUNISHMENT. THE DECREE OF JUSTICE CAN REQUIRE A WORK OF PENITENCE, EXILE FROM THE TEMPLE (WITHIN THE OLD FAITH), STONING, OR DEATH BY FIRE DEPENDING ON THE SEVERITY OF THE CRIME.

PENITENCE: WHEN IN VIOLATION OF ONE'S VOWS, PENITENCE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE RECOURSE. CRIMES AND TRANSGRESSIONS MUST BE CONFESSED TO AN OFFICIAL OF HIGHER STATION IN THE TEMPLE; THIS IS THE ONLY ACCEPTABLE MEANS OF SEEKING ATONEMENT FOR LAPSES WITHOUT SUFFERING THE DECREES OF THE VOW OF WRATH. FAILURE TO SEEK OUT PENITENCE MEANS THAT ONE IS SURE TO SUFFER THE VOW OF WRATH. FOR CLERICS OF THE PROTECTORATE, THIS REQUIRES CONFESSION TO A SCRUTATOR AND ACCEPTING WHATEVER ACT OF Penance IS ASSIGNED. IN THE OLD FAITH, TEMPLE ELDERS OR VISGOTHS MUST BE APPROACHED IN SEEKING ATONEMENT.

ALTERNATELY, A CLERIC MAY UNDERGO SELF-PENITENCE BY GOING THROUGH AN ORDEAL OF CORPOREAL MORTIFICATION. THIS MAY INVOLVE WEARING A SPECIAL COARSE GARMENT OR LASHING ONESELF WITH LEATHER STRIPS WOVEN WITH PRAYER BEADS. SUCH AN ORDEAL TEMPORARILY REDUCES THE CONSTITUTION OF THE PENITENT BY 1d4 POINTS. THE ORDEALS LAST ROUGHLY ONE WEEK BUT ALLOW THE CLERIC TO MAINTAIN FAITHCASTING WITHOUT CONFESSION.

LARGER VIOLATIONS INCUR LONGER ORDEALS THAT MAY INCLUDE LARGER LOSS OF TEMPORARY CONSTITUTION (1d6 OR 1d8 TEMPORARY CON) OR THE PERMANENT SACRIFICE OF A POINT OF CONSTITUTION THROUGH SELF-MUTILATION. MENOTH GRANTS FAVOR UPON THOSE WILLING TO PUNISH THEMSELVES FOR THEIR SINS, AND HE OFTEN GRANTS A MINOR BLESSING. SHOULD A CLERIC OF MENOTH WILLINGLY SACRIFICE THROUGH ORDEAL AND SIMPLY UNDERGO SUFFERING WITHOUT HAVING BROKEN HIS VOWS, HE GAINS A WILL SAVING THROW BONUS PROPORTIONATE TO THE CONSTITUTION LOSS HE SUFFERS FROM THE ORDEAL (THIS LASTS FOR THE SAME DURATION AS THE ORDEAL, AND DECREASES AS THE CONSTITUTION DAMAGE HEALS). SHOULD THE MENITE CLERIC PERMANENTLY SACRIFICE A POINT OF CONSTITUTION THROUGH SELF-MUTILATION, HE GAINS THAT AS A PERMANENT BONUS TO HIS WILL SAVING THROW.

OBEDIENCE: MENITES SWEAR THEIR ABSOLUTE OBEDIENCE TO THE LAWGIVER. AS WELL, MENITE CLERICS MUST OBEY THEIR SUPERIORS AND ALWAYS DEFER TO THE JUDGMENT OF A SCRUTATOR OR TEMPLE INQUISITOR. TO REJECT THE PRECEPT OF ORDER AND VIOLATE THIS VOW BY QUESTIONING A SUPERIOR'S WORD OR ORDER IS HERESY PUNISHABLE BY DEATH. THOSE WHO DO NOT OBEY MUST UNDERGO A RITE OF PENITENCE DEALING 1d4 POINTS OF TEMPORARY CONSTITUTION DAMAGE. FURTHER DISOBEDIENCE INCREASES THE AMOUNT UNTIL EVEN DEATH MAY BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER Penance.

PURITY: AVOIDING AVARICE AND TEMPTATION IS ESSENTIAL TO MAINTAINING THE VOWS OF THE FAITH. TO REMAIN PURE ONE MUST NOT DRINK UNBLESSED WINES OR ALES, PARTAKE OF THE FLESH OF UNBLESSED BEASTS, OR HAVE CONGRESS WITH ANYONE OTHER THAN ONE'S OWN SPOUSE. TO BE PURE IS TO KEEP ONE'S LIFE CLEAN AND BE WELCOMED INTO THE CITY OF MAN IN URCAEN. DRINKING OR EATING UNBLESSED WINE OR MEAT INCURS A RITE OF PENITENCE THAT DEALS 1 POINT OF TEMPORARY CONSTITUTION DAMAGE. SLEEPING WITH A WOMAN OTHER THAN ONE'S WIFE INCURS A RITE OF PENITENCE THAT EQUALS A 1d6 CONSTITUTION LOSS, A PERMANENT SACRIFICE OF CONSTITUTION THROUGH SELF-MUTILATION.

WRATH: TOLERANCE IS THE WIND THAT ERODES THE CLIFFS OF FAITH. PUNISHMENT MUST BE SWIFT, JUST, AND UNMISTAKABLE. FAILURE TO PUNISH A VOW BREAKER OR ONE OF THE UNFAITHFUL MEANS THAT ONE'S OWN FAITH IS WEAK. FAILURE TO RENDER JUST PUNISHMENT SHOWS LENIENCY, WHILE MENOTH'S HAND MUST BE STRONG AND SWIFT. THE OLD FAITH DISPENSES MENOTH'S WRATH WITH ALL THE CIVILITY IT CAN MUSTER, SINCE THEIR WORD IS NOT ABSOLUTE LAW IN KHADOR. HOWEVER, THE PROTECTORATE TAKES THIS VOW AS LITERALLY AS POSSIBLE, AND SCRUTATORS CITE THE VIRTUE OF THIS VOW WITH ZEAL. FAILING TO CARRY OUT THE WRATH OF MENOTH REQUIRES AN ORDEAL OF PENITENCE THAT WILL INFLICT 1d4 POINTS OF TEMPORARY CONSTITUTION DAMAGE.

THAMAR

As Morrow's fraternal twin and spiritual antithesis, Thamar is as much her brother's dark reflection as night is to day. Her worshippers are pragmatic and often malevolent, but acolytes of Thamar regard their goddess and her scions with faith and reverence. In western Immoren, more worshippers pay homage to the Wicked Sister than most would think, for even dark wishes and curses whispered in a moment of anger find their way to her ears, and those who seek vengeance or redemption when hope has faded often end up on the Dark Path. Greed and avarice call Thamar forth as well, and her rewards for so many of humanity's evils are known to ably spoil the soul and to bleed cities dry.

The worship of Thamar and her scions closely mirrors the worship of Morrow and his ascendants. Much like Morrow, Thamar does not whisper spells into the ears of her faithful. To draw divine magic from Thamar, one must inflict chaos and suffering upon the world as much as possible, sowing the seeds of discord, seducing the innocent, and corrupting the incorruptible.

Trial is the foundation of Thamar's worship, whether it is an intellectual trial or one of endurance that tests a cleric's mettle. Through trial, the communion of darkness comes full circle; once a trial concludes, Thamar rewards her faithful. For some, completion of these trials has led to ascension, and such beings have become the scepter, spear, and dagger of the Wicked Sister's will. These scions are her unholy intermediaries, serving as messengers and divine interlopers.

Suffering is unto a whispered prayer to Thamar and her scions reward those who cause pain and discord with divine magic. Masochistic rituals such as tattooing, scarification, and piercing are common amongst her faithful—magic is often used to conceal these brands. Some scions reward a keen mind and disciplined thought. This is especially the case with Ekris and Nivara, two of the more scholarly scions. For these worshippers, enigmas and arcana concealed in



Thamar's dark scriptures often provide the inspiration necessary to call upon divine magic.

THE SACRAMENTS OF THAMAR

DARK REWARDS REQUIRE THE COMPLETION OF DARK TASKS. THIS IS THE NATURE OF WORSHIPPING THAMAR. ALTHOUGH SHE ASKS FOR THE SACRIFICE OF TRIAL AND THE BRANDING OF FLESH, THAMAR IS A CORRUPTING INFLUENCE. THOSE WHO SERVE HER MUST WORK TO UNDERMINE THE FAITHFUL OF OTHER RELIGIONS AND THEREBY GAIN STATUS IN HER EYES. FAITHCASTERS OF THAMAR ARE SKILLED AT SEDUCTION, INTIMIDATION, AND LIES. HER TRUE ACOLYTES USE THESE TALENTS TO DRAW IN THE FOOLISH, GREEDY, LUSTFUL, OR BETTER YET, THE INNOCENT AND UNSULLIED, INTO A DARK AND TANGLED WEB OF DECEIT AND BETRAYAL.

TRIAL OF THE SCION: ANY FAITHCASTER OF THAMAR MUST CHOOSE A PATRON SCION. THE ACOLYTE MUST FOLLOW THE LESSONS LEARNED FROM THIS UNHOLY PATRON. IN ORDER TO DO SO, THERE ARE TRIALS THE CLERIC MUST ENDURE. THESE TRIALS OFTEN COME TO THE CLERIC IN NIGHTMARES WHERE THE SCION TORMENTS THE CLERIC WITH VISIONS HINTING AT WHAT MUST BE DONE. TYPICAL TRIALS INVOLVE THE SACRAMENTS, BUT CAN ALSO INVOLVE DARK TASKS SUCH AS ASSASSINATION, POLITICAL AND RELIGIOUS SUBVERSION, OR NECROMANCY. THESE TRIALS ALSO REFLECT THE NATURE OF THE SCION CHOSEN BY THE FAITHCASTER. FOR INSTANCE, A DISCIPLE OF SCION AIDAN MAY BE REQUIRED TO ROB A CRYPT BELONGING TO A HALLOWED AND RESPECTED CLERIC OF MORROW, WHILE A FOLLOWER OF SCION DELESLE MAY NEED TO CREATE A SMALL ARMY OF THRALLS. SUCH TRIALS SHOULD BE ONGOING AND OCCUPY AT LEAST A PORTION OF THE ACOLYTE'S ATTENTION AT ALL TIMES.

SACRAMENT OF TORMENT: FOR THAMAR, ALL SUFFERING IS A SACRAMENT. FAITHFUL WORSHIPPERS ARE CALLED UPON TO INFLICT SUFFERING AND TORMENT, SPREADING GRIEF, FEAR, AND PAIN WHEREVER THEY CAN. THIS SUFFERING DOES NOT NEED TO BE PHYSICAL PAIN, IN FACT THAMAR DELIGHTS MORE IN EMOTIONAL TORMENT AND SUFFERING, THAN IN PURE PHYSICAL PAIN. AS SUCH, MOST OF HER FAITHFUL FULFILL THIS SACRAMENT BY TORMENTING AND DECEIVING OTHERS; HOWEVER, SOME ALSO SUBJECT THEMSELVES TO RITUAL TORMENTS AND PAINFUL WOUNDS—BELIEVING THAT THEY TOO MUST SUFFER FOR THE GREATER GLORY OF THAMAR.

SACRAMENT OF CORRUPTION: TO CORRUPT MEMBERS OF OTHER FAITHS IS TO LEAD THEM INTO THAMAR'S DARK EMBRACE. THAMARITE CLERICS MUST SEEK TO TEMPT OTHERS TO BREAK THEIR VOWS AND TENETS USING ANY MEANS NECESSARY. MANIPULATION, INTIMIDATION, GREED, AND LUST ARE THE PRIMARY TOOLS OF THAMAR'S CLERGY. A FAITHCASTER OF THAMAR MUST HAVE AT LEAST ONE PERSON THEY SEEK TO CORRUPT AND TWIST IN SOME WAY. THIS PERSON MUST BE SELECTED AS IDEAL FOR THAMAR'S FAITHFUL OR AS A SACRIFICIAL INNOCENT OR DUPE FOR HER WILL. OFTEN A SCION WILL APPEAR TO THE CLERIC IN A DREAM AND INSTRUCT HIM WHERE TO SEEK OUT A CANDIDATE FOR CORRUPTION; FAILURE LEAVES THE CLERIC STRIPPED OF HIS FAITHCASTING ABILITIES.

BRAND OF THAMAR: ALL OF THE FAITHFUL OF THAMAR WEAR HER BRAND IN SOME WAY. FAITHCASTERS OF THAMAR MUST CHOOSE TO HAVE HER SYMBOL TATTOOED, BRANDED, OR SET INTO THEIR FLESH IN METAL. SHOULD THEY WORSHIP A SCION, THEY MUST ALSO BRAND THEIR FLESH WITH THE SCION'S SYMBOL. ACOLYTES SOMETIMES CONCEAL THESE BRANDS WITH AN *ALTER SELF* SPELL OR USE OF THE *DISGUISE SKILL*, OR SIMPLY HAVE THE BRANDS POSITIONED SO THAT THEY ARE EASILY CONCEALED.

CYRISS

To the disciples of the Maiden of Gears, nature is a mechanical enigma, vulnerable to the Maiden's analytical engines and her knowledge of the cosmos. Through the study of the universe each disciple of Cyriiss seeks greater learning and to expand the body of knowledge encompassed by science. To them, reality is a series of interlocking cogs, and each cog has a place ordained by fate and function in what clerics of Cyriiss call the Great Machine. In studying the cosmos, the Disciples of the Clockwork Goddess have come upon a new means of understanding.

Some see similarities between the approach that Cyriissists take to divine magic and the methods wizards use to cast spells. That is because many of the rules of the Hidden Engima's magic are logical derivatives of science and resemble the exact and logical methods used by wizards; however, there are differences. Arcane magic does not rely on faith to manifest magical effects, but the disciples of Cyriiss trust in their goddess to deliver the necessary inspiration to "turn the cogs of the Great Machine." The frustration a wizard can experience while practicing arcane magic can often lead him to seek other avenues of study, and the inspiration Cyriiss offers to an arcane mechanik or wizard can be quite alluring.

The worship of Cyriiss occurs in the workshops and observations of her disciples. To worship Cyriiss is to further the fields of engineering, science, and magic through study. She in turn invests the motivated inventors with the spirit of innovation and bursts of inspiration when needed. As well, the faithful call upon her to manipulate the forces of technology and defend against essential elements of nature. Many of her disciples become more mechanical over time, adopting her analytical demeanor and becoming cold embodiments of calculation and study.

The worship of this goddess is at best a puzzle, an unsolved riddle that outside observers cannot begin to fathom. Many of her disciples speak of great works and there are rumors of enormous cathedrals in isolated corners of western Immoren created in her name.



While much of her nature remains a mystery, there is no denying that her disciples create works of unsurpassed sophistication and wonder.

THE PRECEPTS OF CYRISS

FAITHCASTERS OF CYRISS CARRY OUT HER WILL IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PRECEPTS OF THE FAITH, AS SET DOWN BY HER FAITHFUL OVER THE YEARS. THESE PRECEPTS BOIL DOWN TO THE FOLLOWING IDEALS THAT ALL FAITHCASTERS OF CYRISS FOLLOW OBEDIENTLY.

ANALYSIS: STUDYING THE NATURE OF HOW THINGS WORK IS ONE OF THE PRIME PRECEPTS OF A DISCIPLE OF CYRISS. DISCOVERING HOW THINGS WORK, AND DERIVING KNOWLEDGE THROUGH OBSERVATION DRIVES THE DISCOVERY OF NEWFOUND UNDERSTANDING. FAITHCASTERS MUST SPEND AT LEAST HALF OF THEIR SKILL POINTS AT EACH NEW LEVEL ON RANKS IN CRAFT (ANY), KNOWLEDGE (ANY), OR GATHER INFORMATION.

ENIGMA: SOLVING MYSTERIES AND CONUNDRUMS ADVANCES THE KNOWLEDGE OF CYRISS, AND SUCH LORE—THE LOGIC AND SOLUTION OF PUZZLES—IS OF GREAT IMPORTANCE TO HER. NOT ONLY DOES FACING AN ENIGMA ALLOW AN ACOLYTE OF CYRISS A BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF THE WORKINGS OF THE GREAT MACHINE, IT ALSO ALLOWS HIM INSIGHT INTO THE INTRICACIES OF THE UNIVERSE AND REVEALS KNOWLEDGE THAT MIGHT OTHERWISE REMAIN HIDDEN FOREVER. WHEN FACED WITH AN ENIGMA OR PUZZLE AN ACOLYTE MUST ATTEMPT TO SOLVE IT UNTIL HE IS SUCCESSFUL. THIS REQUIRES A REPEATED USE OF AN APPROPRIATE KNOWLEDGE SKILL TO INTERPRET THE MEANING OF THE PUZZLE, WITH A DC SET BY THE GM. THE CLERIC MUST SPEND ONE HOUR OUT OF EACH DAY IN CONTEMPLATION OF THE ENIGMA, UNTIL IT IS SUCCESSFULLY SOLVED. TAKING 20 TO SOLVE THE ENIGMA IS POSSIBLE.

PROGRESS: ADVANCEMENT IS A PRIMARY GOAL OF ANY SKILLED AND KNOWLEDGEABLE TECHNOLOGIST. THE WORSHIPPERS OF CYRISS ARE NO EXCEPTION TO THIS—IT IS ONE OF THE CENTRAL PRECEPTS OF THEIR FAITH. TO ADVANCE TECHNOLOGY MEANS TO STUDY THE WORKINGS OF MACHINES AND MECHANIKA, AND ADVANCE THE TECHNIQUES OF THEIR CONSTRUCTION. THIS ALSO MEANS CREATING NEW WAYS OF ARTIFICE AND NEW FIELDS OF STUDY. AN ACOLYTE OF CYRISS MUST ACQUIRE NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MUST TAKE EVERY OPPORTUNITY TO LEARN ABOUT NEW METHODS OF ARTIFICE AND CREATION. TO FAITHCAST, AN ACOLYTE MUST CREATE MAGICAL OR MECHANICAL ITEMS ON A REGULAR BASIS. CREATING NEW, ORIGINAL ITEMS WITH MORE EFFICIENT CONSTRUCTION, SUCH AS A BETTER ACCUMULATOR COIL OR A MORE INTELLIGENT STEAMJACK CORTEX, REMOVES THE OBLIGATION OF THIS PRECEPT ALTOGETHER.

THE DEVOURER

When whispers of Devourer worship arise, images come to mind of mad feasts during Calder's new and full moons, and barbarians whirling and chanting around cauldrons brimming with entrails



and fluids. An enigmatic and unknown religion, the Devourer's clerics are believed to be insane deviants and primitive savages. More reviled than sorcerers, these disciples of madness and carnage worship a power so primal that it chews at the heart of order and threatens all that man has built on Caen.

The dark rites of the Devourer remain a mystery, but the way in which this god's powers are channeled has become the source of many chilling fireside tales and childhood terrors. The faithful of the Devourer hunt and kill, and then they eat. By feasting on the flesh of fallen foes, consuming the meat and blood of even the most monstrous of beasts, devotees of the Devourer become stronger, faster, and more predatory with every passing moon.

Embracing the primal forces of destruction, clerics work the Devourer's will, destroying the symbols and products of progress and the worship of other gods, all the while feeding on the flesh of innocent and beast alike. Banned throughout the Iron Kingdoms, most of the worship of the Unsleeping One occurs in places so remote that finding Devourer worshippers is rare indeed. They have a reputation of being individualistic and crazed, some of them said to be cannibals and vile half-human brutes more barbarian than priest. In truth, only the most savage worshippers in the Scharde Islands, Bloodstone Marches, and certain bogrin tribes regularly eat the flesh of men. Some who revere this god, particularly among the Skirov and outlying Idrian nomads, are simply tribal people who admire the strength of predators and have an affinity for the wild places of the world. Some reclusive hermits disillusioned with civilization and its laws have been known to turn to Devourer worship, as do vigilantes who seek to justify their urges for lawlessness and violence.

rites of the Devourer

NO TWO DEVOURER CULTS ARE EXACTLY THE SAME, NOR ARE ITS FAITHCASTERS IDENTICAL. THE RITES DESCRIBED BELOW ARE ONES MORE COMMONLY EXECUTED, ALTHOUGH OTHER RITES HAVE BEEN ENCOUNTERED; YET, CERTAIN ONES SUCH AS THE HUNT AND THE FEAST ARE FAIRLY UNIVERSAL.

DEFILEMENT: THE WORKS OF MAN ARE AN AFFRONT TO THE DEVOURER'S NAME. RAZING A STRUCTURE TO THE GROUND AND THEN CONSECRATING THE GROUND WITH DIVINE BLESSINGS IS NECESSARY. AT LEAST ONCE A YEAR A CLERIC OF THE DEVOURER MUST DESTROY PROPERTY (500 GP PER CLERIC LEVEL), OR CONSTRUCTS AND PEOPLE (TOTAL HIT DICE EQUAL TO HIS CLERIC LEVEL). WHETHER THIS IS BURNING DOWN A STRUCTURE, DESTROYING AN INSTALLATION, OR SLAUGHTERING A WHOLE VILLAGE, THE DEVOURER DEMANDS THAT MAN'S ATTEMPTS TO CLAIM THE WILD PLACES ARE NEVER FRUITFUL.

HUNT: PREDATORY INSTINCTS AND FERAL GRACE MUST BE ENHANCED IN ORDER TO REACH THE DEEP SECRETS OF MENOOTH'S BANE. THE HUNT IS A SACRED RITE UNDERTAKEN BY WORSHIPPERS OF THE DEVOURER. AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH, A CLERIC OF THE DEVOURER MUST HUNT AND KILL A BEAST FOR THE MONTHLY FEAST CEREMONY. FOR SOME BARBARIAN TRIBES IN THE BLOODSTONE MARCHES, THIS MEANS HUNTING THE FAITHFUL OF MENOOTH AND DEVOURING THEM LIKE SWINE.

SLAUGHTER: MERCY IS NOT IN A HUNTER'S HEART. ANY KINDNESS THAT THE DEVOURER MAY SHOW IS IN A SWIFT AND PAINLESS DEATH, ALTHOUGH AMONGST THE WORSHIPPERS OF THE DEVOURER THIS IS NOT ENCOURAGED. TO SLAUGHTER ONE'S FOES, TO END THEIR LIVES BRUTALLY AND RITUALISTICALLY, IS A SECRET PRAYER TO THE DEVOURER. CLERICS OF THE DEVOURER MUST CARRY A SPECIALLY PREPARED, BLADED WEAPON AND ADMINISTER A COUP DE GRACE TO AN ENEMY OR CREATURE ONCE A MONTH. THE CLERIC MUST THEN EVISCERATE AND BUTCHER THE CREATURE USING THE BLESSED WEAPON. MOST CLERICS OF THE DEVOURER PERFORM THIS RITUAL SLAUGHTER ON THE CREATURE INTENDED FOR THE MONTHLY FEAST.

FEAST: THE VENERATED FEAST AND FIRES OF THE DEVOURERS WORSHIPPERS OCCUR IN DARK, FOREST THICKETS OR ON LONELY, REMOTE HILLSIDES. DURING THE FEAST, THE DISCIPLES OF THE UNSLEEPING ONE PARTAKE IN REVELRIES OF DEBAUCHERY AND VIOLENCE WHILE CONSUMING THE FLESH OF THE RITUALLY BUTCHERED FOE. TO MAINTAIN ONE'S FAITH, CLERICS OF THE DEVOURER MUST PERFORM CEREMONIAL FEASTS ONCE PER MONTH DURING CALDER'S NEW OR FULL MOON (SEE CHAPTER FOUR: COSMOLOGY & RELIGION, PG. 235 AND APPENDIX D, PG. 376 OR L&L:CP, PG. 46), OR LOSE CONNECTION WITH THE DEVOURER'S PRIMAL POWER.

TORUK

The Dragon Lord of Gryx is a god in the form of a corporeal being, or at least that is how the theory goes. It is held by some that Toruk's worshippers supply him with enough souls and evil doings that he gains power through such suffering and, hence, can tap into the source of magic, working miracles and granting divine magics to his followers. However, few and rare are the clerics of Toruk, most of them part of an inner circle of servants and servitors twisted by the Dragon Lord's own dark energies into creations that no longer resemble human beings.

Either these clerics exist as undead creations, living in eternal supplication, or as twisted beings driven half-mad by the touch of Lord Toruk's blight. Either way, the root of their worship is the harvesting of souls, thus the priests make living sacrifices, offering up souls to the Dragon Lord, whose necromantic magics fuel the dark



industries of Cryx. This corruption spreads throughout the Iron Kingdoms in a wave of shadow, as Toruk reaches out to assist anyone willing to help him stab his claws into the souls of more innocents and therefore add to his vile power base. Toruk's cleric domains are Death, Destruction, Evil, and Undeath.

TORUK'S BLIGHT

DRAWING ENERGY FROM THE DRAGON LORD OF CRYX IS A DANGEROUS AND OFTEN FATAL UNDERTAKING. HIS BLIGHT WARPS THE DIVINE ENERGY HE DISPENSES TO HIS FAITHFUL. ANY SPELL CAST BY A CLERIC OF TORUK THAT INFLECTS OR HEALS DAMAGE CARRIES THE DRAGON'S TAIN. THOSE HEALED OR HARMED BY SUCH MAGIC SUFFER A MARK SIMILAR TO THE STAIN SPREAD BY NECROMANCY AND EVIL. THIS RESIDES IN THE PERSON'S AURA FOR A NUMBER OF WEEKS EQUAL TO THE AMOUNT OF DAMAGE HEALED, SLOWLY FADING OVER TIME IN INTENSITY. THE SENSE MARK FEAT CAN EASILY DETECT THIS, AS CAN THE SPELL *DETECT EVIL*. THE TAIN CANNOT BE DISGUISED BY *UNDETECTABLE ALIGNMENT* OR OTHER CONCEALMENT MAGIC, AS IT IS SIMPLY TOO POTENT.

AURA OF CORRUPTION (Su)

CLERICS OF LORD TORUK ACT AS CARRIERS OF THE DRAGON LORD'S BLIGHT, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THEY ARE ALIVE OR UNDEAD. SUCH BEINGS CORRUPT THE VERY LIFE AROUND THEM, SPREADING A BLIGHT SICKNESS THAT SAPS THE VITALITY OF LIVING THINGS. AT 5TH LEVEL, THIS BLIGHT BEGINS TO EMANATE FROM THE CLERIC FOR A NUMBER OF FEET EQUAL TO THE CLERIC'S LEVEL. LIVING CREATURES WITHIN THIS RADIUS WITH 1 HIT DIE OR FEWER IMMEDIATELY BEGIN TO WITHER, SUFFERING 1d6 POINTS OF TEMPORARY CONSTITUTION DAMAGE. CREATURES WITH HIT DICE EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN ONE HALF OF THE CLERIC'S HIT DICE ARE NAUSEATED WHILE WITHIN THIS AREA. THOSE CREATURES WITH HIT DICE EQUAL TO MORE THAN ONE HALF THE CLERIC'S HIT DICE ARE UNAFFECTED. IN ALL CASES, A SUCCESSFUL FORTITUDE SAVE (DC 10 + THE CLERIC'S LEVEL + CLERIC'S WISDOM MODIFIER) FIGHTS OFF THE EFFECTS OF THE BLIGHT FOR ONE ROUND; HOWEVER, ADDITIONAL SAVING THROWS MUST BE MADE EACH ROUND DURING WHICH THE CHARACTER REMAINS IN THE AREA OF THE BLIGHT. ANYONE EXPOSED TO THIS AURA CARRIES THE MARK OF TORUK'S BLIGHT FOR ONE DAY PER CLERIC LEVEL, AS IF HEALED OR DAMAGED BY A CLERIC OF TORUK.

UNDEAD WITHIN A CLERIC'S AURA OF CORRUPTION ENJOY SPECIAL BENEFITS, GAINING +4 TURN RESISTANCE. THEY ALSO TEND TO BE MORE OBEIENT, AND THE CLERIC GAINS A +4 DIVINE BONUS ON CHECKS MADE TO CONTROL UNDEAD WITHIN THE RADIUS. A SUCCESSFUL *REMOVE CURSE* SPELL WILL DISRUPT THE CLERIC'S AURA OF CORRUPTION FOR 2d6 ROUNDS, THOUGH THIS EFFECT CAN BE COUNTERED WITH A *BESTOW CURSE* SPELL.

THE CORRUPTION ALSO AFFECTS THE CLERIC'S OWN BODY, CAUSING HIS FLESH TO ROT AND DECAY. SORES AND SEEPING PUSTULES APPEAR ON THE CLERIC'S BODY AND AT TIMES THE CORRUPTION CAUSES THE CLERIC'S FLESH TO SLOUGH OFF IN WET SHEETS AS THE BLIGHTED ENERGIES STRENGTHEN. ALL CLERICS OF LORD TORUK SUFFER 1 POINT OF PERMANENT CONSTITUTION DAMAGE AT EVERY LEVEL ABOVE 5TH. AS A RESULT, MOST OF THE DRAGON LORD'S CLERICS SEEK TO PROLONG THEIR LIVES THROUGH NECROMANTIC TRANSFORMATION WHEN THE RAPID DECAY OF THEIR BODIES BECOMES OVERLY DEBILITATING.

DRUIDIC MAGIC

The druids of the Circle are an enigmatic, ominous, and mysterious group—their blackclad emissaries are most often considered harbingers of woe. With the power they carry, drawn from the primal forces of nature itself, they have become masters of the wilderness and protectors of the ancient places. The knowledge of the druids reaches back before the rule of Menoth and the conquest of the Orgoth.

While the Circle welcomes servants and guardians from the other races, only human druids are welcome within the hierarchy of the Circle. By no means are humans the only race to practice druidic magic, but members of the other races are not welcome within their mysterious ranks. Beyond the druids of the Circle, the icy druids of the Nyss are most common. Among the other races they are rare and reclusive.

Druidic magic is a pure and ceremonial practice. Unlike wizardry, which relies on formula and incantation, druidic magic relies on portent, ritual, and conjunctions of heavenly bodies in coincidence with other manifestations of nature. Omen and astrology are powerful tools for the druid. The Druids of the Circle share a connection with the magic of the seasons, allowing them to manipulate the energies of nature with terrible effect.

Druids enjoy all the benefits of the druid class as normal, along with the benefits of their extended lifespan and dreadful aura (see Chapter Two: Characters & Classes for more details).

CONSTRUCTION OF WOLDWARDENS

WOLDWARDENS ARE BUILT FROM WOOD AND STONE, MATERIALS THAT ARE READILY AVAILABLE TO DRUIDS OF THE CIRCLE. THE WOLDWARDEN MUST BE CONSTRUCTED BY THE DRUID WHO IS TO BE ITS MASTER. THE CONSTRUCTION PROCESS TAKES TWO FULL WEEKS AND REQUIRES SUCCESSFUL CRAFT (STONEMASONRY) AND CRAFT (WOODWORKING) CHECKS (BOTH DC 14). SINCE MATERIALS ARE READILY AVAILABLE, NO EXTRA COST IS INCURRED BY FAILED CHECKS. HOWEVER, EACH FAILED CHECK ADDS AN ADDITIONAL THREE DAYS TO THE CONSTRUCTION TIME AND ANY CHECK FAILED BY 5 OR MORE ADDS ONE ADDITIONAL WEEK (SEVEN DAYS).

ONCE THE BODY IS CONSTRUCTED, THE DRUID MUST ENGAGE IN AN EXTENDED RITUAL. THIS RITUAL MUST TAKE PLACE IN A SACRED CIRCLE, AN AREA THAT HAS BEEN SANCTIFIED BY THE DRUID. PREPARING THIS SITE REQUIRES THAT THE DRUID CAST *HALLOW* AND COMBINE THIS SPELL WITH A *BANE* EFFECT AGAINST THE FOLLOWERS OF MENOETH. CASTING THESE SPELLS REQUIRES MATERIAL COMPONENTS WORTH 2,000 GP AS

PER THE DESCRIPTION OF *HALLOW* IN THE PHB. EACH DRUID MUST HAVE HIS OWN SACRED CIRCLE, GENERALLY DENOTED BY STANDING STONES MARKED WITH GLOWING RUNES, IN WHICH TO CONSTRUCT WOLDWARDENS.

THE DRUID MUST THEN SPEND FOUR DAYS, COMPLETELY UNINTERRUPTED, LABORING TO IMBUE THE WOLDWARDEN WITH POTENT MAGIC. DURING THIS TIME, THE DRUID CANNOT EVEN STOP TO EAT OR DRINK AND MUST MAKE CONCENTRATION CHECKS EACH DAY TO CONTINUE TO WORK. ON THE FIRST DAY, THE DIFFICULTY CLASS OF THE CHECK IS 16. THIS DC INCREASES BY 2 EACH DAY, UNTIL IT IS 22 ON THE FINAL DAY OF WORK. ONCE THE ENCHANTMENTS ARE COMPLETE, THE DRUID CAN REST BEFORE CASTING *BIND GUARDIAN* ON THE INANIMATE CONSTRUCT; *BIND GUARDIAN* CAN BE CAST AT ANYTIME AFTER THIS FOUR-DAY RITUAL, EVEN YEARS LATER.

A WOLDWARDEN WITH MORE THAN 12 HIT DICE CAN BE CONSTRUCTED, BUT EACH ADDITIONAL HIT DIE ADDS +5,000 GP TO THE MARKET PRICE AND THE PRICE INCREASES BY +20,000 GP IF THE WOLDWARDEN'S SIZE INCREASES TO HUGE, MODIFYING THE COST TO CREATE ACCORDINGLY.

STRONG ENCHANTMENT; CL 12TH; CRAFT CONSTRUCT, CRAFT (STONEMASONRY) 5 RANKS, CRAFT (WOODWORKING) 5 RANKS, *CALL LIGHTNING*, *ENTANGLE*, *FLAME STRIKE*, *PASS WITHOUT TRACE*, *PLANT GROWTH*, *QUENCH*, *SNARE*, *SPIKE GROWTH*, *WALL OF THORNS*; PRICE 60,000 GP; COST 30,000 GP + 2,400 XP.

**BIND GUARDIAN*, A NEW SPELL PRESENTED IN THIS BOOK, IS NOT CAST AS PART OF THE CONSTRUCTION PROCESS. RATHER, IT MUST BE CAST ONCE THE WOLDWARDEN'S CONSTRUCTION IS FINISHED. THE COST AND TIME TO CAST *BIND GUARDIAN* ARE IN ADDITION TO THE OTHER COSTS OF THE WOLDWARDEN'S CONSTRUCTION.

RELIGIONS OF THE OTHER RACES

DHUNIA

Regarded as the Holy Mother by bogrin, trollkin, ogrun, and gobbers, Dhunia is a goddess embodying nature, the elements, and the cycle of death and rebirth. As worshippers of a vital and powerful deity, her faithful are also capable of channeling her more wrathful aspects. Amongst the faithful of Dhunia there are no faithcasters, instead, her faithful draw from a deep reverence and communion with the very elements that make up the world of Caen. They perform daily blessings that venerate Dhunia and draw power from the elemental wells of her grace.

Some clerics of Dhunia embody the seasonal aspects of the Wellspring of Life. Exemplifying the body of Dhunia, cleric's often take on actual, physical aspects and



characteristics of the elements. Clerics who choose to exemplify her elemental aspects often form a bond with their chosen season that grants them special abilities.

Clerics of Dhunia who don't take on an aspect of one of the seasons usually take on elemental domains. These clerics are not concerned so much with the passage of seasons, but respect the elemental powers that are the fundamentals of her grace. The basic elements of Dhunia's aspects are wood, earth, wind, fire, and water. These elements, along with the seasons, are all represented in the clerical domains she can bestow.

ELEMENTAL ASPECTS OF DHUNIA

DHUNIA IS AS MUCH A BEING OF THE ELEMENTS AS SHE IS OF NATURE. HER WORSHIPPERS CAN TAKE ON SPECIAL ABILITIES THAT RELATE TO THEIR DEMEANOR (BALM OR WRATH) AND THE ELEMENTS THAT MAKE UP THE WORLD. A CLERIC OF DHUNIA CAN CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FEATS AT ANY LEVEL, CORRESPONDING WITH HER NATURE OF BALM OR WRATH (SEE CHAPTER FOUR: COSMOLOGY & RELIGION, DHUNIA, PG. 255 OR L&L:CP, PG. 51) AS CHOSEN AT CHARACTER CREATION: EARTH'S SKIN (BALM), ENGULF IN FLAMES (WRATH), GREEN WEAPON (WRATH), MINDFIRE (BALM), NATURE'S BOUNTY (BALM), SPRING OF UNDERSTANDING (BALM), STRENGTH OF THE EARTH (WRATH), THUNDEROUS EXALTATION (WRATH), UNDINE SUMMONS (WRATH), WIND SHROUD (BALM). THE CHOSEN FEAT MUST ALSO CORRESPOND WITH ONE OF HER SELECTED DOMAINS. CLERICS CANNOT SELECT MORE THAN ONE ELEMENTAL POWER, EVEN IF THEY HAVE ACCESS TO MULTIPLE ELEMENTAL DOMAINS.

SCYRAH

The enigmatic elven goddess Scyrah is a figure of myth and legend mentioned in quiet whispers in Iosan circles. In recent times, sight of her faithful has waned, and even though elves are a rare thing to find abroad, the disciples of Scyrah are rarer still. Sages know very little about those who worship Scyrah, with the exception that they tend to use their own vitality to augment their divine powers, as they seem unwilling to use their divine magic unless necessary. Inquiries into the nature of Iosan religion usually end at best with swift and stern silence, at worst with violence.

Scyrah's servants do not invoke much divine power, preferring to venerate their goddess without the need for miracles. Instead, many of her clerics augment their divine



spells with their own souls. This capability takes a toll upon the caster, for every time he casts a divine spell he loses a small sliver of life force.

SOULBURNING

IOSAN PRIESTS' SOULS RESONATE WITH THE POWER OF THEIR GODDESS. THESE CLERICS CAN AUGMENT THEIR SPELLS WITH THEIR OWN VITALITY, BY SACRIFICING SLIVERS OF THEIR SOULS TO SCYRAH. IN PERFORMING THIS SACRIFICE, THE CLERICS CAN TEMPORARILY ATTAIN GREAT LEVELS OF POWER, BUT AT THE RISK OF TREMENDOUS LOSS.

AN IOSAN CLERIC OF SCYRAH CAN SACRIFICE VITAL ENERGY TO POWER DIVINE SPELLCASTING. SUCH POWER DOES NOT COME WITHOUT DANGER. EACH TIME A CLERIC OF SCYRAH USES A DIVINE SPELL HE CAN SACRIFICE A POINT OF CONSTITUTION TO CAST THE SPELL 1 OR MORE LEVELS HIGHER THAN NORMAL. THIS CONSTITUTION IS TEMPORARILY LOST, AND THE CLERIC REGAINS IT AS NORMAL. IF THE CLERIC SPENDS MORE THAN HALF OF HIS CONSTITUTION THIS WAY, THE CLERIC MUST MAKE A WILL SAVE (DC EQUAL TO THE CLERIC'S NORMAL CONSTITUTION) OR PERMANENTLY LOSE A POINT OF CONSTITUTION. A CLERIC OF SCYRAH MAY NEVER CAST A SPELL AT MORE THAN DOUBLE HIS LEVEL IN THIS WAY.

CLERICS OF SCYRAH CAN ALSO USE SOULBURNING TO CHANNEL SPELLS AT WILL. BY SACRIFICING CONSTITUTION, A CLERIC OF SCYRAH CAN CAST A SPELL THAT HE HAS NOT PREPARED. THE CLERIC MUST EXPEND A NUMBER OF POINTS OF CONSTITUTION EQUAL TO THE SPELL'S LEVEL, AND THE SPELL MUST BE OF A LEVEL THE CLERIC CAN NORMALLY CAST. HOWEVER, THE SPELL DOES NOT USE UP A SLOT FROM THE CLERIC'S DAILY ALLOTMENT OF SPELLS. IF THE CLERIC SPENDS MORE THAN HALF OF HIS

CONSTITUTION THIS WAY, HE MUST MAKE A WILL SAVE (DC EQUAL TO THE CLERIC'S NORMAL CONSTITUTION) OR PERMANENTLY LOSE A POINT OF CONSTITUTION. TEMPORARY CONSTITUTION LOSS IS REGAINED NORMALLY.

NYSSOR

Much like their cousins in Ios, the Nyss worship an enigmatic and rarely discussed deity. Curious scribes and explorers misunderstand the legends behind Nyssor, the Scyr of Winter.



Expeditions to find shrines devoted to Nyssor have only resulted in half mad survivors crawling out of the wastes speaking of the whispering in the ice. When asked about their god, winter elves simply answer with a blank stare that clearly indicates the subject is not open for discussion. Faithcasters of Nyssor aren't known to exist, and the way in which the winter elves commune with Nyssor is unknown.



However, Nyssor's clerics do seem to have great power over the forces of cold and winter. Such clerics claim they carry a shard of blessed ice within their hearts, granting them special abilities in manipulating the cold and access to the Winter Domain (see New Cleric Domains for details).

THE GREAT FATHERS

The Rhulfolk are perhaps closer to their deities than any other race. The Great Fathers embody the virtues of dwarven existence. Great protectors and powerful guides for their people, the dwarves venerate the forebears of their race in chant and prayer. Faithcasting is improper for the worshippers of the Great Father for it rejects the traditions and rites that have existed for thousands of years. Instead, clerics of the Great Fathers pray in silence for a short time each day, asking for the blessings of the Lords of Kharg Drogun.



While the Boons of the Great Fathers are powerful, the true power of the clerics is their ability to arbitrate and settle disputes. The clerics of the Great Fathers learn the rites of judgment and the words of the laws as set down in the *Edicts of the Codex*, so important to their way of life. Through these rites, they impart wisdom, justice, and carry out the law in the name of the Lords of Kharg Drogun.

THE RITES OF ARBITRATION

DWARVEN CLERICS OF THE GREAT FATHERS CAN CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING AS A BONUS FEAT AT 1ST LEVEL: LITURGY OF JUDGMENT, RITE OF ASSESSMENT, SANCTION OF THE FATHERS, OR VIGILANCE AND VOICE OF THE LAW. ADDITIONAL RITE OF ARBITRATION FEATS CAN BE TAKEN AS NORMAL FEATS AT ANY TIME.

THE PAIN OF HEALING

Clerics drawing their magical powers from faith in their gods are at the mercy of those same gods when casting spells. The gods of the Iron Kingdoms do not look favorably upon their faithful using their granted powers to disrupt the balance of life and death (see "Raising the Dead in the Iron Kingdoms," pg. 279) and anything that could possibly affect that balance, especially healing through the use of magic.

The casting of any healing spells in the Iron Kingdoms is a risky proposition that is not to be taken lightly. Both the caster and the target of the spell are at risk each time divine power is drawn upon to heal, and the risk involved can, at times, be seriously debilitating. Even the successful casting of a healing spell takes a toll on the caster. To reflect the grittiness of the Iron Kingdoms, DMs are encouraged to apply the *optional* rules of this section to their campaigns.

The risks and triggers for each depend on a number of variables outlined below. All of the modifiers are cumulative. If a roll on the tables below is required, the caster's healing spell still works (unless a table result indicates otherwise). Once the number of points healed is determined, a roll must be made on the appropriate table. Some caster results will also affect the subject of the healing spell and vice versa; in an extremely bad situation, both characters involved can be knocked out or even killed.

POINTS HEALED IN A SINGLE DAY

A divine spellcaster may—as long as none of the other complicating conditions apply—safely heal a cumulative number of hit points per day equal to $(10 + \text{his Wisdom modifier}) \times \text{his caster level}$. If this number is exceeded, a roll must be made on Table 5-1: Personal Pain of Casting by the cleric and Table 5-2: Personal Pain of Being Healed by the subject. For example, a 6th-level cleric with a Wisdom of 16 can safely heal 78 cumulative hit points in one day, but any damage healed that same day beyond 78 points forces him to roll 1d6 and check Table 5-1 for side effects. Additionally, the person he healed when he surpassed his limit (and any additional people he heals) must roll 1d6 and check Table 5-2 for side effects from the healing.

Clerics who have access to the Healing domain can safely heal twice this amount.

COMPLICATIONS TO HEALING

Alignment: There are three possible ways that alignment affects the risk of casting healing spells.

Deity Alignment: If the subject's alignment is within one step of the deity's alignment, there is no additional risk from casting healing spells. For example, since Morrow's alignment is neutral good, his faithful can heal individuals who are lawful good, neutral good, chaotic good, or neutral without any added risk from casting the healing spells. However, the caster is still

subject to the normal risks if he exceeds his maximum amount of healing per day as defined above.

Different Alignments: If the deity's alignment and the subject's alignment are different, but not directly opposed and the caster has not exceeded his safe number of points healed in a day, there is a 15% chance

Cleric Domains: There are two cleric domains that directly affect the risk of using healing magic.

Death Domain: Clerics that have chosen the Death domain, and the subject of the healing spell, are automatically required to roll on the appropriate tables with a +1 modifier.

Sovereign Oslo Luskaziev, faithful Menite of the Old Faith, dropped to his knees next to the shattered body of his companion. "Hold fast, friend elf," Luskaziev whispered beneath his breath as he removed his gauntlet. The man shivered, as much from the fear of what he must do as from the icy wind that even now tore across the frozen banks of the ice-covered lake.

Luskaziev's fear was born of his knowledge of Menoth and the healing magics. During religious studies the visgoth had warned Luskaziev that Menoth's patience was not to be tried. Each instance of channeling the Creator's power to heal was a chance at death... or worse.

Grasping his friend's bleeding hand in his own Luskaziev raised his menofix to the heavens and began a slow, steady chanting prayer. Each word generated a burst of frozen breath, the bitter air capturing each word and holding it before the cleric's face.

Suddenly, the priest and the bleeding winter elf screamed. A blue, deadly fire erupted from Luskaziev's hand, the divine punishment rapidly consuming them both. The flames jumped over the bodies, turning each one into a blackened shell as their screams subsided, their cries echoing off of the distant hills.

—An unfortunate scene north of Winterborn Lake, 598 AR

per step between the deity's and the subject's alignment that rolls must be made on the appropriate tables. If the alignments are different but not directly opposed and the caster has exceeded his safe number of points of healing in a day, the rolls on both of the appropriate tables are made with a +1 modifier. For example, if a cleric of Morrow who has not exceeded his healing allotment for the day heals a lawful neutral character, there is a 30% chance that both will have to roll on Tables 5-1 and 5-2, respectively, since there are two steps between their alignments. If the same cleric healed a lawful evil character, there would be a 45% chance that they would have to roll on Tables 5-1 and 5-2.

Directly Opposed Alignments: If the deity's alignment is directly opposed to the subject's alignment, rolls must be made on the appropriate tables with a +2 modifier. Thus, if a cleric of Morrow healed a neutral evil individual, both would automatically suffer some detrimental effect from the casting of the spell.

Healing Domain: Clerics that have selected the Healing domain do not suffer any additional risks when casting healing spells and, if forced to roll on Tables 5-1 and 5-2, apply a -1 modifier to rolls by both the caster and the subject.

Other Domains: Clerics of other domains have no additional risk or benefit when casting healing spells.

Worship: Because of the strife caused by the War of Souls, there is added risk to healing individuals who follow other gods. Generally these only apply to followers of gods who are in direct conflict. Followers of Morrow and the dwarven Great Fathers do not have any special restrictions on healing.

Menoth: Clerics of Menoth are forbidden to heal followers of any other faith. Should a cleric of Menoth forget or chose to ignore this mandate, rolls must be made on the appropriate tables with a +3 modifier.

Cyriss, the Devourer Wurm, Dhunia, and Thamar: If a cleric of one of these deities attempts to heal a follower of Menoth, rolls must be made on the appropriate tables with a +3 modifier.

Nyssor and Scyrak: The isolationistic clerics of Nyssor and Scyrak reserve their healing energies strictly for their own people. Should one of these cleric's attempt to heal an individual of another faith, rolls must be made on the appropriate tables with a +2 modifier.

TABLE 5-1: PAIN OF HEALING

1d6	Result
1	Exhausted
2	Nauseated
3	Open Wounds
4	Minor Drain
5	Gaping Wounds
6	Infestation
7	Drained
8	Terrible Retribution
9	Divine Suffering

TABLE 5-2: PAIN OF BEING HEALED

1d6	Result
1	Fatigued
2	Exhausted
3	Nauseated
4	Vicious Pain
5	Suffocation
6	Horrible Burning
7	Overwhelming Disease
8	God Strike
9	Painful Curse

Divine Suffering: The caster is immediately staggered (DMG). Additionally, the caster must succeed at a Will

save (DC 15 + his character level) or permanently lose 1d4 points of Wisdom and 1d6 hit points, rendering him unconscious. No holy or profane bonuses can be included in this saving throw. If the save is made, the caster suffers the temporary loss of 1d6 Wisdom.

Drained: The healing of the subject completely drains the caster's divine powers for the day. The caster immediately loses all spell slots and his turn (or rebuke) undead ability for a period of 24 hours. In addition to the divine power loss, he must succeed at a Fortitude save (DC 20) or also suffer 3d6 points of damage.

Exhausted: The character is exhausted, as per the DMG, Chapter 8, Glossary, Condition Summary.

Fatigued: The character is fatigued, as per the DMG, Chapter 8, Glossary, Condition Summary.

Gaping Wounds: As open wounds but the caster loses a number of hit points equal to the number of points healed. The caster can resist these effects if he makes a Fortitude save (DC 15 + level of healing spell cast), but if he succeeds this save the healing spell cast has no effect.

God Strike: The healing spell has no effect and the subject and anyone within 10 feet of the subject, including the caster, is blown away (as per the DMG, Chapter 8, Glossary, Condition Summary) 2d4x10 feet. All characters and creatures blown away suffer 5d6 points of damage and are stunned for 1d6 rounds.

Horrible Burning: The healing spell has no effect. Instead, a burst of divine fire courses through the caster's veins and tears into the subject's body. Both characters suffer 3d6 points of damage and must make successful Fortitude saves versus the caster's DC or suffer the permanent loss of 1 point of Charisma due to scarring from the holy fire.

Infestation: The caster is overwhelmed by a divine plague as a possible punishment for angering his god. This plague takes the form of a barrage of small insects that instantly appear within his body, eating and tearing at his inner organs. For a number of days equal to the caster's level he suffers from this sickening torture, suffering 2d6 points of damage and losing 1 point of Strength and Constitution per day. At the end of the infestation duration there is a cumulative 5% chance per point of lost Constitution that the ability drain is permanent.

Minor Drain: The casting of the spell functions normally but the caster also loses one random spell of the same level. If the caster has no other spells of the same level available he loses two spells of one level lower than the healing spell cast. If the caster has no available spells to be drained by this result he suffers 3d6 points of damage.

Nauseated: The character is nauseated, as per the DMG, Chapter 8, Glossary, Condition Summary, for a number of rounds equal to the level of the healing spell cast.

Open Wounds: The caster's skin is split open immediately upon casting, inflicting 1d6 points of damage. The wounds remain open and bleeding profusely for a number of rounds equal the level of the healing spell cast. The caster must succeed at a Fortitude save (DC equal to the number of points healed) or suffer an additional point of damage for each round the wounds remain open. When these wounds heal, whether normally or magically, they leave permanent scarring.

Overwhelming Disease: The healing spell has no effect. Instead, the subject and caster are instantly infected by an overwhelming disease (Contact, DC 20, 1 day incubation, 2d4 temporary Constitution damage) that is spread to anyone either of them touches. Even after overcoming the disease (as per the DMG), the two continue to carry the disease for 1d6 days. This disease is commonly known as *divine justice* or *holy pain*.

Painful Curse: The healing spell has no effect and the target of the spell suffers 1d6 points of temporary Constitution damage. The caster must succeed at a Fortitude save (DC 15 + level of character being healed) or suffer the same temporary Constitution loss as the spell's target.

Suffocation: The air is immediately ripped from the subject's lungs. For a number of rounds equal to the number of points healed, the subject is without air and must hold his breath (as per the DMG). It is possible for the subject to die from this loss of air. The caster must succeed at a Fortitude save (DC 15) or suffer the same fate.

Terrible Retribution: The caster's god is greatly angered and reverses the healing power of the spell. Instead of healing the number of points rolled, the caster—if he fails a Will save (DC 15)—instead suffers half that many points of damage. The subject of the

spell must make a Will save (DC equal to caster's level) or also suffer the same amount of damage.

Vicious Pain: The healing has no effect and the subject suffers 3d6 points of damage. The caster must make a Will save (DC 15) or permanently lose 1 point of Constitution.

RAISING THE DEAD

Death is more final in western Immoren than in other fantasy settings. After death, there is but the slimmest chance of one's return from Urcaen, the land of the dead (see Chapter Four: Cosmology & Religion), to the land of the living. Just as Nvasis Grimhold was denied, so too will most who pass on, unless one is a particularly worthy and important individual.

Whether or not a cleric chooses to cast *raise dead* on a slain individual depends greatly upon that particular cleric's god. The following information is intended to assist the DM in determining whether or not a cleric will bring a character back from the dead and what he will demand for the service.

Bringing someone back from Urcaen is not without risk. Once a cleric has agreed to perform the necessary rituals, the chance of risk—and what side effects occur—must be determined. See "Adverse Effects of Returning from Urcaen" below for complete information on the side effects of being raised from the dead.

MORROW

Priests of Morrow are plentiful and powerful, the religion having great power in four of the five Iron Kingdoms. Unfortunately for adventurers and warriors, priests of Morrow are very unlikely to raise the dead, preferring to leave souls in Urcaen where they can serve Morrow and his cause.

Morrow's clergy automatically deny reanimation to characters of less than 10th level. Those of 10th level or higher have a slight chance of being deemed worthy enough to be raised. There is a 1% chance per level of the slain character that he will be chosen for raising. If chosen, the priests will demand 10,000 crowns + 1,000 crowns (or equivalent coin) per character level above 10th for raising the deceased character. If this price cannot be met, there is an additional 1% chance per level of the slain character that the priests will bring him

back from the dead with the understanding that he will be a servant of the Church for 1d6 months. Those who attempt to leave without fulfilling their time in service with the Church will be hunted down by priests of Morrow and those they command.

If the slain character worships Morrow, the chance that he will be deemed worthy for resurrection is increased by 10%. Characters of less than 10th level,

SANCTIONED BODY TO REVIEW SUCH REQUESTS, HEARING HUNDREDS AND SOMETIMES THOUSANDS OF PETITIONS EVERY YEAR. THE TASK IS HANDLED BY A SMALL STAFF OF LESSER PRIESTS AND CLERKS, NOMINALLY OVERSEEN BY EXARCH VALORI LASCEU (FEMALE TORDORAN CLR15). EACH REQUEST IS DUTIFULLY DOCUMENTED, THEN SUMMARIZED FOR THE EXARCH'S REVIEW. THIS PROCESS CAN TAKE UP TO A WEEK, AND ALMOST ALL ARE POLITELY REFUSED. HOWEVER, A SELECT FEW MAY BE APPROVED EACH YEAR. THE EXORDEUM MUST BELIEVE IT IS MORROW'S WILL THAT THE PERSON'S SOUL BE RETURNED FROM URCAEN. IF THE PRIMARCH HIMSELF DOES NOT CONDUCT THE CEREMONY, ONE OF THE

"I fear we cannot help you. Truly, I am sorry."

Prelate Nathan Burgis steeped his fingers and looked down from the altar where the ragged adventurers stood in a semi-circle around the corpse of their fallen comrade. The four surviving adventurers were a mass of blood, bruises, and devastated spirits. Three of them lowered their heads in defeat, but the remaining woman was incredulous.

"Prelate," she gasped, dropping to her knees, hands outstretched, imploring for his compassion. "Our work remains undone. The iron lich called Vendrask yet lives, strengthened by the death of our comrade. Does not his standing as a Knight of the Vigil earn him some small measure of gratitude?"

The grim looking chaplain, hair hanging down over his eyes, sighed. "Of course it does, my lady," he said in a hushed tone. His eyes were compassionate, but his jaw was fixed and his face determined. The prelate shook his head. "But what you ask cannot be done. Every one of you knew the dangers when you accepted this mission; this good sir especially. It is not Morrow's will that," he indicated the corpse of the paladin, "this man's soul be returned from Urcaen."

Prelate Burgis motioned to two battle chaplains standing near the door. The armed and armored men strode forward and reverently took up the body of the dead paladin. "Good Sir Nvasis Grimhold serves Morrow now...in Urcaen," said the prelate. "His body shall be buried with the full honors of a Knight of the Vigil...but he will not return to this world, save by Morrow's will alone."

—A recent scene at the Crucible of Light Chapel in Highgate

however, will still be refused, and no priest of Morrow will raise a character if he is deemed unworthy.

BRING OUT YOUR DEAD

EVERY CHURCH MUST ENDURE THE BURDEN OF TURNING AWAY PLEAS TO RAISE LOVED ONES FROM THE DEAD. VERY POWERFUL PRIESTS OUTSIDE THE SANCTEUM CAN RAISE THE DEAD, IN THEORY (IF CAPABLE OF CASTING 9TH-LEVEL SPELLS), BUT FEW RISK DOING SO, EVEN FOR FELLOW PRIESTS, PALADINS, OR THE MOST PIOUS OF THEIR CONGREGATIONS. THE EXORDEUM HAS THE ONLY OFFICIALLY

EXARCHS WILL UNDERTAKE THIS GRAVE RESPONSIBILITY. THE PRIMARCH AND EXARCHS ARE IMMUNE TO THE POTENTIAL DANGERS THAT AFFLICT OTHER PRIESTS CASTING RAISE DEAD, BUT THE RESUSCITATED MAY STILL COME BACK DRASTICALLY CHANGED.

THAMAR

Priests of this evil goddess are most likely to attempt to bring souls back from Urcaen. There is a 50% chance (+ the level of the dead character) that a

priest of Thamar will agree to raise the dead character. The priest will demand a minimum offering of 20,000 crowns + 3,000 crowns per character level above 10th before he will consider raising the individual.

If the character being raised is a worshipper of Thamar, the priests will drop their demanded price by 7,000 crowns (to a minimum of 13,000 crowns) but the raised character will be sent upon an unholy quest as soon as he is revived. Alternately, if the character is not a Thamarite, but his companions agree to fulfill a quest for the church, the priests will likewise reduce the cost by 7,000 crowns. However, the characters must willingly submit to a *geas* or *lesser geas* spell before the character will be raised, and often a *geas* will be cast upon the raised person with the hopes of bringing them closer to Thamar in their second chance at life—usually unbeknownst to those who request the raising.

There is a 20% chance that the priests will accept the coin and then go through the motions of raising the dead without actually performing the ritual. They will inform those who brought the character for raising that the slain one prefers to remain in Urcaen and will refuse to return the coin.

MENOth

Worshippers of the Lawgiver, while not as strict as those of Morrow, are unlikely to call a soul back from the land of the dead.

There is a 2% chance per level of the deceased character that the priests will agree to raise an individual not of the faith. If the deceased is a follower of Menoth, that chance is increased to 5% per level of the deceased. Raising the dead will cost a minimum of 15,000 crowns (12,500 crowns for the faithful) + 1,000 crowns per level of the dead character above 5th and the performance of one action beneficial to the Temple selected by the priest who brings the slain character back to life. As well, the Menite priests will demand that the risen character tithe 10–20% of all future income for the remainder of his life to the Temple or his life is forfeit, and they have many scrutators, knights exemplar, and monks to ensure this. Priests of Menoth are more able to resist the effects of raising the dead. The DC to resist adverse effects (see "Adverse Effects of Returning from Urcaen," below) is reduced by 5.

DHUNIA

Clerics and druids of Dhunia prefer to bring souls back from Urcaen using the spell *reincarnate* rather than *raise dead*. *Reincarnate*—as has already been mentioned in L&L:CP—is a 7th-level spell for all druids and for clerics of Dhunia. Followers of Dhunia prefer that souls return through the natural order, however, they will use *reincarnate* if it is for the good of Dhunia and nature. The use of *reincarnate* does not have the same adverse effects on the caster as *raise dead* does and the chance of the reincarnated character suffering effects is not as great (the percentage chance is equal to character level x 2). Some Dhunians may consider casting *raise dead* if it can be proven that the death has been very recent; for example, within the last 24–48 hours.

Use the standard costs for NPC spellcasters presented in the PHB to determine the cost charged by the Dhunian cleric or druid casting *reincarnate*. In addition to this cost in coins or goods of similar value, the druid will demand that the deceased character's companions undertake a service beneficial to nature and chosen by the druid.

Obviously, the standard table provided in the PHB doesn't work well in the Iron Kingdoms setting. Table 5-3: Reincarnating Humanoids is more appropriate to the Iron Kingdoms, except for ogrun who are presented on Table 5-4.

For the DM's choice consider some of the following: gatorman, gorax, ogrun, ogrun (black), spine ripper, tharn, and troll. If the character being reincarnated is an ogrun, bear in mind that, oddly, ogrun are almost always reincarnated as ogrun.

OTHER GODS

The chances of being raised—by priests of gods other than those detailed above—fall within the extremes of the priests of Morrow and Thamar. The judgment of the DM must be relied upon when dealing with priests of the remaining gods other than those detailed above. The important thing to remember is that raising the dead is rare and dangerous. No priest willingly casts *raise dead* for fewer than 10,000 crowns plus whatever he feels is adequate for the risks taken.

ADVERSE EFFECTS OF RETURNING FROM URCAEN

TABLE 5-3: REINCARNATING HUMANOIDS

d%	Incarnation	Str	Dex	Con
01	Bog trog	+2	+4	+0
02-13	Dwarf	+0	+0	+2
14-25	Elf, Iosan	+0	+2	-2
26	Dregg	+4	+2	+2
27-38	Gobber	-2	+2	+2
39-42	Farrow	+2	+2	+4
43-52	Elf, Nyss	+0	+2	+0
53-62	Gobber, bogrin	+0	+2	+0
63-74	Trollkin	+2	-2	+4
75-76	Caspian/Sulese	+0	-2	+0
77	Idrian	+0	+2	+0
78-79	Khard	+2	+0	+0
80	Kossite	+0	+0	+2
81-82	Midlunder	+0	+0	+0
83	Morridane	+0	+2	+0
84	Ryn	+0	+0	+0
85	Scharde	+0	+0	+2
86	Skirov	+0	+0	+2
87	Thurian	+0	+0	+0
88	Tordoran	+0	+0	+0
89	Umbrean	+2	+0	+0
90-93	Troll, pygmy*	+0	+0	+2
94-95	Satyxis	+2	+4	+2
96-99	Skorne	+2	+0	+0
100	DM's choice	?	?	?

*Select the subrace of pygmy troll based on the environment in which the character is reincarnated.

Those who were dead, and are brought back to the living, test the patience of the gods and nature and are likely to suffer unpleasant and sometimes terrible

effects upon their return to Caen. Clerics or others who facilitate the retrieval of a soul from Urcaen are also

TABLE 5-4: REINCARNATING OGRUN

d%	Incarnation	Str	Dex	Con
01-85	Ogrun	—	—	—
86-89	Gorax	+8	-2	+4
90	Ogrun, black	+10	+2	+6
91	Troll	+12	+6	+14
92	Bridge troll	+10	+0	+6
93-100	Humanoid	?	?	?

likely to find themselves the victim of such side effects; the gods do not look favorably upon souls who shirk their responsibilities in the lands of the dead.

As has been previously mentioned (L&L:CP, pg. 31), the spells *resurrection* and *true resurrection* are not available to clerics in the Iron Kingdoms setting. Additionally, *raise dead* is a 9th-level spell (instead of 5th). Any cleric, other than the Primarch and exarchs of Morrow, attempting *raise dead* must make a Will save (DC 15 + level of character being raised) at the time the spell is cast. If the save is successful, the cleric has managed to avoid any unfortunate side effects. On a failed check, however, the cleric is punished by the gods. Roll 1d8 on the following table to determine what effect casting the spell has on the cleric.

If the caster suffers an adverse effect, the risen character also immediately suffers one. Otherwise, there is a percentage chance (character level x 3) that the risen character suffers some effect. If this check indicates that an adverse effect has occurred, go to Table 5-6: Raising, Adverse Effects (Raised Character), below and roll 1d8:

Weakened Immune System: The caster's resistance to disease is weakened. For the remainder of his life, the caster suffers a -4 circumstance penalty on all checks against disease. This effect can be rolled multiple times and the effects stack.

Removing this effect requires the intervention of another cleric of the same faith. The intervening cleric must cast *remove curse* on the afflicted cleric. Each

cleric involved loses 1d6 x 500 XP and there is a 10% chance that the afflicted cleric permanently loses 1 point of Constitution. This loss cannot be remedied by a *restoration* spell.

Plagued by Spirits: After completing the ritual, the spellcaster is plagued by evil spirits that resemble the disembodied (see MN1, pp. 36–37), but are not quite as terrible. These spirits permanently drain the caster's highest spell slot and, once per day there is a 10% chance of draining all of the caster's spell slots for that day. This effect can be rolled multiple times and the effects stack.

This effect can be removed by another cleric of the faith casting *banishment* on the haunting spirits. This requires a 4-hour long ritual in which the spirits are trapped in the skulls of evil undead creatures that are subsequently destroyed. The skulls must be from undead creatures with at least 6 HD, and a number of skulls are required such that the total HD are equal to the level

TABLE 5-5: RAISING THE DEAD PUNISHMENT (CASTER)

d8	Result
1	Weakened immune system
2	Plagued by spirits
3	Temporary loss of spellcasting abilities
4	Gnarled hands
5	Negative level
6	Permanent ability loss
7	Loss of a limb
8	Exchange of souls

of the caster suffering from the plague of spirits. Both clerics lose 2d4 x 500 XP at the end of this ritual.

Temporary Loss of Spellcasting Abilities: For 3d6 weeks, the spellcaster cannot prepare or cast any spells. He is treated as having no available spell slots during that time. The spellcaster's ability to cast spells may be returned earlier if another cleric of the same faith intervenes and casts *divine power* on the inflicted individual. However, both clerics temporarily lose 1d4 Wisdom and suffer 2d6 points of damage.

Gnarled Hands: The spellcaster's hands are twisted and deformed by the event, leaving him unable to properly grasp or hold anything heavier than half-a-pound in weight. The spellcaster is no longer able to hold weapons and simple acts, such as opening a door, become difficult tasks that take 1d6 minutes and require Dexterity checks (DC 10) to succeed. He cannot cast any spells with somatic components (his hands cannot perform the complex motions necessary for the casting of such spells). Through meditation and abstinence from spellcasting, the caster may erase this effect. If the spellcaster does nothing but meditate and pray to his god for a number of months equal to the level of the character raised, this effect has a 25% chance of being removed. If this fails, the effect is permanent.

Another cleric may assist in the meditation process. This requires the burning of 1,000 gold worth of incense and herbs and reduces the meditation time required to a number of days equal to the level of the raised character. At the end of this time there is a 50% chance that the crippling effect is removed. If this fails, both casters are permanently afflicted with gnarled hands. No matter if the meditation succeeds or fails, both clerics lose 1d4 x 500 XP.

Negative Level: The spellcaster immediately—and permanently—suffers the effects of 1d4 negative levels. Through the casting of *atonement* by another cleric of the same faith this effect may be removed. This casting must be performed within 1d6 rounds of the *raise dead* spell and both clerics involved have a 25% chance each of permanently losing 1d8 hit points.

Permanent Ability Loss: The caster permanently loses 1d4 points of either Wisdom or Constitution (DM's choice). This effect can be rolled multiple times and the effects stack.

The loss can be reversed, though it's a dangerous, draining process. This requires two clerics of a level equal to the character raised to assist in the process and a number of days equal to the number of ability points lost. The three may do nothing but sleep and meditate during this time and at the end of the process each must make a Wisdom check (DC 16). The ritual can only succeed if all three are successful in their Wisdom checks. If even one cleric fails this check, all of them permanently lose 1d6 hit points. No matter the procedure's outcome, all of the characters involved lose 1,000 XP per ability point lost by the affected character.

Loss of a Limb: The casting of *raise dead* turns one of the caster's limbs to dust. The pain is intense, forcing the caster to make a Fortitude save (DC 20) or pass out for 2d12 hours. This loss is permanent. The limb lost is random (roll 1d4): 1 – Right arm; 2 – Left arm; 3 – Right leg; 4 – Left leg. This effect can be rolled multiple times and if the result indicates an already-missing limb, the caster instead permanently loses 1d4 points of Constitution.

Through prayer and intense meditation a lost limb can be restored by the cleric's deity. This requires another cleric to assist the afflicted character in the process and a solid month of uninterrupted time. At the end of that time there is a 25% chance that the lost limb is miraculously restored. This period of prayer and atonement drains 5,000 XP from each of the clerics involved, even if the prayers are unanswered.

Exchange of Souls: One other humanoid character—PC or NPC—within 100 feet of the raising falls lifeless to the ground, his soul jettisoned directly to Urcaen. If there are no other humanoid characters within this range, the caster is the one whose soul vacates forthwith. If the caster survives the raising and some other being falls lifeless, the caster immediately—and permanently—loses 1d6 hit points. The only way for this effect to be undone is for the slain character to be raised, which brings with it all of the risks of raising the dead.

SOUL CAGES & INFERNAL PACTS

SOMETIMES EVEN FINDING A CLERIC WILLING TO CAST *RAISE DEAD* STILL ISN'T ENOUGH. THE CHARACTER'S SOUL MUST BE FREE AND WILLING TO RETURN TO THE LAND OF THE LIVING. WITH SPELLS LIKE *TRAP THE SOUL* AND *SOUL BIND* AND OTHER FORCES ACTIVELY PURSUING "LOOSE" SOULS, CHARACTERS THAT DIE ARE NOT ALWAYS GUARANTEED THAT THEIR SOULS WILL REACH URCAEN UPON DEATH. SOULS ARE PRECIOUS RESOURCES THAT ARE HOARDED BY THE GODS AND BY INFERNALS, AS WELL AS NECROMANCERS, WARWITCHES, AND THE VILE MINIONS OF LORD TORUK.

MORTALS FOOLISH ENOUGH TO HAVE BARGAINED WITH INFERNALS ARE ALMOST CERTAINLY MARKED. THEIR SOULS WILL NEVER FIND REST IN THE AFTERLIFE, RATHER THEY WILL LINGER ON CAEN, UNABLE TO CROSS OVER UNTIL THEIR SOUL IS HARVESTED BY AN INFERNAL OR SOMETHING ELSE. THESE SOULS ARE ALMOST CERTAINLY LOST, UNLESS THE DECEASED CAN BE *RAISED* OR *REINCARNATED* BEFORE THE SOUL IS CLAIMED. EVEN SO, THE INFERNAL WITH WHOM THE INDIVIDUAL MADE THE PACT IS LIKELY TO BE VERY UNHAPPY AT THE DELAY IN COLLECTING THE SOUL.

SOUL CAGES AND MAGIC ITEMS LIKE THE *WITCHFIRE* STORE SOULS FOR FUTURE USE, GENERALLY TO POWER INCREASED SPELLCASTING ABILITY. IF THE *SOUL CAGE* OR ITEM CONTAINING THE INDIVIDUAL'S SOUL IS RECOVERED BEFORE THE SOUL IS CONSUMED, THE DECEASED CAN BE BROUGHT BACK TO LIFE ONCE HIS SOUL IS RELEASED FROM ITS CAPTIVITY

OR THE SOUL CAN BE FREED TO CONTINUE ON TO URCAEN. IT IS RUMORED THAT SOME DARK RITUALS EXIST WHEREBY CAPTURED SOUL ENERGY CAN ALSO BE USED TO OFFSET THE DANGERS AND COST IN LIFE ENERGY (XP) INVOLVED IN CREATING MAGIC ITEMS.

***SOUL CAGE:** THESE CAGES OF METAL AND GLASS HAVE BEEN ENCHANTED TO CONTAIN THE VERY SOULS OF LIVING CREATURES. AS A STANDARD ACTION, THE BEARER SIMPLY HAS TO OPEN THE DOOR ON THE CAGE, AND IT WILL PULL IN ANY DISEMBODIED SOULS IN A 50-FOOT RADIUS. ADDITIONALLY, AN INDIVIDUAL USING A *SOUL CAGE* (OR CARRYING IT IN HIS HANDS) CAN SEE DISEMBODIED SOULS AS IF AFFECTED BY THE *REVEAL SOULS* SPELL.

THE CAGE CAN HOLD UP TO 100 LEVELS WORTH OF SOULS. THE BEARER OF THE *SOUL CAGE* CAN SIPHON OFF THE ESSENCE OF THE SOULS VIA A SPECIAL VALVE LOCATED AT THE TOP OF THE CAGE. SOULS CAN BE USED TO CAST SPELLS THAT THE BEARER OF THE CAGE KNOWS BUT DOES NOT HAVE PREPARED. A SOUL WILL POWER FOUR TIMES ITS LEVEL IN SPELL LEVELS. FOR EXAMPLE, THE SOUL OF A 2ND-LEVEL FIGHTER WILL POWER ONE 8TH-LEVEL SPELL OR SIX 1ST-LEVEL SPELLS AND ONE 2ND-LEVEL SPELL, AND SO ON.

SOMEWHAT DISTURBINGLY, SEVERAL SAGES HAVE NOTED THAT THE COMMON DESIGN FOR CREATING *SOUL CAGES* SHOULD CREATE A SINGLE-USE ITEM. HOWEVER, AFTER IT FIRST TRAPS A SOUL, THE CAGE SEEMS TO DRAW ITS OWN POWER FROM THE TRAPPED SOULS, SOMEHOW CONTINUING TO FUNCTION BEYOND WHAT IT IS DESIGNED TO DO.

STRONG NECROMANCY; CL 15TH; CRAFT WONDROUS ITEM, *REVEAL SOULS*, *TRAP THE SOUL*, CREATOR CANNOT BE GOOD; PRICE: 30,000 GP; COST 10,000 GP + 800 XP + 10,000 GP IN GEMS; WEIGHT 3 LBS.

*NOTE: THIS ITEM DESCRIPTION REPLACES THAT PUBLISHED IN MN1.

Foul Stench: The raised character gives off a foul, offensive odor. This smell causes a -2 circumstance penalty on all Charisma and social interaction checks and a -1 circumstance penalty on all Hide checks. This effect can be rolled multiple times and its effects stack.

Moderate Alignment Shift: The alignment of the character shifts by one step, as chosen by the DM. This effect can be rolled multiple times.

Drastic Alignment Shift: The character's alignment shifts to the direct opposite of what his alignment was before he was slain. This effect can be rolled multiple times.

Physical Deformity: The raised character's Charisma is permanently reduced by 4 points. His twisted, deformed appearance grants him a +4 circumstance bonus on all Intimidate checks but makes him a social outcast. There is a 10% chance that this deformity will affect his Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution scores, reducing each by 2 points. This effect can be rolled multiple times and its effects stack.

Permanent Level Loss: The character immediately loses one character level.

Aura of Death: The raised character suffers a -2 circumstance penalty on all Charisma checks as those around him edge slowly away from this unseen—but palpable—aura. This effect can be rolled multiple times and its effects stack.

Mental Suffering: The character is mentally disturbed

TABLE 5-6: RAISING, ADVERSE EFFECTS (RAISED CHARACTER)

d8	Result
1	Foul stench
2	Moderate alignment shift
3	Drastic alignment shift
4	Physical deformity
5	Permanent level loss
6	Aura of death
7	Mental suffering
8	Two effects (roll twice)

by the experience of death. Once each day, the character must make a Will save (DC 15). If the save fails, the character suffers a -4 circumstance penalty on all attack rolls, skill checks, and saves for that day as he is distracted by the memories of death. For every five days in a row that the character fails this Will save, the DC is increased by 1. If this effect is rolled again, re-roll.

HAUNTED

AN EXTREMELY RARE—AND DISTURBING—SIDE EFFECT OF BEING RAISED IS A PHENOMENON KNOWN AS “HAUNTING.” A HAUNTED CHARACTER HAS BEEN FOLLOWED BACK TO THE LAND OF THE LIVING BY A SOUL THAT HAS NOW TAKEN UP RESIDENCE IN HIS BODY ALONGSIDE HIS OWN SOUL.

A HAUNTED CHARACTER CONSTANTLY PUTS OTHERS ILL AT EASE. THINGS AROUND HIM MOVE WITHOUT WARNING. DOGS HOWL AND SHRINK AWAY, WHILE BABIES CRY UNCONTROLLABLY. BEING NEAR HOLY LOCATIONS CAUSES THE CHARACTER PAIN (1 POINT OF DAMAGE PER TEN MINUTES THAT THE CHARACTER IS WITHIN 100 FT. OF A HOLY LOCATION SUCH AS A TEMPLE OR SHRINE). UNDEAD APPEAR TO BE DRAWN TO HIM. DIVINATION SPELLS THAT DETECT LIVING BEINGS OR SOULS REVEAL TWO LIVING AURAS AROUND THE CHARACTER’S BODY. IN SHORT, STRANGE AND OFTEN BAD THINGS HAPPEN TO THE CHARACTER.

THERE IS A 1% CHANCE THAT A CHARACTER BROUGHT BACK FROM URCAEN WILL BE HAUNTED. THIS MAY OCCUR EVEN IF THE CHARACTER EXHIBITS NO OTHER SIDE EFFECTS OR IT MAY OCCUR IN ADDITION TO OTHER SIDE EFFECTS.

A CHARACTER, ONCE HAUNTED, CANNOT BE RID OF THE SECOND SOUL BY ANY MEANS OF POWER LESSER THAN *BANISHMENT*. HAUNTING IS A DIFFICULT SIDE EFFECT OF RAISING THE DEAD TO IMPLEMENT IN A GAME AND DMs SHOULD CONSIDER CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THIS OPTION.



← NEW CLERIC DOMAINS →

The cleric domains available in the Iron Kingdoms setting are listed in total below. Some domains remain entirely unchanged from their entries in the PHB. In these cases, the domains have been listed simply to denote which gods or ascended patrons offer the domain to their worshippers (Animal, Luck, Magic, Plant, Trickery).

A large number of domains from the PHB have been altered to better fit the style and feel of the Iron Kingdoms. In some cases, only a few spells have been replaced or the granted power has been modified. For these domains (Air, Chaos, Earth, Evil, Fire, Good, Healing, Law, Protection, Water), only the modifications from the PHB entries have been listed. For domains that have been altered extensively (Death, Destruction, Knowledge, Strength, Travel, War), the full domain spell list has been provided. The Sun domain does not currently fall into any deity's divine portfolio.

Finally, 20 new domains have been included to flesh out the divinity of the Iron Kingdoms campaign setting and to better cover the diversity and spiritual needs overseen by the deities. These new domains, detailed below, include: Adventure, Artifice, Assassination, Autumn, Dark Lore, Farmstead, Madness, Mechanika, Mendicant, Mercantilism, Plunder, Predation, Righteousness, Seafaring, Spring, Summer, Tyranny, Undeath, Warrior, Winter.

ADVENTURE DOMAIN

Deity: Ascendant Ellena

Granted Power: The character gains the evasion ability. The ability is identical to the 2nd-level rogue special ability of the same name (PHB).

ADVENTURE DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Comprehend Languages | 6 Heroes' Feast |
| 2 Heroism | 7 Legend Lore |
| 3 Continual Flame | 8 Protection from Spells |
| 4 Secure Shelter | 9 Moment of Prescience |
| 5 Break Enchantment | |

AIR DOMAIN

Deities: Dhunia, Nyssor

Granted Powers: The character gains the ability to cast *feather fall* once per day.

He can also perfectly predict the local weather conditions for the following 24 hours.

ANIMAL DOMAIN

Deities: Devourer Wurm, Scyrah

ARTIFICE DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Sambert, Cyriss, Great Fathers

Granted Power: The character gains a +4 divine bonus to all Craft checks when working with metal, stone, or wood.

ARTIFICE DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Mending | 6 Animate Objects |
| 2 Make Whole | 7 Simulacrum |
| 3 Stone Shape | 8 Forcecage |
| 4 Minor Creation | 9 Clone |
| 5 Major Creation | |

ASSASSINATION DOMAIN

Deity: Scion Khorva

Granted Power: The character can cast the spell *undetectable alignment* on himself once per day as a spell-like ability.

ASSASSINATION DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1 True Strike | 6 Passwall |
| 2 Spider Climb | 7 Destruction |
| 3 Nondetection | 8 Symbol of Death |
| 4 Poison | 9 Power Word Kill |
| 5 Slay Living | |

AUTUMN DOMAIN

Deity: Dhunia

Granted Power: Once per day, the character can inflict unnatural aging upon an adversary. This

requires a successful touch attack and allows the victim a Fortitude saving throw (DC 10 + cleric's level + cleric's Wisdom modifier). Failing to save, the victim's visage becomes wrinkled and aged, he suffers 2 points of temporary Strength and Constitution damage, and his movement rate is reduced by one half. This effect lasts for 1 minute/level of the cleric.

AUTUMN DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Feather Fall | 6 Wind Walk |
| 2 Tree Shape | 7 Control Weather |
| 3 Diminish Plants | 8 Horrid Wilting |
| 4 Blight | 9 Storm of Vengeance |
| 5 Control Winds | |

CHAOS DOMAIN

Deities: Devourer Wurm, Scyrah (Retribution Only), Nyssor

Chaos Domain Spells: Replace the 9th-level domain spell *summon monster IX* with *scintillating pattern*.

DARK LORE DOMAIN

Deity: Scion Ekris

Granted Power: Given the time to research ahead of time, the character can find information on the strengths and weaknesses of a particular Infernal, allowing a +4 bonus to negotiations with it, or the equivalent of double strength Spell Penetration against it (+4 bonus to caster level checks to beat spell resistance). The character must choose one or the other at the time of research, and spend at least an hour in preparation prior to encountering the Infernal.

DARK LORE DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 Protection from Evil | 6 Forbiddance |
| 2 Undetectable Alignment | 7 Scrying, Greater |
| 3 Bestow Curse | 8 Demand |
| 4 Dismissal | 9 Gate* |
| 5 Unhallow | |

*Only usable to call an Infernal or a powerful minion of Thamar.

DEATH DOMAIN

Deities: Scion Delesle, Thamar, Toruk

Granted Powers: The character can cast *detect undead* once per day as a spell-like ability.

DEATH DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Deathwatch | 6 Magic Jar |
| 2 Death Knell | 7 Destruction |
| 3 Speak with Dead | 8 Finger of Death |
| 4 Death Ward | 9 Soul Bind |
| 5 Slay Living | |

DESTRUCTION DOMAIN

Deities: Devourer Wurm, Menoth (scrutators only), Scion Khorva, Thamar, Toruk

DESTRUCTION DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1 Produce Flame | 6 Acid Fog |
| 2 Warp Wood | 7 Disintegrate |
| 3 Contagion | 8 Earthquake |
| 4 Rusting Grasp | 9 Implosion |
| 5 Transmute Rock to Mud | |

EARTH DOMAIN

Deities: Dhunia, Great Fathers, Scion Aidan, Scyrah

Granted Power: The character gains the ability to cast a special *entangle* spell once per day as a spell-like ability. This requires that the victims be standing on stone or earth and makes their feet sink into the ground; otherwise, this acts exactly like the spell of the same name.

EVIL DOMAIN

Deities: Menoth (scrutators only), Scion Lukas, Thamar, Toruk

Evil Domain Spells: Replace the 6th-level domain spell *create undead* with *harm*, and the 9th-level domain spell *summon monster IX* with *soul bind*.

FARMSTEAD DOMAIN

Deity: Ascendant Gordenn

Granted Power: The character's lifespan increases by 10%.

FARMSTEAD DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Calm Animals | 6 Move Earth |
| 2 Animal Trance | 7 Summon Nature's Ally VII |
| 3 Dominate Animal | 8 Sympathy |
| 4 Locate Creature | 9 Antipathy |
| 5 Animal Growth | |

FIRE DOMAIN

Deities: Dhunia, Scion Stacia

Granted Powers: The character can start normal fires with a touch, automatically igniting flammable substances. With a successful touch he can attempt to light the clothing of a person on fire, with damage and attended item saving throws as per the rules for catching on fire in the DMG.

Similarly, the character can extinguish small normal fires with a touch. Both abilities can be used at will.

Fire Domain Spells: Replace the 4th-level domain spell *wall of fire* with *fireball*, and replace the 6th-level domain spell *fire seeds* with *wall of fire*.

GOOD DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Katrena, Great Fathers, Morrow, Scyrah (seekers only)

Good Domain Spells: Replace the 6th-level domain spell *blade barrier* with *heal*, and the 9th-level domain spell *summon monster IX* with *foresight*.

HEALING DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Solovin, Great Fathers, Morrow, Scyrah

Healing Domain Spells: Replace the 9th-level domain spell *mass heal* with *circle of renewal*.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Angellia, Cyriss, Menoth, Morrow, Nyssor, Scion Ekris, Scyrah (seekers only)

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Comprehend Languages | 6 Legend Lore |
| 2 Identify | 7 Scrying, Greater |
| 3 Speak with Dead | 8 Vision |
| 4 Tongues | 9 Moment of Prescience |
| 5 True Seeing | |

LAW DOMAIN

Deities: Great Fathers, Menoth

Law Domain Spells: Replace the 2nd-level domain spell *calm emotions* with *zone of truth*, replace the 6th-level domain spell *hold monster* with *forbiddance*, and replace the 9th-level domain spell *summon monster IX* with *temporal stasis*.

LUCK DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Shevann, Scion Bolis, Thamar

MADNESS DOMAIN

Deity: Scion Lukas

Granted Power: Once per day the character can look into an individual's eyes and determine some random piece of information about him, thought to be a well-kept secret. This is sometimes a useful fact, but more frequently is used to rattle the person to gain a +4 divine bonus to a single Bluff or Intimidate check.

MADNESS DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Hideous Laughter | 6 Symbol of Fear |
| 2 Enthrall | 7 Insanity |
| 3 Blindness/Deafness | 8 Symbol of Insanity |
| 4 Confusion | 9 Wail of the Banshee |
| 5 Nightmare | |

MAGIC DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Corben, Scion Nivara, Thamar

MECHANIKA DOMAIN

Deity: Cyriss

Granted Power: The character gains a +4 divine bonus to skill checks related to mechanical devices.

MECHANIKA DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Scramble* | 6 Bind Guardian* |
| 2 Detect Cortex* | 7 Arcane Sight, Greater |
| 3 Overdrive* | 8 Repel Metal or Stone** |
| 4 Rusting Grasp | 9 Mage's Disjunction |
| 5 Major Creation** | |

*New spells presented in the "Iron Kingdoms Spells" section (pp. 359 - 367).

**Metal only.

MENDICANT DOMAIN

Deity: Ascendant Rowan

Granted Powers: The character can cast *magic stone* once per day.

Add Bluff to the character's list of cleric class skills.

MENDICANT DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| 1 Sanctuary | 6 Atonement |
| 2 Make Whole | 7 Refuge |
| 3 Create Food and Water | 8 Antipathy |
| 4 Remove Disease | 9 Heal, Mass |
| 5 Repel Vermin | |

MERCANTILISM DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Shevann, Scion Bolis

Granted Power: Add Appraise, Bluff, and Speak Language to the character's list of cleric class skills.

MERCANTILISM DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Alarm | 6 Symbol of Persuasion |
| 2 Eagle's Splendor | 7 Instant Summons |
| 3 Suggestion | 8 Polymorph Any Object |
| 4 Tongues | 9 Sympathy |
| 5 Suggestion, Mass | |

PLANT DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Gordenn, Dhunia, Scyrach

PLUNDER DOMAIN

Deity: Scion Aidan

Granted Power: The character gains the trap sense ability. This ability is identical to the rogue ability of the same name (PHB).

PLUNDER DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 Detect Secret Doors | 6 Find the Path |
| 2 Find Traps | 7 Refuge |
| 3 Locate Object | 8 Discern Location |
| 4 Neutralize Poison | 9 Foresight |
| 5 Passwall | |

PREDATION DOMAIN

Deity: Devourer Wurm

Granted Power: Once per day the cleric may grow claws and fangs, inflicting 1d4 damage for Small clerics, 1d6 damage for Medium clerics, and 1d8 damage for Large clerics (crit x2, piercing and slashing). These claws and bites count as unarmed attacks for purposes of feats, proficiencies, and attacks of opportunity. The claws and fangs last for a number of rounds equal to 3 + the cleric's Charisma modifier.

PREDATION DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 Magic Fang | 6 Harm |
| 2 Barkskin | 7 Creeping Doom |
| 3 Darkvision | 8 Regenerate |
| 4 Shout | 9 Shapechange* |
| 5 Commune with Nature | |

*Predators only.

PROTECTION DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Rowan, Cyriss, Morrow

Protection Domain Spells: Replace the 3rd-level domain spell *protection from energy* with *protection from arrows*, and replace the 4th-level domain spell *spell immunity* with *death ward*.

RIGHTEOUSNESS DOMAIN

Deity: Ascendant Katrena

Granted Power: The cleric gains the supernatural ability to smite evil, allowing him to make a single attack against an evil creature with a +4 attack bonus and a damage bonus equal to his clerical level once per day. The smite attempt must be declared prior to the attack.

RIGHTEOUSNESS DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 Remove Fear | 6 Righteous Might |
| 2 Align Weapon* | 7 Holy Word |
| 3 Prayer | 8 Holy Aura |
| 4 Holy Sword | 9 Shield of Law |

5 Mark of Justice

*Lawful or good only.

SEAFARING DOMAIN

Deity: Ascendant Doleth

Granted Power: Add Swim to the character's list of cleric class skills. Also, the character gains a swim speed equal to half his normal speed. See MM Chapter 7, Glossary, Movement Modes for the other benefits of having a swim speed.

SEAFARING DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Animate Rope | 6 Hold Monster* |
| 2 Animal Messenger* | 7 Summon Nature's Ally VII |
| 3 Water Walk | 8 Control Weather |
| 4 Freedom of Movement | 9 Summon Nature's Ally IX* |
| 5 Control Winds | |

*Ocean animals, terrain, or creatures only, as appropriate per spell.

SPRING DOMAIN

Deities: Dhunia, Scyrah

Granted Power: The cleric can cast the spell *remove disease* 1x/week.

SPRING DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1 Goodberry | 6 Liveoak |
| 2 Tree Shape | 7 Control Weather |
| 3 Plant Growth | 8 Sunburst |
| 4 Restoration | 9 Storm of Vengeance |
| 5 Animal Growth | |

STRENGTH DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Sambert, Devourer Wurm, Menoth, Morrow

STRENGTH DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Enlarge Person | 6 Bull's Strength, Mass |
| 2 Bull's Strength | 7 Earth Wave* |
| 3 Ray of Exhaustion | 8 Iron Body |
| 4 Divine Power | 9 Crushing Hand |
| 5 Graniteskin* | |

*New spells presented in the "Iron Kingdoms Spells" section (pp. 359 - 367).

SUMMER DOMAIN

Deity: Dhunia

Granted Power: The character is permanently immune to the effects of hot and cold environments as if permanently protected by the spell *endure elements*.

SUMMER DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Endure Elements | 6 Fire Seeds |
| 2 Heat Metal | 7 Sunbeam |
| 3 Daylight | 8 Sunburst |
| 4 Hallucinatory Terrain | 9 Storm of Vengeance |
| 5 Call Lightning Storm | |

TRAVEL DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Ellena, Cyriss, Morrow

TRAVEL DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Longstrider | 6 Wind Walk |
| 2 Bear's Endurance | 7 Teleport, Greater |
| 3 Phantom Steed | 8 Dimensional Lock |
| 4 Water Walk | 9 Teleportation Circle |
| 5 Overland Flight | |

TRICKERY DOMAIN

Deities: Scion Drayce, Thamar

TYRANNY DOMAIN

Deities: Menoth, Scion Ekris

Granted Power: The cleric's Enchantment spells are cast as if he had the Spell Penetration feat.

TYRANNY DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Command | 6 Geas/Quest |
| 2 Hold Person | 7 Hold Person, Mass |
| 3 Crushing Despair | 8 Demand |
| 4 Geas, Lesser | 9 Dominate Monster |
| 5 Dominate Person | |

UNDERATH DOMAIN

Deity: Scion Delesle, Toruk

Granted Powers: The character casts all necromantic spells at +1 caster level.

Additionally, the character is immune to the normal dangers of casting necromantic spells (see "Dangers of the Dark Arts," pp. 263).

UNDERATH DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Chill Touch | 6 Create Undead |
| 2 Command Undead | 7 Control Undead |
| 3 Animate Dead | 8 Create Greater Undead |
| 4 Vampiric Touch | 9 Trap the Soul |
| 5 Enervation | |

WAR DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Markus, Great Fathers, Menoth, Morrow, Scion Roth, Scyrath (Retribution only), Thamar

WAR DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| 1 Bless | 6 Bull's Strength, Mass |
| 2 Status | 7 Divine Word* |
| 3 Prayer | 8 Cure Critical Wounds, Mass |
| 4 Haste | 9 Heal, Mass |
| 5 Flame Strike | |

*Blasphemy, dictum, holy word, or word of chaos depending on alignment of divine patron.

WARRIOR DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Markus, Great Fathers, Morrow, Scion Roth, Thamar

Granted Powers: Free Martial Weapon Proficiency with patron deity's favored weapon.

The cleric is eligible to take the feats Weapon Specialization, Greater Weapon Focus, and Greater Weapon Specialization when his cleric level equals the required fighter level. He must still meet all of the other prerequisites for the feats.

WARRIOR DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1 Divine Favor | 6 Transformation |
| 2 Spiritual Weapon | 7 Regenerate |
| 3 Magic Vestment | 8 Divine Shield* |
| 4 Divine Power | 9 Iron Body |
| 5 Righteous Might | |

*Cloak of chaos, holy aura, shield of law, or unholy aura depending on alignment of divine patron.

WATER DOMAIN

Deities: Ascendant Doleth, Dhunia, Nyssor

Granted Power: The character can breathe water after a successful Concentration check (DC 10) for up to 30 minutes per level, once per day. This requires no more distracting activity than swimming or may require additional Concentration checks at higher difficulty.

Water Domain Spells: Replace the 7th-level domain spell *acid fog* with *freezing sphere*.

WINTER DOMAIN

Deities: Dhunia, Nyssor

Granted Power: The cleric can cast an elemental version of the spell *chill touch*, with the cold descriptor once per day.

WINTER DOMAIN SPELLS

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1 Ray of Frost | 6 Cone of Cold |
| 2 Chill Metal | 7 Control Weather* |
| 3 Sleet Storm | 8 Polar Ray |
| 4 Wall of Ice | 9 Storm of Vengeance |
| 5 Ice Storm | |

*Cold effects only.

THE 'GIFT' OF ARCANE MAGIC

Unschool'd in scientific principles and formulae, the undisciplined sorcerer relies on an inborn, innate connection to the arcane powers of the universe. While it is often ill-formed and poorly understood, it is impossible to deny the power wielded by these individuals, their command of magical energies has done much to make magic the respected and feared power it is in our day. Yet, this power is not the sole province of the sorcerer. With careful, meticulous study and firm will others can learn to harness and control these same powers. Magic can be taught and learned through the founding principles of science, and men can wield its arcane might.

—Kerwin the Noble, *Principia Arcana Magus*

SORCERY

In the beginning there were only sorcerers, their talents born of their blood or some dark talent. These first magicians were terrifying embodiments of arcane fury. To the Orgoth, these witches were a boon, a useful tool to be enslaved and used against the populace of the Thousand Cities. Yet even under the harsh yolk of the Orgoth oppressors, the sorcerers were a barely controlled force of chaos and destruction. For centuries, sorcery was the only form of arcane magic known to the men of western Immoren, and it has provided much of the current understanding of magic thanks to the studies and experiments of Kerwin the Noble.

To the uninitiated, sorcery seems to be as powerful as any other form of arcane magic; the major difference between sorcery and wizardry being the level of discipline required of the caster. Sorcerers come to

their power naturally. Wizards are well-known simply because they must devote so much of their time to study. There is a long-held and deep-seated belief that sorcerers and witches draw their power from some dark wellspring, most likely a source marked by Thamar's darkness, or some unknown dark power.

THE TOUCH OF SORCERY

SORCERERS ARE BORN, NOT TAUGHT. NO ONE WITHOUT THE INBORN TALENT FOR SORCERY CAN EVER MASTER THE INNATE AND INSTINCTIVE MANIPULATION OF MAGIC ENJOYED BY ALL SORCERERS. THERE IS NO APPARENT RHYME OR REASON AS TO WHO IS OR IS NOT BORN WITH THIS RARE TALENT. WHILE AN INDIVIDUAL MUST BE BORN WITH THE ABILITY, IT TRANSCENDS BLOODLINES. TWO SORCERERS MAY VERY WELL HAVE CHILDREN WHO ARE COMPLETELY INEPT AT WIELDING MAGIC, AND AN ENTIRE BROOD OF SORCERERS MIGHT BE BORN TO A FAMILY THAT HAS NEVER EVEN HAD A WIZARD IN ITS LINE. MORE OFTEN THAN NOT THOUGH, REGARDLESS OF RACE OR HERITAGE, ONLY A SINGLE SORCERER IS BORN INTO A FAMILY AT ANY GIVEN TIME AND IT MIGHT BE SEVERAL GENERATIONS BEFORE ANOTHER IS BORN IN THAT FAMILY, IF EVER. THIS IS ANOTHER REASON THAT SOME HAVE COME TO FEAR SORCERERS.

UNTIL THE TIME OF THE 'GIFT,' SORCERERS AND WIZARDS WERE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN TO HUMANITY. MANY OF THE OTHER RACES DISPLAYED THESE TALENTS, BUT NO HUMANS WERE EVER BORN WITH THE ABILITY TO HARNESS ARCANE ENERGIES. POWERFUL SORCERERS HAVE ALWAYS BEEN BORN AMONGST THE IOSAN ELVES AND THEIR NYSS KINDRED, AND DWARVEN SORCERERS HAVE ALWAYS BEEN WELL-RESPECTED BY OTHER RHULFOLK. OCCASIONAL GOBLIN SORCERERS, BOTH AMONGST THE GOBBERS AND THE BOGRIN, HAVE BEEN KNOWN, AND OF COURSE THE MOST OBVIOUS SORCERERS AMONGST THE OTHER RACES ARE THE ALBINO TROLLKIN SORCERERS—MARKED FROM BIRTH. WITH THE ADVENT OF THE GIFT AMONG HUMANITY, THE OGRUN REMAIN THE ONLY KNOWN RACE UNTOUCHED WITH THE TALENT TO WIELD SORCEROUS POWERS AND COMMAND GREAT ARCANE MIGHT.

The humans of western Immoren have always viewed sorcery with fear and suspicion, but that natural fear compounded during the Orgoth era. The Orgoth were powerful sorcerers and used this power against the peoples of western Immoren during their long occupation. The oppressors had their own dark rites and enslaved anyone they found capable of sorcerous magic. These slaves brought much suffering upon the folk of western Immoren, causing strife and death wherever they went. As the loyal witches of the Orgoth threw bolts of flame and burned the rebellious, others observed and planned. Soon, the rebels learned how to kill witches quickly and without mercy, and then they managed to capture a few. At this point the first few of Thamar's followers touched by the Gift made their presence known to the rebels. Told by their goddess to go forth and find more souls willing and capable of taking on the Gift of Magic these few individuals

began to establish the first of the arcane orders with the assistance of the rebel forces. Working with the alchemists they were able to quickly expand their own knowledge of wizardry and expand on the science of alchemy, beginning the long process that would forever change the future of western Immoren with the development of blasting powder and the advanced science of mechanika.

In the modern era, many still regard sorcery with suspicion and as anathema to what is proper magic. Ill-will continues to hound sorcerers despite the fact

arcane magic has become widely accepted; the brand of "witch" still sits atop their brows even though they may be as kind and gentle as lambs. Still, according to the most astute wizards, the power that seethes inside of every sorcerer is a potent source of arcane energy that lacks the proper molding that comes from years of rigorous training and stern discipline.

However, sorcerers have become somewhat more accepted in the more progressive nations. Cygnar no longer advocates the burning of witches at the stake, and sorcery is no longer considered a crime. During

As a child, my parents abandoned me. Fishers for a goblin kriel found me tangled in a rucksack along the riverbank. Apparently my mother or father had intended to drown me, but had not been able to carry it through. The gobbers took me in and I spent many years living among them, learning their ways. They treated me well enough, and I'd food, a fire, and shelter.

When I was thirteen, some bogrin attacked our village. Imagine their surprise when they saw a human child slay a group of them with a fan of outstretched flame. Of course, I did this in fear, the bogrin had knocked me to the ground and I could only remember screaming in terror as the flames shot from my hands.

We fought them off, and they didn't return. Our chieftain seemed strangely subdued after the battle and I noticed the stares of those around me. I later learned that he had sent a runner off to fetch a trollkin sorceress. Long days passed before I was introduced to Makragor. She became my mentor and taught me about sorcery and how to focus the power within me. She warned that I would not be accepted among my own kind, and pointed to the suspicion of the gobbers as a perfect example. Under her tutelage I realized that my mother had most likely abandoned me after learning my father was a sorcerer.

Makragor's brethren had never shunned her. Her skin was white and theirs green and ochre, yet she was always treated with respect. This is why I choose to live among them. They are my friends and family—the only true family I have ever known.

Listen. Do you hear those screams? Your pistols and rifles won't stop her. My family is coming to claim me. When you fools pointed at me, screaming 'witch,' I gave you a chance to let me go in peace. Remember this lesson well. Your locks and chains can't hold me. I am no witch. I do not kill without reason or wreak havoc amongst the innocent.

I am but a sorcerer.

—The confession of Scavra Glask (male Morridane Sor7) as told to a Menite scrutator at the village of Tanzer

Vinter Raelthorne IV's rule, sorcerers were hunted like vermin and killed by the hundreds, although many suspect that the Elder's inquisition was simply a cover for killing anyone suspected of treason or insurrection. Once his rule ended, many sorcerers joined in hunting for Inquisitors and other agents accused of crimes against Cygnar.

Still, in backwater towns and isolated villages, sorcerers must proceed with caution. Hanging, burning, and worse are common punishments in many remote locales, and even in the underbelly of larger communities, for "practicing witchcraft." In the Protectorate, witchcraft is punished severely and brutally. An accused witch's eyes and tongue are usually burned out, and hot brands are placed in the ears, allowing Menoth's holy fire to cleanse the "witch"—leaving him isolated and defenseless. Indeed, sorcerers are still quite unwelcome in many places. It seems that the fear instilled by Orgoth enforcers so many centuries ago has left a legacy of suspicion and hatred that endures to this day.

WHAT MAKES A WITCH?

WITCHCRAFT IS THE LABEL MANY GIVE TO A SORCERER'S MANIFESTATION OF ARCANES POWER. IN WESTERN IMMOREN, THE HATRED OF WITCHES DOES NOT STEM FROM THE NATIVE PRACTICE OF SORCERY, BUT INSTEAD FROM THE VILE PRACTICES OF THE ORGOOTH WAR WITCHES. EACH WAR WITCH WAS A SORCERER SLAVE, CAPABLE OF DESTROYING VILLAGES AND TOWNS WITH A THOUGHT. THEIR PRACTICES WERE DARK AND INFERNAL. MANY FORBIDDEN MAGICAL PRACTICES ORIGINATE FROM THEIR TWISTED RITES. BECAUSE OF THE ORGOOTH THE COMMON PERSON OFTEN ASSOCIATES THE WORD "WITCH" WITH THE WORD "SORCERER."

MOST MODERN SORCERERS HAVE LEARNED TO POSE AS EITHER ADVENTURING WIZARDS OR PRACTITIONERS OF RITUAL LEGERDEMAIN. THIS IS AN EASY RUSE TO KEEP UP, ALTHOUGH DILIGENT USE OF THE BLUFF SKILL MIGHT BE REQUIRED TO REMAIN UNDISCOVERED. MANY SORCERERS ACTUALLY DO RELY ON THEIR TALENTS TO BECOME WIZARDS LATER IN LIFE. HOWEVER, IT IS POSSIBLE FOR A SORCERER TO BECOME A RECOGNIZED AND VALUED MEMBER OF A WELL-EDUCATED COMMUNITY WITHOUT FEAR OF A BURNING PYRE OR LYNCH MOB. IN THE BACKWATERS THOUGH, OVERZEALOUS CITIZENS CAN RAPIDLY TURN A GROUP OF GOOD PEOPLE INTO AN UGLY, SORCERER-BURNING MOB.

IN MODERN TIMES, THE CHURCH OF MORROW DEFINES WITCHCRAFT AS THE PRACTICE OF MAGIC THAT TWISTS THE HOLY COVENANT OF THE SPIRIT. IN OTHER WORDS, SPELLS THAT CORRUPT THE SOUL OR RESULT IN THE MANIPULATION OF UNHOLY ENERGY ARE ANATHEMA TO THE VIRTUES OF GOODNESS AND RIGHTEOUSNESS. SUCH PRACTICES ARE NOT ALWAYS PRECISELY DEFINED, BUT GENERALLY INCLUDE NECROMANCY AND INFERNALISM, AND HAVE AT VARIOUS TIMES ALSO INCLUDED ENCHANTMENTS SUCH AS CHARMS AND DOMINATION STYLE SPELLS AND OTHER MAGICS ACCUSED OF BENDING A PERSON'S WILL. TODAY, SEVERAL AGENCIES SEEK TO ROOT OUT PRACTITIONERS OF SUCH FORBIDDEN ARTS; THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION AND THE SCRUTATORS OF MENOTH ARE

PRIME EXAMPLES OF ORDERS THAT ACTIVELY HUNT AND PERSECUTE PRACTITIONERS OF WITCHCRAFT.

CASTING SPELLS FROM THE SCHOOL OF NECROMANCY OR DEALING WITH SPELLS THAT SUMMON INFERNALS LEAVES A MARK. MUCH LIKE THE LINGERING SCENT OF INCENSE, THE PRACTITIONERS OF WITCHCRAFT CARRY A STAIN UPON THEIR SOULS. A MULTITUDE OF WAYS EXIST TO TRICK DIVINATION MAGIC, AND INDEED NOT ALL PEOPLE THAT READ AS MALICIOUS ARE CAPABLE OF CASTING NECROMANCY. JUST BECAUSE A PERSON IS SELF-SERVING AND DISLOYAL DOES NOT NECESSARILY MAKE HIM A WITCH. MOST WITCHES AND INFERNALISTS LEARN TO HIDE THEMSELVES BY PRACTICING MAGIC IN REMOTE LOCATIONS OR BY USING CONCEALING MAGIC TO HIDE THEIR TRUE NATURES. A CARELESS MOMENT CAN LEAD TO DISCOVERY, AND THE SERVANTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS ARE ALWAYS VIGILANT.

THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION HAS DEVISED VARIOUS WAYS OF DETECTING SUCH PRACTICES, AND ILLUMINATED ONES ARE TAUGHT WAYS TO DETECT WITCHES. AS WELL, THE INQUISITION WAS KNOWN TO ROUTINELY PRACTICE THE USE OF DIVINATION SPELLS TO HUNT AND FIND WITCHES. OF EXTREME IMPORTANCE ARE THE *DETECT MAGIC* AND *DETECT EVIL* SPELLS. ANOTHER METHOD EXISTS, AS WELL, THAT RELIES MORE ON SKILL AND A WELL-TRAINED EYE (SEE THE SENSE MARK FEAT, CHAPTER TWO: CHARACTERS & CLASSES).

WIZARDRY

The history of wizardry is difficult to pin down. The very first wizards of record assembled under the tutelage of Sebastien Kerwin in the year 81 BR. Many of these wizards banded together as the Circle of the Oath in 67 BR and in their earliest writings are clues to how mages first learned to harness arcane magic. Many religious and conspiracy-minded sages contend that it was Thamar's influence that granted mortal men the ability to tap into such great power, but the Circle's time was long after the divine event referred to as the "Gift." This ominous label stands for something that is more likely a metaphor than an actual imbue of power. Certainly, Thamar was a mighty occultist prior to her ascension; however, whether or not she was able to grant knowledge of the arcane sciences down to man through some unknown sacrifice is far from proven. Supposedly, the Gift placed arcane magic into the hands of mortal men to help them defeat their enemies, the Orgoth. Many modern sages find this bit of lore highly suspect, but it is difficult to completely disregard the possibility. Indeed, one of the most infamous wizards was a cruel woman named Nivara, who innovated many of the powerful destructive spells still used by wizards today. She rose to prominence as the rebellion was declared, and passed her lore to the mightiest wizards

of her generation. Many of these pupils played key roles in the early rebellion, bringing their powers to bear against their oppressors. Nivara eventually showed her dark allegiances upon her death when she ascended as a scion of Thamar; hence, most respectable wizards find it rather difficult to acknowledge her genius, yet there is no question her legacy worked to the detriment of the Orgoth.

It stands to reason that the gods would have had to bestow some power upon mortal man, since the Orgoth persecuted and destroyed thousands upon thousands of Immoren's faithful. The Orgoth's religious pogroms undermined the aid that Morrow and Thamar were capable of providing, and while the churches and cathedrals remained safe havens, devout Morrowans suffered greatly during this era. Regardless of the Gift's origin, it is undisputed that those who gathered at Ceryl made up the first arcane union of genuine wizards.

Magic itself is pivotal in the history of western Immoren, for it was through the combination of arcane magic and alchemy that the Iron Kingdoms gained their freedom. In time, the Orgoth crushed the Circle of the Oath, and only a scant few wizards survived. Some of these individuals were able to make their way to Llael and aided in the liberation of Leryn, a city even then known as the center of alchemical knowledge and home to the Order of the Golden Crucible. With this influx of wizards the alchemists in Llael redoubled their efforts in the struggle to overthrow Orgoth tyranny.

Alchemy and wizardry are incredibly similar when it comes to the methodology of harnessing

arcane energy. Alchemy, unlike wizardry, requires a process referred to as *synthesis*. This step is crucial in creating compounds that interact magically. Alchemists were the first wizards in many ways; by creating magic through formulation and synthesis, they were able to harness arcane power without the aid of the gods. Over the years, wizards hid in Llael and some alchemists eschewed the crude use of synthesis, instead learning to rely on the formulae and incantations of wizardry. They practiced in secret, slowly studying the sorceries of the Orgoth in order to better understand and counter their power.

RUMOR HAS IT...

SOME SAGES AND WIZARDS BELIEVE THAT SEBASTIEN KERWIN QUITE POSSIBLY MASTERED BOTH SORCERY AND WIZARDRY, AMONG HIS MANY OTHER PURSUITS. THE FRATERNAL ORDER OF WIZARDRY MAY POSSESS THE ONLY COPIES OF HIS JOURNALS AND PERSONAL VOLUMES. THESE BOOKS ARE SUPPOSEDLY KEPT UNDER LOCK AND KEY, AND WHATEVER CONTENTS THEY HOLD ARE UNKNOWN. OF COURSE, RUMORS PERSIST OF NECROMANCY, AMAZING INVENTIONS, AND TERRIBLE, DARK SECRETS AMONGST KERWIN'S HIDDEN DISCOVERIES. WHATEVER SECRETS THE FRATERNAL ORDER IS HOLDING ONTO, THEY REFUSE TO COMMENT ON THEM.



Modern magic was born not only out of the strife of those times, but many of its innovations and advances were observed, codified, and put to scroll by the man who is considered the father of modern wizardry. Sebastien Kerwin, often referred to as Kerwin the Noble, was an arcane practitioner of exceptional intellect and capable of amazing inspiration. His writings are famous for their insight, understanding, and cryptic references to the power of magic.

By applying the principles of alchemical formulation to the creation of arcane formulae, Kerwin created a vast body of arcane lore as well as the founding principles inspiring the development of mechanika. In essence, Kerwin's approach maintains that power over magic comes from study, and the harnessing of arcane power comes through scientific analysis.

In fact, his theories are so well regarded that the curriculum of all the arcane orders of western Immoren demand that an apprentice spend time mastering the verbal, somatic, and material components of spell casting. Before an apprentice is even allowed to practice the most minor of magic, he must spend years of study and training mastering the fundamentals of alchemy and arcane lore necessary to command such power.

Kerwin's discoveries led to the manifestation of several different approaches to magic, many of which have evolved over the years. The fact that many of Kerwin's writings have yet to be deciphered—due to the enigmatic script he began using in his later years—only lends to the mystery of the man. Indeed, some folk say that he is still alive and hundreds of years old, sustained through powerful magics and working for a secret arcane order. Whatever the case may be, the fact is Kerwin's works, both discovered and hidden, are coveted for their extensive lore and insight.

WIZARDRY AND THE OTHER RACES

WHILE THE WIZARDLY MAGIC OF HUMANITY IS A FAIRLY NEW DEVELOPMENT, OTHER RACES WERE GIFTED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF WIZARDRY LONG AGO BY THEIR GODS. THE ELVES OF IOS HAVE A STRONG TRADITION OF WIZARDRY AND MANY OF THEM SPECIALIZE AS DIVINERS. HOWEVER, WHILE THEIR KINFOLK, THE NYSS, DO HAVE THE TALENT FOR WIZARDRY, THEIR WRITTEN LANGUAGE IS NOT ROBUST ENOUGH TO SUPPORT THE MAGICAL FORMULATIONS AND INCANTATIONS OF WIZARDLY MAGIC. IF A NYSS WERE TO FIND A WILLING TUTOR AMONGST THE OTHER RACES AND MASTER A NEW WRITTEN LANGUAGE, HE COULD LEARN THE ART OF WIZARDRY, THOUGH THIS HAS NEVER HAPPENED IN LIVING MEMORY.

AMONGST THE DWARVES, WIZARDS ARE NOT COMMON, BUT THOSE WHO DO EXIST HAVE Banded TOGETHER TO MAKE THE BRAND

OF ODOM A STRONG ARCANE GUILD WITHIN THE MOUNTAINS OF RHUL. QUIET AND SECRETIVE, THE WIZARDS OF THE BRAND WORK TO STRENGTHEN AND PROTECT THEIR KINGDOM AND KIN FROM THE WIZARDRY OF THE OTHER RACES AND FROM THE NATURAL DANGERS THAT ABOUND IN WESTERN IMMOREN.

THE GOBBERS AND THE TROLLKIN CERTAINLY HAVE THE ABILITY TO LEARN WIZARDRY, BUT WIZARDS OF THESE RACES ARE FEW AND FAR BETWEEN. LIKE THE NYSS, A GOBBER OR TROLLKIN WITH THE DESIRE TO BECOME A WIZARD MUST SEEK OUT A HUMAN MENTOR. BOTH THE ELVES AND DWARVES TEND TO BE TOO TIGHT-LIPPED ABOUT THEIR MAGIC TO BE WILLING TO SHARE IT WITH FOLK OF ANOTHER RACE.

FINALLY, WITH THE ADVENT OF THE GIFT, THE OGRUN APPEAR TO BE THE ONLY RACE COMPLETELY INCAPABLE OF MASTERING ARCANE MAGIC. OGRUN SORCERERS AND WIZARDS ARE COMPLETELY UNKNOWN, AND IT IS WIDELY AND CORRECTLY BELIEVED THAT OGRUN ARE DEVOID OF ANY TALENT OR CAPACITY FOR MASTERING ARCANE MAGIC.

ARCANE ORDERS OF THE IRON KINGDOMS

The wizards of western Immoren gather in orders and fraternities that allow them to study and share knowledge in a collective environment. Much like any university or school of distinction, such orders share a deep-seated unity and sense of fidelity. Most are secretive about internal matters and hoard their knowledge.

While there are several major orders in western Immoren, the following are the most powerful and renowned. With several minor orders in each nation, and the various military arcane orders, a wizard can come from nearly any background as long as he has found a channel for his arcane potential and intellect.

THE FRATERNAL ORDER OF WIZARDRY



The most powerful and expansive order of wizards in western Immoren is headquartered in Cygnar. Refugee wizards founded the Fraternal Order of Wizardry in 111 AR, during the waning years of the Orgoth Era. It has always been an elite school of wizardry, allowing the most talented and intelligent students into its ranks. Throughout the Order's history it has always counted amongst its members a good number of nobles, merchant princes, and other Cygnaran citizens of note.

Their political influence—as well as their financial and arcane power—is considerable, and drawing the ire of the Fraternal Order is not a good idea. Their headquarters are in Ceryl, but they have holdings in Llael, Ord, and most of the major cities of Cygnar.

A stickler for tradition, the Order is the source of much controversy in regards to their recruitment practices. Novices (wizards of less than 5th level) with potential can attend the Order if sponsored by full members, but hazing has been the source of some scandal. Women cannot set foot in the halls without escorts and, despite their talents, the Fraternal Order has never accepted a woman into their ranks. Indeed, in addition to its chauvinistic practices, the Order routinely turns away all non-human applicants as well, regardless of talent or social status.

RUMOR HAS IT...

THE FRATERNAL ORDER OF WIZARDRY IS KNOWN FOR ITS ARROGANCE AND ELITISM. OF NOTE IS THE RUMOR THAT SEVERAL SECRET SOCIETIES EXIST WITHIN THE FRATERNAL ORDER THAT PRACTICE NECROMANCY, INFERNALISM, AND OTHER DARK ARTS. DESPITE THE ORDER'S POSITION THAT NO INFERNALISM OR NECROMANCY IS TAUGHT BY THEIR INSTRUCTORS, IT IS SUSPECTED THAT THE PRACTICE OF SUCH WIZARDRY STILL OCCURS WITHIN THEIR SECRET HALLS AND HOLDINGS.

The Fraternal Order produces artificers and mechanika creators of the highest order and amongst their ranks are some who venerate Cyriss. The order invented the founding technology of the cortex, allowing the creation of steamjacks, warjacks, and Colossals. These inventions were part of the spearhead that turned the tide in the rebellion, and Fraternal Order wizards made decisive contributions in fighting against the witches and dark constructs of the Orgoth. With magic and machine on the side of the rebellion, bolstered by the invention of the firearm, eventually the Orgoth were forced to flee western Immoren altogether.

Today, the Fraternal Order of Wizardry has a tight grip on the most advanced tomes of magical and thaumaturgical research. Most of the purely magic

items created in modern times are their work. The Order has long since stated a disdain for items crafted with less reliable and cheaper arcane mechanika. While they once had a monopoly on cortex technology, it is a fact that they didn't hold on to it tightly enough. When wizards loyal to Khador defected to form their own order, now called the Greylords Covenant, they took with them the secrets of cortex manufacture, and Khador consequently began the construction of steamjacks without the need to barter with the Cygnar-based Fraternal Order.

FRATERNAL ORDER OF WIZARDRY

THE FRATERNAL ORDER'S TRAINING ALLOWS WIZARDS BROUGHT UP THROUGH ITS RANKS TO EVOLVE TALENTS IN MANY AREAS OF ARCANES STUDY. OF COURSE, THE ARCANES PRACTITIONERS OF WESTERN IMMORN ABHOR NECROMANCY AND INFERNALISM. THE FRATERNAL ORDER DOES NOT TEACH SUCH MAGIC. HOWEVER, THEY DO PROVIDE TUTORING IN LESS DUBIOUS AVENUES OF MAGIC, AND MEMBERS ARE FREE TO PURSUE MANY SPECIALTIES OF MAGIC WITHIN THE ORDER'S CONFINES. ONCE A WIZARD JOINS AND TAKES THE FRATERNAL BROTHERHOOD FEAT, THE FOLLOWING FEATS ARE MADE AVAILABLE AS PART OF THE ORDER'S SPECIALIZED TRAINING: ARTIFICER, FORBIDDEN KNOWLEDGE, AND SCRIVENER.

THE GREYLOARDS COVENANT

Patriotism is at the heart of the Greylords Covenant, for all of its wizards are children of Khador. Anyone that shows the talent required for the command of magic may gain entry into the Greylords with sponsorship. While standing and station accelerate the ability to secure sponsorship, some of the less privileged citizens of Khador have also managed to gain entry and acceptance in this paramilitary order. Ultimately, a patriotic heart tempers the arcane power of a keen intellect. Unlike the Fraternal Order, the Greylords do not discriminate based on sex or race, all they ask is for an undying loyalty to Khador.



In craft and artifice, we are unmatched. Our arcane lore is without equal. Truly, our order's prosperity is due to the application of our acumen combined with the will to succeed.

—Fraternal Brother Simon Chanceforth (male Caspian Wiz11)

Khadoran patriots founded the Greylords Covenant in 243 AR during the reign of Levash Tzepesci, an intense warmonger. Bloody conflict

raged on the borders of the Motherland during these years, as Khador's military made a significant effort to gain control over key territories in each of their neighboring countries. The Fraternal Order had several key members with strong Khadoran ties, either by blood or politics, and when Lord Tzepesci made a call for magical aid these wizards answered. During a single night, they reached an agreement, secured their belongings, and vanished from Cygnar under the cover of powerful concealing magics.

The defection was a great blow to the Fraternal Order. Amongst the secrets plundered by the loyalist wizards were the closely guarded schematics for cortex design. Shortly thereafter, they took full control of the Colossals of the north and so began the Colossal Wars, thanks to these wizards dubbed the Greylords by Tzepesci. Despite their organization, Khador failed in this effort, but the Greylords were undaunted, as evidenced when the first Khadoran warjacks began trundling out of military steamworks in Khardov and Korsk. The loyalists worked feverishly to provide the Motherland with mechanical soldiers powered by steam and arcane energy. Their detractors, of which there are many in the south, are inclined of course to draw attention to their dubious origins, often calling them "turncloaks" and the "tools of a tyrant."

RUMOR HAS IT...

RUMORS, FOSTERED BY THE FRATERNAL ORDER, INSIST THAT THE DEFECTORS WERE SLEEPER AGENTS WHO WORMED THEIR WAY INTO THE ORDER THROUGH POLITICAL MANIPULATION AND CAREFUL PLANNING BY THE KHADORAN MILITARY. AND THROUGH YEARS OF CAREFUL MANEUVERING AND MANIPULATION, THE KHADORANS MANAGED TO

The motherland is in our blood, our souls, and our magic. When you threaten one of us, you threaten all of us.

—Warden Nikolai Szeriova (male Kossite Rgr5/Wiz6)

PROCURE THE *MECHANICA ENIGMATICA*—THE KHADORAN CODENAME FOR THE SECRETS OF CORTEX CREATION. IN FACT, CONSPIRACY THEORISTS WITHIN THE FRATERNAL ORDER INSIST THAT THE PRESENCE OF THESE MASTER SPIES EXPLAINS THE CLOSE TIES BETWEEN THE KHADORAN MILITARY AND THE GREYLORDS COVENANT.

WITHOUT QUESTION, THE MANUFACTURE OF STEAMJACKS IN CYGNAR STARTED AN ARMS RACE WITH KHADOR, A SECRET WAR OF SPIES AND TREACHEROUS POLITICS THAT CONTINUES TO THIS DAY. THE HISTORIES OF THE FRATERNAL ORDER AND THE GREYLORDS COVENANT ARE STEEPED IN THE CLOAK AND DAGGER HAPPENINGS OF THIS BYGONE ERA.

AS TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT CONTINUES AT A RAPID PACE, THESE OLD ENMITIES CONTINUE TO FESTER.

Today, the Greylords Covenant has chapter houses in all of Khador's major cities, including a number of private holdings, as well as a central headquarters in Korsk. Skilled, well-educated, and ruthless, the Greylords are the mystical vanguard of Khador. Battle magic, with a strong penchant for cold and ice-based spells and artifice, seems to be the primary focus of their teachings. The Covenant relies on funds from the royal coffers and private sponsorship by noble patrons, wealthy kayazy, and its own affluent members, of which there are many. Of note, the Greylords have established a special branch to investigate the smuggling of cortexes to the Protectorate of Menoth with the mission to hunt down and root out any connection between the Menite Old Faith in Khador and the Protectorate's Hierarchy.

THE GREYLORDS COVENANT

MARTIAL IN ASPECT AND MILITANT IN APPROACH, THE GREYLORDS COVENANT SERVES AS THE ARCANIC VANGUARD OF KHADOR. LOYAL AND DETERMINED, THESE SPELL WIELDING PATRIOTS SEEK TO ENSURE THE SOVEREIGNTY AND PROSPERITY OF KHADOR'S PEOPLE. ONCE A WIZARD JOINS THE GREYLORDS COVENANT AND TAKES THE GREYLORD FEAT, THE FOLLOWING FEATS BECOME AVAILABLE AS PART OF THE COVENANT'S SPECIALIZED TRAINING: FOR THE MOTHERLAND, UNBREAKABLE CONCENTRATION, AND WARCAST.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN CRUCIBLE

With the founding of the Circle of the Oath, trained wizards went forth throughout western Immoren seeking other allies. In the city of Leryn they joined forces with a loose brotherhood of alchemists in hiding within that city. The two disciplines complemented each other greatly, and it was only a matter of time before wizardry and alchemy began to combine to create even more powerful magics. In Leryn, the methods for creating potions and arcane salves were refined. After nearly forty years of cooperation, the Order of the Golden Crucible was formed in 25 BR to solidify the alliance between the wizards and alchemists of Leryn.

The Order of the Golden Crucible is the oldest surviving arcane order in all of western Immoren.



While Kerwin's death almost forty years earlier had shaken the foundations of the wizard community, his ability and legacy of bridging alchemy and wizardry was continued by the Order. Some of Kerwin's notes and theories, brought to Leryn early in the days of the alliance of wizards and alchemists led to great discoveries in the years that followed. Years of difficult work deciphering Kerwin's notes led Order specialists to discover the formula for blasting powder and to truly advanced innovations such as the *arcanodynamic accumulator*. Within the Order, an elite group of wizards known as Kerwin's Circle continues to study his works to this day and their findings and research fetch a high price from interested parties. The headquarters of the Order of the Golden Crucible has ever been located in the fortress city of Leryn.

Currently, the Order is the largest commercial manufacturer of blasting powder and the largest private manufacturer of alchemical reagents, salves, accumulators, industrial magic, and runic etching plates. The Order is also one of the primary sources for quality alchemical equipment. Responsible for training the finest alchemists in western Immoren, they produce military-grade blasting powder under contract for every nation in the Iron Kingdoms. As such, this makes Llael a prosperous country where the interests of its merchant nobles thrive off of the trade in alchemical goods and services.

The certification of alchemists is a very large part of the Order. Most alchemists spend some time in Llael, traveling there frequently to learn new techniques.

Magic is our finest science, through it we have built an empire that will stand forever. Each one of us adds to the prosperity of the Order, and each one of us profits.

—Aurumn Ominus Sabina d'Gallow (female Ryn Wiz9)

There, alchemists who are members can gain certification for the production of blasting powder or learn how to manage such fabricants as alchemical forges and ovens.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN CRUCIBLE

SKILLED ALCHEMISTS, INVENTORS, AND TRADERS, THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN CRUCIBLE IS A STOREHOUSE OF KNOWLEDGE REGARDING MATTERS BOTH SCIENTIFIC AND ARCANE. THESE WIZARDS HOLD GREAT WEALTH AND POWER, AND BEING A MEMBER OF THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN CRUCIBLE IS AS MUCH A PRIVILEGE AS IT IS A CALLING. ONCE A WIZARD JOINS AND TAKES THE AURUM OMINUS ALCHEMIST FEAT, THE

FOLLOWING FEATS BECOME AVAILABLE THROUGH SPECIALIZED TRAINING:
ADVANCED SYNTHESIS AND MAXIMIZE ALCHEMY.

THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION

The melding of arcane art and religion is an unexpected one, yet the Order of Illumination is so closely associated with the Church of Morrow that many assume the Order's members are lay clergy of some sort. This could not be further from the truth. The Order of Illumination is an arcane order devoted to working directly with the Church against Infernals, dark magic, and heresy.

A magus named Copernicun, a pious and devoted worshipper of Morrow who also happened to be a member of the Fraternal Order of Wizardry, founded the Order of Illumination in 233 AR. The magus discovered a cabal of infernalists within the Fraternal Order. A righteous man, the magus reported these matters directly to the Church of Morrow without consulting the elders of the Fraternal Order. He did this fearing that the corruption had spread to the highest levels of his brotherhood. The ensuing witch-hunt, led by Vicar Calverius Bantren, discovered the cabal and rooted the infernalists out. Disgraced by the ensuing scandal, the Fraternal Order eventually banished Copernicun from its ranks.

The Fraternal Order was incensed by the scandal.

In time, following Copernicun's expulsion, the animosity grew to such a level that it is said—though they publicly deny it—the Order sent assassins

after the wizard to silence him forever. Their attempts failed and the former Fraternal magus fled the city of Ceryl. He left with a handful of apprentices, wizards, and arcane practitioners disillusioned by the events of the scandal. Copernicun settled in Caspia, invoking asylum from the Sancteum. By impressing the highest levels of the Church with his conviction and zeal to uncover heresy and infernalism, the magus gained sponsorship from the Exordeum and founded the Order of Illumination.



Over the centuries, Copernicun's Order has grown in influence, yet it remains relatively small compared to the other major arcane orders throughout western Immoren. What it lacks in size it makes up for in political and religious influence. With the authority of the Exordeum, the Illuminated may investigate rumors of heresy and infernalism. Skilled witch-hunters and defenders of the Church, they are clerical in their devotion. Indeed, many Illuminated wizards have companions within the Church that act as advisors and

Our powers were granted in the bleakest hour, by the darkest of powers. It falls to us to bring light from that darkness, and promote the spark of knowledge rather than the fires of damnation.

—Most Blessed and Vigilant Magus Severin Copernicun,
Founder of the Order of Illumination

spiritual guides, tempering arcane zeal with Morrow's words and representing the Church in times of need.

RUMOR HAS IT...

DURING VINTER RAEITHORNE THE ELDER'S PURGE OF WITCHES AND SORCERERS, RUMORS SPREAD THAT HIS SECRET POLICE, THE INQUISITION, WORKED CLOSELY WITH AGENTS OF THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION. WHETHER THIS COLLUSION WAS MERELY AN EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION AND METHODS FOR HUNTING EVIL OR A JOINT EFFORT TO FIND CORRUPT SPELLCASTERS AND WEED THEM OUT IS UNKNOWN. IT IS A FACT THAT SEVERAL EX-INQUISITORS HAVE TAKEN REFUGE WITHIN THE SANGTEUM AND NOW WORK FOR THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION IN SOME UNDISCLOSED CAPACITY.

Although their libraries are second-rate compared to those of the Fraternal Order, Copernicun "borrowed" a number of valuable tomes and copies of important scrolls only to return them to the Fraternal Order years later. Of note is the Illuminated's unparalleled knowledge of how to defeat evil. Their practices extend to the arcane hunting of Infernals, undead abominations, and other threats that might threaten or seek to undermine the Church.

The Illuminated welcome men and women into their ranks equally, though all members must submit to occasional morality tests to ensure their good standing within the Order. Only wizards untainted by necromancy or infernalism can join or remain in the Order of Illumination. The Illuminated are notorious for the tests they put their members through to ensure they have not succumbed to corruption. Loyalty is

compulsory, and the tests are rigorous enough to defeat even the most cunning magic.

THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION

THE ILLUMINATED ONES GUARD AGAINST ARCANES DABBING IN INFERNALISM AND NECROMANCY AND THEY ARE THE CHURCH'S CONSULTANTS AND ASSISTANTS WHEN DEALING WITH SUCH MATTERS. ARCANES MAGIC IS A POTENT GIFT AND THE ILLUMINATED CARRY IT WITH RESPONSIBILITY AND PIOUSNESS. ONCE A WIZARD JOINS THE ORDER OF ILLUMINATION AND TAKES THE ILLUMINATED ONE FEAT, THE FOLLOWING FEATS BECOME AVAILABLE AS PART OF THEIR SPECIALIZED TRAINING: CHANNEL HOLY MIGHT, FAITHFUL RESOLVE, AND INQUISITOR.

◀◀ ALCHEMY ▶▶

True alchemy is the synergy of natural ingredients and arcane or divine magic. What began as a simple study of herbs and their properties has evolved into the vast field of alchemy. Alchemy includes everything from the brewing of love potions and the mixing of healing salves, to the careful creation of blasting powder.

While many alchemical concoctions can be derived from simple plant, animal, and mineral components, carefully extracted by the trained practitioner, in the hands of the alchemist these mixtures are enhanced with magic to give them greater potency and duration. This also tends to result in safer elixirs and balms as well. And in some cases, magical techniques are necessary simply to isolate the key ingredients from their original source.

Whatever the case, while early alchemy was simply the process of deriving potent concoctions directly from plant and animal mixtures, modern alchemy is as firmly enmeshed with arcane magic as is the study of mechanika. The early forms of alchemy are still practiced by modern apothecaries, while true alchemists have moved on to perfecting magically-enhanced alchemicals.

The rigorous science that evolved as part and parcel of alchemy was incredibly important to the later development of the Gift. Without this rigorous scientific approach, the folk of western Immoren would have had a very difficult time embracing and understanding the difficult rituals and formulaic castings necessary to wield the Gift.

Many early alchemists were highly-skilled apothecaries, able to produce through rigorous experimentation what others were able to fake with minor magical influence. Of course, some were neither as talented, nor as devoted as the true alchemists of the day; these were the frauds and charlatans who were as likely to sell poorly disguised poisons as they were to actually sell useful curatives.

THE CRAFT (ALCHEMY) SKILL

WHILE THE CRAFT (ALCHEMY) SKILL, AS DEFINED IN THE REVISED PHB, REQUIRES THAT THE SKILL USER BE A SPELLCASTER, THIS IS NOT NECESSARILY THE CASE IN THE IRON KINGDOMS. SKILLED APOTHECARIES

HISTORY OF ALCHEMY IN WESTERN IMMOREN

Herbalists and healers were responsible for the initial study of alchemy two-and-a-half millennia ago. These individuals began to record the herbs and plants they used to treat a variety of conditions and illnesses and began to examine the processes by which potent poultices and herbal elixirs were prepared. The early alchemists began to systematically examine these processes to determine how and why they worked. And they learned that some healing properties of



ARE WELL-VERSED IN REFINING NATURAL INGREDIENTS INTO POTENT ALCHEMICALS WITHOUT ANY KNOWLEDGE OF SPELLCASTING.

ALL ALCHEMICALS SPECIFIC TO THE IRON KINGDOMS CAMPAIGN SETTING INDICATE WHETHER A NON-SPELLCASTING APOTHECARY CAN CREATE THE ITEM OR IF THE ITEM CAN ONLY BE CREATED BY NPC ALCHEMISTS AND OTHER SPELLCASTING CHARACTERS. SEE THE INTRODUCTION TO THE SECTION ON "ALCHEMICALS OF THE IRON KINGDOMS" FOR MORE SPECIFICS.

plant and animal matter can only be elicited by heating or mashing the components; while sometimes, the active properties could only be evoked by steeping the plants to create a tea or poultice or by breathing the fumes from the steeping mixture. Some of the earliest recorded alchemical experiments appear in the rare tome *Crucibilus Synthetatus*, penned by the scholar Copolius in 753 BR. Many of his notes have been lost or destroyed over the years, but the surviving

fragments indicate that Copolius understood many of the founding principles of modern alchemy.

These studies and many others led to further questions regarding the nature of the healing properties of certain plants. Meanwhile, others began to study the effects of toxins and other naturally occurring substances. In the following centuries a great deal of knowledge, some true and some false, was gathered by alchemists throughout western Immoren. However, with the unstable political climate, alchemists never felt secure relinquishing their hard won secrets to any but a few trusted apprentices. This tradition continued well into the era of the Orgoth occupation.

Poisons were also incredibly important during the Thousand Cities Era. Poisoning and assassination were vital tools for ridding oneself of rival warlords and clearing the way for a "more cultured" regime. As such, many alchemists got their start as apothecaries. Slowly learning the importance of various ingredients to their art, these apothecaries also became greatly knowledgeable in the art of alchemy.

While the science of alchemy began as simple dabbling with herbal concoctions, it was not until quite some time later that real progress was made in alchemy. Not only were the alchemists themselves very secretive, but the warlords and rulers who required their services—if they became well-known suppliers of poisons—also wanted to keep those secrets within their realms. All of these things conspired to keep the art of alchemy secretive and elusive for many centuries.

Roughly 600 years ago, while the seeds of rebellion against the Orgoth were taking root, a small group of alchemists began the first experiments in the development of simple mechanika. Working closely with a small group of wizards and engineers, they discovered some of the basic principles of joining magic with mechanical devices, laying the initial groundwork for the development of the Colossals.

A group of alchemists dedicated to fighting against the Orgoth secretly banded together in Leryn to form the original Order of the Golden Crucible in 25 BR. They vowed to share all of their knowledge in an effort to preserve the secrets of alchemy and to find a means to help rid themselves of their oppressors. This consolidation and sharing of knowledge led to some of the most exciting advancements in alchemy in the past 1,300 years. Out of this effort emerged many destructive

alchemicals including alchemist's fire, acids, incendiary arrows, and crude grenades. Ultimately, it led to the first primitive firearms and the early development of the hybrid science of mechanika as alchemists and mechaniks began to envision huge mechanical war machines. While the Orgoth persecuted these individuals, capturing and torturing many of them in 86 AR, the members of the Order remained true to their unity of purpose and continued on, pushing the science of alchemy to find the means of ending the Orgoth Occupation once and for all. The contributions of alchemists to this task are well-documented within the halls of the Order of the Golden Crucible, and those that gave their lives to the cause are remembered and honored as well.

One of the most astounding events in the history of modern alchemy was the addition of Corben to the ranks of Morrow's ascendants. Corben, an extremely pious member of the Order of the Golden Crucible, was single-handedly responsible for defeating the great plague known as the Ripping Breath—a disease that had defied all divine and arcane attempts at intervention. It is believed that it was this selfless act, along with a life filled with concern for the welfare of others, that led to Corben's ascension on his death in 102 AR (for more details on Ascendant Corben see the section on Morrow's Ascendants in Chapter Four: Cosmology & Religion).

ALCHEMISTS AND APOTHECARIES

As mentioned above, alchemists are today's true innovators in the study and development of the rigorous science of alchemy. They continue the research begun so long ago by such notables as Copolius and continued by others like the renowned Ascendant Corben. Alchemists combine their commanding knowledge of alchemical and scientific lore with the power of arcane rituals to create powerful curatives and other "advanced" alchemicals like blasting powder and mechanical accumulators, and they are able to replicate many arcane and divine magical spells in their potions, elixirs, and other concoctions. In game terms, alchemists are individuals who have levels in the Alchemist NPC class (see the *Iron Kingdoms World Guide*). Other arcane and divine spellcasters can also be potent alchemists, but members of the Alchemist NPC class specialize in this and nothing more.

Apothecaries, on the other hand, are generally well-trained herbalists and chemists who follow ancient recipes to produce useful products. They specialize in utilitarian products such as acids, antitoxins, and minor curatives and purgatives. Some less reputable apothecaries also dabble in the study of poisons—their extraction and application. All of these agents formulated by apothecaries are non-magical in nature, but potent nonetheless. In game terms, apothecaries are experts (NPC class) who are skilled at brewing minor alchemicals and curatives, but mostly deal with extracting and refining acids, antitoxins, purgatives, and poisons from naturally occurring sources.

ALCHEMICAL HEALING

While priests of Morrow and Menoth are concerned about the well-being of the faithful, there simply isn't enough time in the day between leading worship services, tending to the sick and ailing, and seeing to the day-to-day needs of the faithful and the church for priests to spend significant time brewing healing draughts. Likewise, most clergy do not see themselves as merchants or craftsmen, and feel that their time and resources are better spent tending to the souls of the faithful. Therefore, divine healing draughts are difficult to come by in western Immoren and certainly aren't available in large quantities. When they are available, their costs as listed in the DMG should be doubled.

As a result, alchemical healing draughts and salves have become very popular, especially in the militaries of the Iron Kingdoms and amongst adventurers. While these draughts and salves do not take effect nearly as quickly as divine healing potions, they are nonetheless effective in the long run. Of course, being alchemical concoctions, there are some potential hazards to overusing these draughts, and as with all alchemical mixtures the buyer must beware; charlatans and frauds abound and are more than willing to risk a person's health for a few quick crowns.

Some of the most common alchemical healing draughts are the cure-all creams and Corben's elixirs—made to Ascendant Corben's original specifications. Along with being the most common, they are also the safest and most reliable. Other elixirs, draughts, and creams claim to be stronger medicinals, but many, like Ansleigh's wound seal and blackroot balm, trade overall safety for potency.

RUMOR HAS IT...

WILD STORIES HAVE BEEN WHISPERED IN TAVERNS AND AROUND WARM FIRES OF LATE TELLING OF NIGHTMARISH CREATURES NEVER BEFORE SEEN IN WESTERN IMMOREN. THE TALES TELL OF SHAMBLING, UNDEAD CREATURES WITH GREEN GLOWING EYES, OR WITH SKIN AS TOUGH AS BOILED LEATHER AND TINGED A SICKLY SHADE OF YELLOW. SOME EVEN TALK OF CREATURES THAT, WHEN INJURED, "BLEED" A THICK, GREENISH SUBSTANCE THAT POPS AND FUMES ON CONTACT WITH THE AIR.

RUMOR HAS IT THAT THESE UNDEAD CREATURES ARE THE RESULTS OF RECENTLY DISCOVERED ALCHEMICAL PROCESSES THAT ENHANCE OR CREATE NEW KINDS OF UNDEAD. SOME SAY THAT IT IS THE WORK OF TORUK'S NECROTECHS, WHILE OTHERS BLAME THE DARK SERVANTS OF THAMAR. HOWEVER, WHISPERED EVEN MORE QUIETLY AND CAUTIOUSLY, SOME INSIST THAT THESE CREATURES ARE THE CREATIONS OF SOMEONE OR SOME GROUP WITHIN THE FRATERNAL ORDER OF WIZARDRY. WHILE THIS FAR-FETCHED NOTION IS HARD TO BELIEVE, MANY OF THE APPEARANCES HAVE INDEED OCCURRED WITHIN A FEW MILES OF THE FRATERNAL ORDER'S HEADQUARTERS IN CERYL.

ALCHEMICALS OF THE IRON KINGDOMS

Each alchemical entry includes the following details:

Alchemical Name: Description and rules concerning the alchemical, including a brief description of the creation process.

Emanation type, if any; DC (used for Craft [alchemy] skill check to create the alchemical, in the case of acids, antitoxins, and poisons this represents the ease or difficulty of refining, purifying, or concentrating the substance); CL (level of spell-casting ability required to create the alchemical, NS indicates that the alchemical can be created by non-spellcasting apothecaries); Required ranks in Craft (alchemy), feats or spells, if any; Price (typical sale price of the alchemical, prices are per dose unless otherwise specified, cost to create is 1/3 sale price as per the Craft skill, PHB and 1/25 the cost to create in XPs for magical alchemicals).

ACIDS

All acids common to the Iron Kingdoms follow the standard rules for acid as described in the PHB, though cost, Craft (alchemy) DCs to create, and damage vary depending on the acid.

Bone Stripper: Used in the biology and zoology departments of many universities throughout western Immoren, bone stripper acid is commonly used for just that purpose—to strip flesh from bones for display purposes. All of the flesh can be stripped from a large specimen, assuming one has a large enough vat of bone

stripper, within a few short hours. The university experts have found this method of preparing bones for display much preferable to boiling and cleansing the bones by hand. A fairly strong digestive acid, bone stripper inflicts 1d6 points of acid damage and 1 point of splash damage, but is only effective against flesh. A character suffering a direct hit with bone stripper acid must make a Fortitude save (DC 16) or suffer scarring and the permanent loss of 1d3 points of Charisma as the acid begins to melt his skin. Bone stripper is generally only available from an alchemist with a captive oasis ooze somewhere in his shop, but its formulation also requires quicklime and caustic soda.

None (nonmagical); DC 15; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks; Price 8 gp per flask.

Carrock's Sure-fire Etcher: Used by alchemists and arcane mechaniks throughout the kingdoms, Carrock's sure-fire etcher is the most widely-used acid for etching mechanika rune plates. This highly-corrosive mixture of salt-acids is yellow in color and actively fumes when uncovered. Skin contact with sure-fire etcher inflicts 2d4 points of damage and blackens the skin. A splash of sure-fire etcher inflicts 2 points of damage.

None (nonmagical); DC 22; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks; Price 40 gp per flask.

Carvalo's Wound Cleaner: This mild, magical acid was derived centuries ago by the faithful of Morrow.

TABLE 5-7: ALCHEMICAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Fluid Standard	Solid Standards
8 drams (dr) = 1 ounce (oz)	20 grains (gr) = 1 scruple (s)
5 ounces = 1 gill (gi)	3 scruples = 1 dram (dr)
4 gills = 1 pint (pt)	8 drams = 1 ounce (oz)
2 pints = 1 quart (qt)	12 ounces = 1 pound (lb)

Brewed from a combination of normal alchemist's acid and several mild antiparasitic compounds, alchemical synthesis turns this seemingly harmful mixture into a useful medicinal. This acidic solution is so mild that it does not inflict any damage on normal contact. However, when applied to an open wound, Carvalo's wound cleaner inflicts 1d2 points of damage. In doing so, it also cleans any foreign materials from the wound and destroys any infections. Any wound that is infected with a natural disease can be cleansed with wound cleaner. One application is enough to destroy

the infection. While wound cleaner cannot destroy supernatural diseases, it can halt their spread. Each day that a wound infected with a supernatural disease is treated with wound cleaner increases the disease's incubation period by one day.

Faint conjuration; DC 20; CL 3rd, *cure moderate wounds*; Price 250 gp per flask.

Dragon Bile: While not truly harvested from dragons, this vile, viscous liquid is one of the most corrosive acids known to the alchemists of western Immoren. This dark liquid fumes constantly, and the acrid vapors quickly burn the nose and throat if accidentally inhaled. Enhanced by the mystical manipulations of highly-trained alchemists, this combination of vitriol and salt-acid is both dangerous and difficult to remove. Its viscous nature makes it extremely hard to wash away. A direct hit with dragon bile inflicts 1d6+2 points of damage per round for 2 rounds and 6 points of splash damage. Direct exposure to dragon bile carries the same risk of scarring as vitriol.

Moderate transmutation; DC 25; CL 7th, *contagion*; Price 300 gp per flask.

Vitriol (green): Slightly stronger than standard alchemist's acid, this green liquid is used in many alchemical procedures where natural fibers or tough membranes need to be dissolved to aid in alchemical extractions. Vitriol inflicts 1d6+2 points of damage on contact, but only 1 point of splash damage. A direct hit with vitriol can cause permanent Charisma damage. A character suffering a direct hit must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 16) or suffer scarring and the permanent loss of 1 point of Charisma. This acid is derived from a green, crystalline material that easily dissolves in water and is frequently found near iron deposits.

None (nonmagical); DC 18; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks; Price 18 gp per flask.

ANTITOXINS

Bile Brew: Bitterleaf is steeped for 20 minutes to form a dark, acidic tea. Once the tea is prepared, a solution of natron and saltpeter dissolved in camphor oil is slowly decanted into the preparation and brought to a mild boil. After the addition of a few other minor ingredients, the temperature is reduced and the mixture is simmered until a thick, nearly colorless syrup is formed. Two drops of this potent purgative mixed into food or drink causes the victim to be nauseated for 3d4 minutes. On a successful

Fortitude save (DC 14), the victim is only sickened for the purgative's duration. One gill of bile brew is enough for four doses. Interestingly, this purgative also serves as an effective antitoxin (+5 alchemical bonus to Fortitude saves against poison for 1 hour).

None (nonmagical); DC 18; CL NS; Price 30 gp per gill.

Blood Polyp Draught: Blood polyp root harvested in the fall contains a highly-concentrated form of the sap that is so useful in fending off insects when burned. If this root is dried, further concentrating the active agents and ground into powder, a potent drug for killing parasites can be extracted. This requires the full use of an alchemist's laboratory and several days time while the active ingredients are slowly dissolved and purified through a process of evaporation and condensation. When the pure extract is finally attained, it is mixed with cheap whiskey, creating the potent elixir known as blood polyp draught. A 1-dram dose will cure nearly all parasitic infestations (95% chance of success), though occasionally a second dose is necessary.

None (nonmagical); DC 20; CL NS; Price 20 gp per gill.

Chain Breaker: A foul concoction brewed from the pulverized tissues of the buzzard beetle, chain breaker is an infallible cure for paralysis caused by magic or toxins. Slow acting, the pasty liquid must first be placed underneath the victim's tongue where it can be slowly absorbed by the body. Once the victim begins to regain some motion, usually evident from his retching and gagging, he must consume the remainder of the dose. The paralysis is completely removed after 2d4 minutes, but the character is *nauseated* for 2d4x10 minutes. A much more potent form of chain breaker, commonly known as Scorik's Soother, cures petrification. This

elixir also uses secretions from the buzzard beetle, but can only be formulated by highly-skilled alchemists. The transformation of the petrified tissues requires one hour and leaves the victim sickened for 24 hours.

None (nonmagical); DC 22; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks; Price 300 gp (chain breaker).

Faint transmutation; DC 30; CL 9th; Craft (alchemy) 12 ranks, *flesh to stone*, Price 900 gp (Scorik's Soother).

CURATIVES

Alchemical curatives come in a wide variety. Like many alchemicals, curatives tend to act in much the same way as poisons, having an initial effect followed by a secondary effect after one minute. However, unlike the more reliable Corben's curatives, wound seal and a number of other alchemicals have some potential negative side effects as well. If a curative has a Fortitude save listed before its secondary healing value, the character must make a Fortitude save before the secondary healing kicks in. If the save succeeds the healing takes effect without any side effects, but if the save fails then the character suffers the noted side effect in addition to the healing.

Ansleigh's Wound Seal: Named for Ansleigh Roane, the Thurian alchemist who developed this curative centuries ago, wound seal is used by many mercenaries and adventurers alike who can't afford some of the more reliable curatives—it has a tendency to cause mild disorientation and confusion. Of course sometimes even the wealthiest adventurer is forced to settle for what's available at the time. Today, variants of Ansleigh's wound seal are available under a wide variety of names and in a range of potencies, though the more potent curatives tend to be more dangerous. Initial healing converts 1d6 points of damage to nonlethal damage, Fortitude save (DC 14) secondary healing 1d3+2 points of damage, side

effect temporary loss of 1d3 Wis. Wound seal is a fast-drying, but flexible mixture of calamine, iodophor, rescarba gum and lysocaine (a mild numbing agent).

None (nonmagical); DC 12; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks; Price 20 gp.

TABLE 5-8: OTHER NATURALLY OCCURRING ACIDS

Acid	Craft (alchemy) DC	Contact Damage	Splash Damage	Cost
Acid, standard	15*	1d6	1	10 gp
Buzzard beetle tenderizer (MN1, pg. 25)	15*	1d3	0	30 gp
Crypt spider acid (MN1, pp. 30-31)	18*	2d10	4	45 gp
Lemax spittle (MN1, pg. 123)	18*	2d4+2	3	36 gp

*Nonmagical alchemicals.

Blackroot Balm: Another healing salve developed by alchemists, blackroot balm is derived from the roots of the blackthorn bush native to many of Cygnar's bogs and marshes. While more potent than wound seal, blackroot balm has a nasty tendency to cause lightheadedness and loss of coordination. Initial healing 1d6 points of damage, Fortitude save (DC 16) secondary healing 1d6+3 points of damage, side effect temporary loss of 1d6 Dex. In addition to the roasted powder derived from the root of the blackthorn bush, the balm contains small amounts of cadmia, flowers of sulphur, and sea salt.

None (nonmagical); DC 16; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks; Price 90 gp.

TABLE 5-9: OTHER COMMON ANTITOXINS

Antitoxin ¹	Craft (alchemy) DC	Fort Save Bonus	Restorative Properties ²	Cost
Antitoxin, standard	25*	+5	—	50 gp
Dire troll antitoxin (MN1, pg. 194)	30*	+12	2 Str or Con	200 gp
Tatzylwurm antitoxin (MN1, pg. 165)	21*	+8	—	80 gp
Troll antitoxin (MN1, pg. 194)	26*	+8	1 Str or Con	120 gp

*Nonmagical alchemicals.

¹ All antitoxins last for 1 hour.

² Some antitoxins restore ability points lost from poison damage, so long as the antitoxin is taken before the secondary damage takes effect.

Corben's Curative Elixirs: Made to his exacting specifications set down years before his ascension, Corben's curatives are the most reliable and effective alchemical healing agents known throughout western Immoren. While they require that the alchemist know curative magic, they are still far and away easier to produce than magical curative potions. Each elixir cures a certain number of hit points initially and then, after 1 minute, its secondary healing kicks in. These elixirs combine a highly aromatic solution of lysocaine, calomel, and weak green vitriol with potent healing magic to form some of the most reliable healing elixirs known to the Iron Kingdoms.

Corben's Essential Elixir: Initial healing 1d6+5 points of damage, secondary healing 2d6 points of damage.

Faint conjuration; DC 20; CL 5th; Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks, *cure serious wounds*; Price 450 gp.

Corben's Invigorating Elixir: Initial healing 1d6 points of damage, secondary healing 1d6+3 points of damage.

Faint conjuration; DC 16; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks, *cure moderate wounds*; Price 180 gp.

Corben's Healing Elixir: Initial healing 2d6 points of damage, secondary healing 2d6+7 points of damage.

Faint conjuration; DC 24; CL 7th; Craft (alchemy) 10 ranks, *cure critical wounds*; Price 750 gp.

Corben's Wound Closer: Initial healing 1d3 points of damage, secondary healing 1d6 points of damage.

Faint conjuration; DC 12; CL 1st; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks, *cure light wounds*; Price 30 gp.

Cure-All Cream:

Functions as a *potion of cure light wounds*, although each jar of ointment contains 3 applications. This sticky balm is immediately soothing, but healing does not occur until it dries (1d4+1 minutes). Cure-all cream is a lesser, nonmagical form of Corben's wound closer made from the same three base ingredients and a conglutination of natron and cadmia.

None (nonmagical); DC 14; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks; Price 20 gp.

Doc Petrok's Rejuvenator: This draught is popular with brawlers and street thugs alike. Originally developed by a Khadoran "doctor" working with brawlers in the bare-knuckle fighting rings, this elixir restores nonlethal damage and relieves the effects of fatigue. Unfortunately, while removing the effects of fatigue, the draught still leaves some fighters wobbly and unsteady on their feet. Initial healing 2d8+6 nonlethal damage, Fortitude save (DC 14) secondary healing removes effects of fatigue or improves the exhausted condition to fatigued, side effect temporary loss of 1d3 Dex. If the person imbibing the rejuvenator has not suffered any nonlethal damage, the initial

healing converts 2d3 hit points of damage to nonlethal damage. Petrok's rejuvenator contains aromatic spirits of ammonia, brimstone, and rock salts.

None (nonmagical); DC 12; CL NS; Price 15 gp.

Solovin's Seal: Sticky when first applied, this balm is immediately soothing and begins to take effect as it dries. On initial application, Solovin's seal stops all bleeding and a dying creature is immediately stabilized. The balm's true healing properties are only slowly revealed over time. Solovin's seal triples a creature's natural rate of healing, though it is ineffective for creatures with regenerative powers (including fast healing). One dose of Solovin's seal lasts for 8 hours. So, a 5th-level fighter treated with Solovin's seal would recover 15 hit points after 8 hours of rest. This healing balm is so effective that even if his rest is interrupted, the character still regains 1 hit point per character level. With full bed rest for 24 hours and three doses of Solovin's seal (1 dose per 8 hours), the 5th-level fighter would recover 30 hit points per 24 hours of bed rest. It is rumored that, in addition to the pulped root of the solverius plant and mild natural salts, Solovin's seal contains a strange decoction of troll blood (15–30 gp per ounce) mixed with niter and powdered silver.

Faint conjuration; DC 26; CL 10th; Craft (alchemy) 14 ranks, *cure moderate wounds*; Price 150 gp per dose.

GENERAL ALCHEMICALS

Balelight: Balelight was a boon discovery. It has allowed alchemists across western Immoren to light their shops without increased hazards from open flames. Balelight consists of two liquids that do not mix well. Inactive balelight solution appears to consist of a layer of slightly milky fluid floating atop a thick layer of yellowish liquid. When a flask containing balelight is gently swirled, the two liquids mix and give off a pale-greenish light. A single source of balelight provides enough illumination to light a 10-foot diameter area and is enough light to read by, as long as one is close to the container of balelight. As the liquid in the flask begins to settle, the two liquids will slowly begin to separate. After two hours, the container will no longer provide enough illumination for reading and after three hours the illumination will fade altogether as the liquids completely separate. The beauty of balelight solution is that the flask can immediately be swirled again to provide light for another two to three hours;

however, after two weeks the liquids decompose and no longer give light when mixed. Stored separately in air-tight containers, the liquids will last indefinitely. Balelight is normally sold in plain round-bottomed flasks, though alchemists in better neighborhoods will sometimes sell it in more decorative containers. Ingredients: Swamp squid bioluminescent glands (5–6 gp per gland), pickle alum, and glycerol.

None (nonmagical); DC 16; CL NS; Price 8 sp per flask.

Baron Voratchik's Clawed Grip: Developed by a Khadoran noble who dabbled in alchemy, Baron Voratchik's clawed grip—also known simply as gripper—aids in climbing and Str checks to move heavy objects. Consuming a dose of gripper is not a pleasant experience. The imbiber is wracked with pain and stunned for two rounds as his hands twist and freeze into rigid claws. Gripper gives the imbiber a +12 circumstance bonus to Climb checks and a +6 bonus to grapple checks and Strength checks to lift heavy objects or bend bars for 1d4+1 minutes, but it greatly decreases his manual Dexterity, inflicting a –10 penalty to Disable Device, Forgery, Open Lock, and Sleight of Hand checks. Additionally, the imbiber must make an immediate Fortitude saving throw or suffer 2d4 points of nonlethal damage.

Faint transmutation; DC 18; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks, *bull's strength*; Price 225 gp per flask.

Blade Resins: Blade resins are created by mixing up to five doses of a desired poison with equal amounts of Ivona's bonding resin and mineral oil. This creates a sticky, resinous paste that can be smeared on a weapon. Blade resins are most effective when applied to slashing and piercing melee weapons, as they continue to hold the poison to the blade even after an initial strike. Each successful strike with the weapon delivers one dose of the poison, until all of the doses are used up. Many assassins learn the art of formulating blade resins since they are so useful, allowing the envenomed blade to deliver the full effects of each dose of poison without having to stop to re-envenom the blade.

None (nonmagical); DC 25; CL NS; Price poison cost + 30 gp per dose.

GLUES AND OTHER ADHESIVES

A WIDE VARIETY OF GLUES AND ADHESIVES ARE AVAILABLE IN THE IRON KINGDOMS. MANY WATER SOLUBLE GLUES ARE AVAILABLE FROM

GENERAL STORES, BEING MADE FROM SIMPLE ANIMAL BY-PRODUCTS (3–5 SP PER JAR). HOWEVER, A FEW ADHESIVES EXIST THAT ARE NOT WATER SOLUBLE. ONE OF THE BEST KNOWN IS CALLED IVONA'S BONDING RESIN (10 GP PER GILL). THIS ADHESIVE IS A SLOW-DRYING RESIN AVAILABLE FROM ALCHEMISTS AND APOTHECARIES. MADE FROM SOME STRANGE COMBINATION OF WOOD RESINS AND OTHER REAGENTS, WHEN DRY IT IS AS TOUGH AS WOOD. LESS WELL KNOWN IS THE FACT THAT IVONA'S BONDING RESIN REMAINS STICKY AND PLIABLE WHEN MIXED WITH MINERAL OIL, MAKING IT PERFECT FOR USE IN CREATING BLADE RESINS.

Blasting Powder: Ammunition is fragile; it is ruined if it gets wet or if it takes 1 point of physical damage. It is also flammable, and any exposure to flame will destroy it. Alchemical blasting powders burn fiercely, but like modern gunpowder they will not explode unless confined. Lastly, since blasting powder is magical, it can be rendered temporarily inert by *dispel magic* or *greater dispel magic*. The ease with which it can be suppressed depends on the level of the creator, but in general a dispel check (DC 18) will render blasting powder inert for 1d4 rounds.

Powder is sold most commonly in mini-kegs by the rifler's pound and in 20-pound kegs. A rifler's pound of blasting powder consists of a small keg containing 5 ounces of red powder and a larger keg holding 8 ounces of black powder. Its known as a rifler's pound since it is precisely enough powder for a practiced munitions expert to create 12 long rifle ammunition charges. The same amount of blasting powder should make 20 charges for a small pistol, but only 8 charges for a military rifle (see the Craft Blasting Powder feat in Chapter Two: Character's and Classes for more details). These numbers all assume a munitions expert with little to no powder wastage. Powder is mixed in roughly a 6/4 ratio, with some variance for individual firearm bores. A typical long rifle load requires about 175 grains (nearly 3 drams) of black powder and 115 grains (nearly 2 drams) of red powder. A "20-pound keg" is actually two kegs containing the equivalent of 20 rifler's pounds of powder.

Black powder is refined from an admixture of coal and a black, tarry substance mined from steam vents near coal deposits. The red powder is refined from a foul-smelling, sulphury substance mined primarily in and around the Llaelese city of Rynyr, earning it the nicknames City of Dust and the Red City. While there are several mines in the Kovosk Hills and in the foothills of the Thundercliff Peaks near Korsk, the Rynyr mines remain the most productive.

Pricing on kegs of blasting powder depends greatly on demand, availability, and whether or not the local alchemist or gunsmith is licensed with the Order of the Golden Crucible. If there is no licensed alchemist nearby, the prices for kegs of blasting power may be as much as twice the going rate from Order-licensed alchemists.

Blasting Powder, Black: Faint evocation; DC 16; CL 3rd; Craft Blasting Powder.

Blasting Powder, Red: Faint evocation; DC 22; CL 5th; Craft Blasting Powder.

Rifler's Pound: Cost 50+ gp (standard licensed alchemist rate).

20-pound keg: Cost 1,000+ gp (standard licensed alchemist rate).

Blood Polyp Incense: Blood polyp incense is a refined form of the dried blood polyp leaves. Leaves are best when harvested in the late spring, after they have fully emerged. At this time, the greatest quantity of sap is flowing through the leaves and plant stems. After harvesting, the leaves are dried and then ground into a fine powder. This powder is mixed with a small amount of wax and then cast into incense cones. A single blood polyp incense cone will burn for 2 hours and affect an area 10-feet in diameter, keeping all but the most persistent insects at bay. Insects attempting to enter an area affected by blood polyp incense must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 18). The effects of blood polyp incense are negated by anything stronger than a light breeze.

None (nonmagical); DC 12; CL NS; Price 2 gp per dozen cones.

Burning Powder: Made from a substance similar to red blasting powder, this white powder causes unprotected skin to itch and burn on contact and can cause severe damage to the throat, nasal passages, and lungs. Burning powder is sold in tubes that also serve as a delivery device. After unstopping the tube, a move action, the wielder blows through it to send the powder into the air. The wielder can choose to target a specific individual with the powder as a ranged touch attack or can disperse the powder into the air to attempt to affect everyone in the area. A successful touch attack against a single creature automatically causes a distracting itching and burning sensation. This can only be prevented if there is no way for the powder to directly

contact the creature's skin. Normal clothing and armor does not protect against the powder. Creatures affected by the itching must make concentration checks (DC 15) to perform any complex actions; spellcasting requires a Concentration check (DC 15 + spell level). Additionally, the target must make a Fortitude saving throw (DC 18) to avoid inhaling the powder or getting any into its eyes. A failed save results in 1d3 points of temporary Con damage and the target is also blinded for 2d4 rounds, or until he can flush his eyes with water (requiring one full-round). If the powder is sprayed into the air it fills a 20-foot cone. A successful Reflex saving throw (DC 18) negates any effect from the powder. Those who fail their saves are subject to the itching and must make Concentration checks to perform any complex actions.

None (nonmagical); DC 16; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks; Price 75 gp per tube.

Cane Leech Repellant: This tincture of horseradish and garlic, while rather foul smelling, is an effective repellant of cane leeches and other creepy crawlies including small spiders, scorpions, and other small insects and arthropods. One application of cane leech repellant lasts for eight hours, however, it is quickly washed away in water and is also rendered ineffective by sweat from a few minutes worth of hard exercise or labor. A second form of cane leech repellant is available as a thick, jelly-like substance that will not wash away in the water. This version of cane leech repellant, developed by swampies inhabiting the marshes along the Black River, is very popular with folk who are forced to spend time working in the water. Each type of repellant comes in a small jar containing enough for five applications.

None (nonmagical); DC 12; CL NS; Price 6 gp (liquid) or 8 gp (jelly).

Clear Mind: This draught is prized by wizards and intellectuals alike, and its use by university students during examinations has been banned as a form of cheating. Clear mind allows the user to better focus and organize his thoughts and to resist any attempts by others to unduly influence his decisions. The effects of clear mind last for 1 hour and during that time it grants a +4 bonus to Concentration and any Intelligence-based skill checks. While clear mind is in effect, the user also gains a +4 competence bonus to all Will saves against mind-influencing spells and spell-like effects. However, the effects of the draught also help the imbiber to

ignore minor distractions, resulting in -2 penalties to Spot and Sense Motive checks made while under the influence of the draught.

Faint enchantment; DC 20; CL 1st; Price 150 gp.

Dust of Dizziness: A somewhat questionable substance, dust of dizziness is still widely available from apothecaries and alchemists who commonly cater to adventurers. Victims who fail to make a Fortitude save (DC 18) experience severe vertigo for 1d4 turns. If the victim attempts to perform any action after failing their save, they must make a successful Dexterity check (DC 18) for every action or suffer a -4 penalty to the attempt (see LOLS, pp. 94).

Faint illusion; DC 18; CL 3rd, *daze monster*; Price 75 gp.

Earrings of Fire: A matched set of earrings with fragile glass pendants, each contains a different alchemical substance. If the earrings are smashed together, the two chemicals mix and create a fiery reaction. Creatures within a 5-foot radius must make a successful Reflex save (DC 15) or be dazzled (-1 penalty on attack rolls) and deafened for one round. They will also be burned for 1d4 points of damage (see pg. 94 LOLS).

Faint evocation; DC 18; CL 1st; Price 50 gp.

Embalming Fluid: Formulated by alchemists working with scholars from Corvis University's Department of Extraordinary Zoology, embalming fluid is a fairly recent development. Used primarily to preserve small animal and tissue specimens, it is rumored that embalming fluid has also found some less desirable uses in the hands of necromancers. Roughly 10 pints of embalming fluid are required to embalm a human-sized body.

None (nonmagical); DC 16; CL NS; Price 20 gp per pint.

Exalted Incense: Much like clear mind, exalted incense increases one's ability to concentrate and focus on a task at hand. After 5 minutes of burning exalted incense, anyone within a 10-foot radius of the incense gains a +2 circumstance bonus to all Concentration and Knowledge checks made while the incense continues to burn or for 5 minutes after leaving the area of the incense. However, the effects of the incense also help the user ignore minor distractions and outside influences, resulting in -4 penalties to Spot and Sense

Motive checks made while under the influence of the incense. A cone of exalted incense burns for one hour.

Faint enchantment; DC 18; CL 1st; Price 12 gp per cone.

Flame Ward: Flame ward is an oily substance used to treat garments, fabrics, and other flammable surfaces. Garments are normally soaked in barrels of flame ward, while it can be "painted" onto wooden structures. This substance protects the materials from open flames, though it is not effective against extremely hot fires or intensely burning magical flames. Flame ward provides fire resistance 10 to any permeable substance treated with it and a character clad entirely in garments treated with flame ward retains the same protection; however, this requires a mask or hood treated with flameward in addition to normal clothing.

Faint abjuration; DC 23; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks, *resist energy*; Price 30 gp per garment, 3,000 gp per 1-story structure.

Flash Freeze: An oddity of alchemical science, this mixture is generally sold in a glass or metal flask. When the flask is shaken vigorously or smashed, an intriguing reaction takes place. The violence of the action somehow activates the liquid and it immediately turns into a crumbly form of ice. Flash freeze can also be added to a larger supply of water before being activated. To freeze water with flash freeze requires that the water be vigorously stirred immediately after the flash freeze is added to it (within 2 rounds or the flash freeze loses its properties). A flask of flash freeze contains enough material to freeze up to 50 gallons of water.

Faint enchantment; DC 16; CL 1st; Craft (alchemy) 5 ranks, *ray of frost*; Price 12 gp per flask.

Gobber Sticksand: The desert dwelling gobbers of the Marches have created this remarkable, and highly secret, alchemical that transforms sand into a sticky, glutinous "quicksand." A single vial of sticksand can alter the sand in a 5-foot radius for 1 minute, after which it dries out. Anyone stepping into the otherwise unremarkable sand, or standing on sand when hit by a thrown vial of the alchemical, must make a Reflex save (DC 11) or suffer a -2 penalty to all attacks rolls, a -4 penalty to Dexterity, and be stuck to the spot until the alchemical dries out. Breaking free is a full-round action requiring a successful Strength check (DC 20).

Treat this attack as a ranged touch attack with a range increment of 10 feet. Weight 1.25 lbs per vial.

Faint transmutation; DC 22; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 10 ranks; Price 75 gp (never sold to outsiders).

Hot Grease: This slippery, alchemical oil burns like all hell when it comes into contact with skin. A flask of hot grease (15 oz.) covers one 5-foot by 5-foot area. Anyone walking through the area must make a Reflex saving throw (DC 15) or fall to the ground. A creature moving faster than its normal base speed suffers a -2 per each additional 10 feet of movement it is taking. For example, a creature with a normal speed of 30 feet is hustling through the area. Taking its full 60 feet of movement, it suffers a -6 penalty to its Reflex save. Creatures that slip and fall on the hot grease suffer 1d4 points of damage per round for 5 rounds unless they are able to wash off the grease with alcohol or a mild detergent—water is completely ineffective. The damage inflicted by hot grease has no effect on objects. Weight 1 lb. per canister.

Faint enchantment; DC 21; CL 5th; Craft (alchemy) 9 ranks, *grease*; Price 200 gp per canister.

Leatherskin: This salve rapidly thickens and hardens skin, forming a tough, semi-rigid leathery layer that grants a +2 natural armor bonus. This salve does not work for creatures with a natural armor bonus of +2 or better. The benefit of the salve lasts for 6 hours, after which the hardened skin begins to slough and flake off. While the natural armor bonus is in effect, the user suffers a -2 Charisma penalty. After the skin begins to slough off, this penalty increases to -4 and lasts for an additional 18 hours. Only one dose of leatherskin is effective in a 24-hour period. A second dose applied after less than 24 hours has no effect.

Faint transmutation; DC 19; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks, *barkskin*; Price 180 gp.

Liniment of Insulation: A sticky, tarry substance, liniment of insulation provides protection from electricity as the spell *protection from energy* (electricity) (see LOLS, pp. 94). One jar provides enough liniment to protect a single, medium sized individual or two small creatures. The liniment provides complete protection from 60 points of electricity damage or lasts for fifty minutes, whichever comes first. After fifty minutes the liniment loses its effectiveness.

Faint abjuration; DC 19; CL 5th; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks, *protection from energy*; Price 300 gp.

Menoth's Fury: Derived from crudely refined and treated oil, Menoth's Fury is a highly flammable alchemical that ignites on contact with air and burns with incredible intensity. As dangerous and volatile as this substance is, it is securely guarded and kept within sealed, pressurized containers, stockpiled for use in the Protectorate's weapons of war. Menoth's Fury burns hotter than normal fire, inflicting 1d10 points of damage. See the DMG for rules pertaining to catching on fire. Small sealed containers of Menoth's Fury are also used as grenade-like weapons.

Faint evocation; DC 24; CL 5th; Price 350 gp (only issued by the Protectorate of Menoth military).

Fury Grenades: 1d10/splash 1; Range 10 ft.; Weight 1.25 lbs.

Faint evocation; Craft (alchemy) DC 24, Craft (demolitions) DC 22; CL 5th; Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks; Price 300 gp.

Mist Piercer: This novel alchemical is a favorite amongst criminals and comes in particularly handy in seaport and riverfront towns. One dose of mist piercer allows the imbiber to see clearly to a distance of 30 feet through fogs and mists. This eliminates all concealment bonuses for creatures within range, but does nothing for targeting or spotting individuals further away. As with most alchemicals, the benefits of mist piercer come at some cost. The imbiber becomes extremely sensitive to bright lights suffering a -4 penalty to all attack and damage rolls, skill checks, saving throw, and armor class when in light equivalent to daylight. The effects of mist piercer last for 30 minutes.

Faint transmutation; DC 18; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks; Price 300 gp.

Morrow's Hand Oil: This soothing balm is very popular among the well-to-do and even among some lesser employees of the noble courts. For those suffering from stress and tensions, the refreshing scent and warming sensation of Morrow's hand oil serves to calm the nerves and relax tensions. While a jar of Morrow's hand oil contains enough of the liniment for three normal applications, an entire jar used at once is potent enough to suppress existing *fear* effects or to grant a +2 morale bonus against *fear* effects for two minutes.

None (nonmagical); DC 16; CL NS; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks; Price 9 gp.

Mufflefoot: Created from the same noise absorbing powder used in barrel baffles, this odd substance appears to be a dark, thick paste. When applied to the soles of shoes or boots, or even one's feet, the stuff slowly congeals and sets into a thin, rubbery layer. While fairly durable once dried, it crumbles and falls off after just one minute of walking on stones, pavers, or any other hard surface. On softer surfaces, it lasts for five minutes. From the time it sets until it is worn away, mufflefoot provides a +10 circumstance bonus to all Move Silently checks. After applying mufflefoot, the user must wait one minute before walking on it. Otherwise, it leaves a smeary mess behind and does not provide any benefit. Also, due to its obvious illicit uses, mufflefoot is illegal in all of the kingdoms and is only available through disreputable apothecaries and on the black market.

Faint illusion; DC 18; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks, *silence*; Price 75 gp per application.

Muting Mist: An extremely popular alchemical in underworld circles, muting mist creates a bank of heavy mist as per the spell *obscuring mist* which lasts for 5 minutes. However, it's the mist's additional property of muffling sound that makes it especially popular. While the mist remains, anyone attempting a Listen check from within the mist, or attempting to hear what is happening inside the mist, suffers a -20 circumstance penalty to their Listen check. It is rumored that one of the vilest murderers currently imprisoned on Bloodshore Island, a man by the name of Salit Votorr, used muting mist to cover the terrible sounds of his killings. Muting mist, a thick, greenish liquid, must be poured into a gallon of water for the mist to form.

Faint enchantment; DC 22; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks, *obscuring mist*, *silence*; Price 200 gp.

Quicksilver Tonic: This milky-white liquid was originally developed by Devourer Cult alchemists who helped to spawn the horrid warpwolves. The tonic helps victims of lunar warping to resist the change into their abominable warpwolf form. It does not guarantee safety, but it does considerably increase the chance of maintaining control. Imbibing a full dose, approximately 30 oz., grants the recipient a +12 circumstance bonus to the Will saving throw to resist the change. Furthermore, it prevents the addiction from taking hold (and thus increasing the save DC) so long as it is taken on a regular basis. In order for it to function, it must be taken just before a change is about to take place.

It is, however, poisonous (Fortitude save DC 13), inflicting initial damage of 1d8 temporary points of Strength loss and secondary damage equal to 1d6 points of temporary Strength and Intelligence damage. Should the imbiber fail the shapechange saving throw and become a warwolf, the poison damage is ignored.

Concocted from a mixture of highly purified quicksilver in a solution of dolomol, fixed nitre, and galena, only a few alchemical shops possess the formula and they do not sell it cheaply.

Faint enchantment; DC 28; CL 7th; Craft (alchemy) 12 ranks; Price 600 gp.

Sambertine: This popular stimulant is widely sought by warriors and mercenaries. It has not been classified as an illicit substance, though the Cygnaran Crown is considering banning the drug due to its addictive nature—it is already banned in the Protectorate. A character can safely use sambertine once per two weeks per point of his Constitution modifier. If he uses it more frequently, he becomes addicted. Once addicted, the character must use sambertine at least once per week or be fatigued until the next time he satisfies his addiction. See "Illicit Alchemicals" in the *Iron Kingdoms World Guide* for a complete explanation of addictive substances. Ingested; addictive; Fortitude save (DC 14), initial effect 1d4+1 bonus Str for 2 hours, secondary effect 1d3 Dex damage.

Faint transmutation; DC 20; CL 3rd; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks, *bull's strength*; Price 180 gp.

Sharpsalve: This ointment seems to contain little iron shavings. When applied to an edged weapon, this increases the sharpness of the weapon, adding +1 to damage, for 1d4+1 successful hits with the weapon or until the salve is washed off. A typical jar of sharpsalve contains 3 applications (see SOTE, pp. 95).

None (nonmagical); DC 16; CL NS; Price 40 gp.

Sleep Gas: A chalky gray stick that looks like a candle, when lit this item releases a gas that puts creatures to sleep. The gas fills a 10-foot by 10-foot area within 3 rounds, though it disperses within 1 round in even a mild wind. All breathing creatures within the affected area must make a successful Fortitude saving throw or suffer temporary Constitution damage and fall unconscious. Fortitude save (DC 18), initial damage 1 Con, secondary damage victim falls unconscious for 10d6 minutes, unless physically roused. Prematurely

woken creatures are groggy and suffer a -4 penalty to all skill checks, attack rolls, AC, and Reflex saving throws; if they rest (or even sit still), they must make another Fortitude saving throw or fall back asleep until the sleep gas has run its course. Weight 0.2 lbs. per stick.

Faint enchantment; DC 20; CL 1st; Craft (alchemy) 6 ranks, *sleep*; Price 200 gp per stick.

Spark Powder: Handy in a pinch, spark powder is an instant fire lighter. Good in all situations except for high winds, spark powder instantly ignites into flames hot enough to get damp wood burning at the touch of the smallest spark. Most folk place a small pile of spark powder on a piece of wood or bark. Just striking sparks from a flint gets the powder to burst into flames and then the wood is carefully slid into the remainder of their firewood. Spark powder is not useful as an offensive alchemical. While it could be used simply to blind an opponent (as could any other powder), a thin dusting of the powder from spraying it onto an opponent is not enough to do any real harm. Spark powder is made from a mixture of pyroborate and powdered magnesia.

Faint evocation; DC 12; CL 1st; Craft (alchemy) 5 ranks, *burning hands*; Price 5 gp per use.

Spirit Wax: When burned, these candles increase the potency of spells dealing with the undead. While a spirit wax candle is burning, all arcane or divine spellcasters within 10 feet of the candle are treated as if they are 2 caster levels higher when casting necromantic spells or creating undead. However, for long endeavors, spirit wax candles must be burned throughout the entire process to gain this benefit. Rendered from the marrow and fat of the recently deceased, spirit wax candles burn for four hours.

Faint enchantment; DC 22; CL 5th; Craft (alchemy) 10 ranks; Price 300 gp per candle.

Stinging Dust: Used much like burning powder, stinging dust causes severe irritation of the eyes and uncontrollable sneezing. A single tube of stinging dust can be blown into the face of a single creature or into an area. If blown directly at a single target, treat the attack as a ranged touch attack. If the attack succeeds, the target is blinded and sneezes uncontrollably for 2d4 rounds. During this time, spellcasting is impossible. If the dust is blown into the air, it distributes in a 20-foot cone. Anyone within the area must make a successful

Reflex saving throw (DC 18) to avoid getting the powder in their eyes and nose. Anyone failing this save suffers the effects listed above.

Faint evocation; DC 14; CL 1st; Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks, *acid splash*; Price 60 gp per tube.

Tearjerker: Tearjerker is a volatile alchemical liquid that immediately turns into a gray vapor as soon as it is released into the air. It is normally stored in small glass vials that are easily shattered against a hard surface to release the liquid. The gas fills a 20-foot by 20-foot area within 5 rounds. All creatures within the area with olfactory or visual sense organs suffer a -6 penalty to all skill checks and attack rolls. Spellcasters attempting to cast spells with verbal components suffer a 50% chance of spell failure due to coughing and hacking. Those that succeed at a Fortitude saving throw (DC 18) suffer only a -3 penalty to skill checks and attack rolls and a 25% of spell failure on spells with verbal components. Tasks that require vocal activity (such as singing or fell calling) become nigh impossible as well and suffer the same chance of failure as casting spells with verbal components. These penalties fade at a rate of -2 (-10% for spell failure) every 30 minutes.

Faint enchantment; DC 22; CL 5th; Craft (alchemy) 10 ranks; Price 500 gp per vial.

Tracer Oil: This substance enhances divination spells by providing an easily traceable mark on the item or individual. *Locate* spells cast to find creatures or objects marked with tracer oil are not blocked by running water or thin-sheets of lead, though 6 inches of lead will defeat the spells. Likewise, the oil enhances attempts to scry on marked creatures. A creature so marked suffers a -6 penalty to its Will save against the scrying attempt. Until it dries (after 1 minute), tracer oil is easily wiped off. However, after it dries, the oil remains effective for a full month.

Faint enchantment; DC 25; CL 1st; Craft (alchemy) 9 ranks, *arcane mark*; Price 150 gp per application.

← THE ADVENT OF SCIENCE →

Science and progress move swiftly and, through innovation and study, magic in the form of mechanika has become commonplace of late throughout western

Immoren. Steam-powered constructs and other advanced technologies have existed in one form or another since the first Colossal strode the fields of battle, crushing the Orgoth beneath its immense, metal fists. This science has proven as potent as the Gift of magic.

The first Colossals were little more than steam-powered constructs, incapable of following anything more than the simplest of commands. Luckily, the Colossals made up in brute force what they lacked in subtlety. The birth of science may have begun with learning the demanding exactness necessary for alchemical synthesis, but the construction of the Colossals required new knowledge and discoveries, a fusion of magic and science that led to the advent of mechanika. For, in order to ensure that a construct of such size could be built and powered, mechanical shortcuts had to be taken. Mechanika is the application of magic to augment physical science. Steam pistons and hydraulics work in concert to provide power to magical conduits.

The Colossals' steam-powered bodies used vast resources—coal, water, and iron. As time passed and the costs of maintaining the Colossals became burdensome, mechaniks and military engineers made further shortcuts. Artificers built smaller, more compact chassis and learned to rely less on magic and more on mechanical parts and steam power. Warjacks, the powerhouses of the battlefield, were born out of this race for innovation.

But during the days of the Rebellion, while wizards and mechaniks were busy constructing and perfecting the Colossals, the alchemists of Leryn were busy creating blasting powder, healing draughts, and other weapons. During this time, a chance discovery by Sebastien Kerwin led to a marvelous invention, one that has since changed the face of magical artifice. Kerwin's boon, the *arcanodynamic accumulator*, has become a keystone in the methods used to power mechanika in the modern era.

An *arcanodynamic accumulator* consists of a series of coils of purified gold and steel foil steeped in an alchemical solution. The coil's configuration folds arcane energy in on itself and stores it within the coil. Early *accumulators* required that contacts pierce the coil to create a channel for the energy's release. The first *accumulators* were massive and bulky; housed in immense, porcelain-lined vats, and anything but portable. Another downfall of the original coils was that,

even in a device the size of a man, they only contained a small arcane charge. The result of hundreds of years of scientific progress and experimentation, modern coils are much more efficient, capable of storing vast amounts of arcane energy. A small *accumulator* easily fits in the palm of one's hand and holds enough energy to power mechanical weapons or armor.

The pursuit of knowledge makes us thirst for innovation and invention. Alchemy is the proof of this postulate. Without it, we would never have been able to establish the dynamic arcane formulae that give us the ability to warp nature to our whim. With this in mind, I have discovered a new method of trapping arcane power, one that will forever change the face of technology....

—Kerwin the Noble, *Synthesis*

However, despite centuries of innovation and refinement, *accumulators* remain notoriously volatile, and have been known to explode if overloaded. As well, the rune plates they power are prone to burnout, requiring expensive replacements and repairs by an arcane mechanic or wizard. Even given this volatility, the benefits outweigh the risks. The use of *mechanika* by adventurers, wizards, and the military is on the rise.

RUMOR HAS IT...

ONE OF THE INTRIGUING ASPECTS OF MECHANIKA IS THAT DIVINE MECHANIKA HAS NEVER BEEN DEVELOPED. PERHAPS IT IS THE WAY IN WHICH CLERICS AND DRUIDS HARNESS MAGICAL ENERGY THAT IS ILL-SUITED TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF MECHANICAL PARTS; HOWEVER, KERWIN THEORIZED THAT DIVINE MECHANIKA WOULD NEVER BE DEVELOPED SIMPLY BECAUSE THE RELIGIOUS-MINDED WERE UNABLE TO GRASP THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. EVEN TODAY WITH THE APPARENT UPSURGE IN THE FAITH OF CYRISS, THE CONSTRUCTION OF MECHANIKA FALLS TO HER ARCANIC FAITHFUL AND IS NOT IN THE REALM OF HER CLERGY.

STILL, RUMORS AROUND THAT THE PROTECTORATE HAS BEGUN A PROGRAM TO DEVELOP ITS OWN MECHANIKA. IF THESE DARK WHISPERS ARE TO BE BELIEVED, THE FAITHFUL OF THE TEMPLE HAVE RESORTED TO KIDNAPPING, EXTORTION, AND BRAINWASHING ARCANIC MECHANICS AND WIZARDS ALIKE. TRY AS THEY MIGHT, THE CYGNARAN OVERSEERS HAVE BEEN UNABLE TO LOCATE ANY EVIDENCE OF MECHANIKA WORKSHOPS AND FOUNDRIES WITHIN THE BORDERS OF THE PROTECTORATE. EVEN SO, SCARCELY A MONTH GOES BY WITHOUT THE CYGNARAN CROWN RECEIVING MORE REPORTS OF FRATERNAL BROTHERS AND OTHER WIZARDS VANISHING OFF THE STREETS OF CASPIA, AS WELL AS RELIABLE MEMBERS OF THE STEAM & IRON WORKERS UNION SUDDENLY GONE MISSING FROM THEIR WORKSHOPS.

Alchemy also delivered the next mechanical innovation. Sebastien Kerwin postulated that the use of scrolls actually trapped magical energy within the words and formulae inscribed upon the parchment. Thus, he hypothesized that it should be possible to forge spells onto specially-treated metallic plates that could then be "triggered" by channeling *accumulator* charges through the plate. His hypothesis proved to be true, resulting in the development of arcane rune plates. As Kerwin theorized, a *mechanika* user can trigger the spell by channeling magical energy through the plate using an *accumulator*. The energy released actually etches the spell firmly into the alchemically treated metal. However, the combination of the *arcanodynamic accumulator* and rune plate only became practical with the advent of modern, compact *accumulators*. Within the last 200 years, *arcanodynamic accumulators*, rune plates, and magic have combined to create a renaissance in the fabrication of magical—or more appropriately, *mechanikal*—items.

Another keystone of mechanical technology has been the development of *mechanika* runes. An interesting variant of the magical formulae used to scribe magic scrolls, *mechanika* runes are always written in circular patterns, in many ways resembling interlocking gears, and are graven or stamped onto the rune plates that provide the magical abilities of almost all forms of *mechanika*. These same runes are also graven on the folded brass and copper plates set into *arcanodynamic accumulators*, allowing the devices to harness and contain arcane energy. It's worth noting that different runes have been developed in the various kingdoms, seemingly related to each kingdom's most favored forms of magic, and so Cygnar, Khador, Ios, Rhul, and Cryx have all fashioned their own variant runes.

Building on existing technology, *mechanik*'s have developed smaller versions of the steam turbines used to power warjacks to provide power to warcaster armor. These magical engines allow the warcaster to move with strength and agility while fully armored. The turbines require powerful cooling systems, often augmented by magic. Luckily, the devices are nowhere near as volatile as *arcanodynamic accumulators*.

Arcane turbines provide efficient and powerful sources of energy for steamjacks, warjacks, and other large-scale industrial *mechanika*. Driven by a steam plant, the counter rotary spinning of arcane induction

coils housed within the turbine creates a powerful magical induction field. Rune plates and layers of arcane conduits channel this energy to power various mechanical functions and to provide motive force to the 'jack or suit of powered armor. For example, an arcane turbine channels energy to both the cortex of a steamjack and to the reflex triggers throughout its body, though the motive force is provided by the boiler.

Thanks to the evolution of this technology, steamjacks in the last 200 years have become faster and smarter than ever before. Many wizards theorize that the personality and intelligence that many steamjacks eventually develop hinges not only on the cortex and the 'jack's handler, but also upon the inherent attributes of the steamjack's construction. The arcane meridians of a steamjack's alchemically purified reflex system allow for the formation of patterns of behavior, or so it is believed.

Older, darker power sources like the notorious *soul cages* employed by necromancers and the servants of the Dragon Lord Toruk also exist. *Soul cages* rely on the vitality of souls to power magical effects. These baleful, green reservoirs of trapped life force are the signature of black magic. Helljacks, iron lichs, and, most likely, even the fabled Deathjack rely on extrapolations of this foul technology. The foul mineral called necrotite contains dark energies similar to that provided by *soul cages*, and it is incredibly valuable on the black markets throughout western Immoren.

The science of soul capture and the means of harnessing such energy are said to be derivatives of Orgoth rites uncovered by Kerwin the Noble during his lifelong studies. The existence of such dark science is abhorrent in the eyes of the noble kingdoms and the use of such technologies is typically punishable by death in many places. Indeed, the Church of Morrow, especially in the southern kingdoms, has declared the practice of these sciences as a violation of the Holy Covenant of the Spirit. More common on the mainland is the use of spells like *bind guardian* to trap a soul or other "living" essence to provide a motive force for constructs, but this practice, too, is frowned upon by the Church.

NECROTITE

NECROTITE IS A STRANGE, SHINY COAL-LIKE MATERIAL. LINED WITH GREENISH AND OCHER STREAKS, NECROTITE APPEARS TO FORM NEAR BATTLEFIELDS, RUINED FORTRESSES, AND SUNKEN VESSELS—AREAS WHERE THE LIVING HAVE DIED TORTUROUSLY OR THE GROUND HAS

OFTEN BEEN CHURNED TO BLOOD-SOAKED MUD. IN THESE PLACES—ONCE UPON A TIME FILLED WITH SUCH DEATH AND HORROR—THE PAIN AND BLOOD OF THE LIVING SEEMS TO HAVE SATURATED THE VERY BONES OF THE EARTH, TURNING NORMAL DEPOSITS OF COAL INTO THE VILEST SOURCE OF FUEL.

NEGROTECHS AND IRON LICHES MAKE USE OF THIS FOUL, BLACK ROCK FOR THEIR OWN ENDS. IT BURNS STRONGER, CLEANER, AND FASTER THAN ANY OTHER KIND OF COAL, THOUGH NEVER IN A NORMAL BOILER. ONLY CRYXIAN SOUL FURNACES ARE CAPABLE OF CONTAINING SUCH STUFF, NEEDING ONLY A FEW SMALL CHUNKS TO POWER A BONEJACK FOR HOURS. AS WITH MANY OF THE VILE SCIENCES OF NECROMANCERS, THERE ARE WICKED SIDE EFFECTS. INDEED, SIMPLE EXPOSURE TO NECROTITE DUST CAN QUICKLY KILL A MAN, SO MUCH OF THE MINING ON THE SCHARDE ISLES IS DONE BY THRALLS AND EXPENDABLE SLAVES.

All of this development has given birth to new disciplines. Mechanics handle the day-to-day maintenance of steam engines and other purely mechanical devices, while mechaniks provide skilled labor to support the efforts of arcane mechaniks. Any mechanik worth his salt can assemble and maintain a piece of mechanika; however, arcane mechaniks—the leaders in this rapidly growing field—specialize in combining magic and technology to create innovative pieces of mechanika. In order to manufacture cheap and efficient magical devices, this merging of the two disciplines is necessary. Mechanika items rely on arcane conduits, specially configured rune plates, *arcanodynamic accumulators*, and accumulator sockets. This technology, while relatively new, is incredibly powerful. The weaponry and armor of military warcasters and elite troops such as Cygnar's Stormblades are excellent examples of the pinnacle of current mechanical science. The manufacture of these items is relatively quick, efficient, and inexpensive in comparison to the costly and sometimes dangerous manufacture of purely magical items—a process that has caused the death of more than one wizard. As has been stated, mechaniks, arcane mechaniks, and bodgers—to a lesser extent—form the backbone of this revolutionary technology, and no institution trains better mechaniks than the Steam & Iron Workers Union.

STEAM & IRON WORKERS UNION

Progress and industry are the wrench and mallet of the Steam & Iron Workers Union. Cygnar is a mechanized nation, relying heavily on industry, mechanika, and advanced magic. The nations of Llael and Ord, despite their reliance on alchemy and traditional craft, also require the assistance of

mechaniks and skilled artisans. To keep the mechanisms of a steam-driven age running, a trained labor force must meet the stoked furnaces and gears head on. The Steam & Iron Workers Union was born out of this need and now drives it forward, forging the requirements of progress into a new urge for change.

The Union thrives on heavy industry and the monitoring of massive undertakings of engineering and labor, contracting its services wherever necessary. In exchange for overseeing such matters, the Union guarantees expertise and skilled labor to those contracts that require it. It also offers certification and academic credentials, as well as membership to those whograduate from an engineer's college or academy. Union membership is displayed in shops with pride, and the rings and amulets worn by journeymen and craftsmen are recognized symbols of excellence and reliability.

MECHANICAL VS. MECHANIKAL

THOUGH THEY SOUND THE SAME, MECHANICAL AND MECHANIKAL ARE TWO DISTINCT TERMS THAT DESCRIBE DIFFERENT KINDS OF MACHINERY.

A **MECHANICAL** ITEM IS ONE THAT OPERATES BY THE STANDARD PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS. THERE IS NO MAGIC TO FUEL IT, DIRECT IT, OR MAKE IT SPIT FIRE OR LIGHTNING OR SOME SUCH. THAT'S NOT SAYING IT COULDN'T SPIT FIRE, BUT IT MUST DO SO WITHOUT THE AID OF MAGIC.

A **MECHANIKAL** ITEM IS ONE THAT USES A SYNERGY OF MECHANICS AND MAGIC. A STEAMJACK, FOR EXAMPLE, RUNS ON STEAM AND COAL, BUT IT HAS A MAGICAL CORTEX THAT ANIMATES IT AND ALLOWS IT TO INTERPRET SIMPLE INSTRUCTIONS. THIS SYNERGY OF MAGIC AND TECHNOLOGY IS KNOWN AS MECHANIKA, AND THE CONSTRUCT IS CONSIDERED MECHANIKAL.

A **MECHANIC** IS A MUNDANE CRAFTSMAN WHO WORKS ON MUNDANE MACHINES—A SMITH. A **MECHANIK** IS ONE WHO IS SPECIALLY TRAINED TO WORK WITH MECHANIKAL ITEMS. AN **ARCANE MECHANIK** IS ONE WHO NOT ONLY WORKS WITH MECHANIKAL ITEMS, BUT HAS THE ARCANE ABILITY TO CREATE THEM AS WELL.

Members come from all walks of life since apprenticing in the Union is a great way to learn an in-demand profession and rise above the poorer classes. Dwarf, gobbler, trollkin, man, woman; all have a vote and say in Union matters according to rank. Members also have equal opportunity. The Union doesn't tolerate racism or sexism; most of their craftsfolk are far more concerned with doing a job and doing it right. The typical Union member starts out as an apprentice mechanik working towards journeyman certification, a process normally requiring two years of training. Once a journeyman mechanik has worked for an additional two years under an artisan supervisor and has passed

certain competency exams, he becomes a fully-certified craftsman mechanik.

While Cygnar is the primary domain of the Union, it maintains a significant presence in both Llael and Ord. The headquarters is in Caspia, although the Union office in Corvis is the site where most financial and labor contracts are ratified. Most of the major cities of Llael, Ord, and Cygnar have a chapterhouse where Union members can gather to exchange rumors, look for work, and eat and drink in well-maintained commissaries and festhalls.

Regional headquarters exist in Ceryl, Fharin, and Merin. These regions are generally the most active in resolving contract disputes and fielding Ironhands—mercenaries employed by the Union to recover hijacked or rogue steamjacks and other mechanika. Ostensibly, Ironhands are mechanika-recovery experts, and the hardened mercenaries often engage in heavy-handed negotiations with trollkin tribes or anyone else stupid enough to impede Union activity.

The leadership of the Union is comprised of a board of directors, each responsible for a geographic region or heavily-industrialized city. These directors oversee many of the day-to-day bureaucratic details. The board controls the collection of dues, financing the education of petitioner apprentices, and the issuing of Union certifications. Each director answers to the head of the board; an official elected every five years by a vote of the Union membership.

GLOSSARY OF SHOP TERMS AND SLANG

ARCANE CONDENSER N. THE PRIMARY TOOL FOR RECHARGING **ARCANODYNAMIC ACCUMULATORS**, **ARCANE CONDENSERS** COME IN TWO VARIETIES. THE **ALCHEMICAL** VARIETY IS MOST COMMON AND CAN BE FOUND IN MOST **ALCHEMIST'S** AND **MECHANIK'S** SHOPS. THE **SPELL CONDENSING** VARIETY IS SOMEWHAT MORE RARE, BUT POPULAR WITH **ADVENTURING ARCANE MECHANIKS**.

ARCANODYNAMIC ACCUMULATOR N. MOST COMMONLY REFERRED TO SIMPLY AS **ACCUMULATORS**, THESE DEVICES WERE ORIGINALLY CONCEIVED OF BY **KERWIN THE NOBLE** AND ALLOW FOR THE CONVERSION AND STORAGE OF **ARCANE SPELL ENERGY** TO POWER **MECHANIKAL DEVICES**.

ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINE N. A BELT-MOUNTED **MECHANIKAL SPELL ENGINE**, **CONVERGENCE ENGINES** ARE DESIGNED PRIMARILY TO PROVIDE **PROTECTIVE MAGICS** FOR THE WEARER. **ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES** CAN ALSO BE DESIGNED TO POWER **MECHANIKAL GAUNTLETS, GOGGLES, HELMS, AND BOOTS**.

ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINE HOUSING N. THE **PROTECTIVE HOUSING** THAT SHIELDS THE **INTRICATE INNER WORKINGS** OF AN **ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINE**.

CHARGE SOCKET N. CHARGE SOCKETS PROVIDE A MEANS TO ACCESS AND CONTROL THE FLOW OF ARCANIC ENERGY FROM AN *ACCUMULATOR*. SOCKETS COME IN THREE VARIETIES, STANDARD CHARGE SOCKETS, TRICKLE SOCKETS, AND HYBRID SOCKETS. STANDARD SOCKETS ARE PRIMARILY USED IN MECHANICAL WANDS, STAVES, AND ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES, WHILE TRICKLE AND HYBRID SOCKETS ARE MORE COMMONLY USED IN MECHANICAL ARMOR AND WEAPONS.

CLAPPED-OUT ADJ. REFERS TO WORN OUT MACHINERY. "I COULDN'T B' LIEVE THAT CLAPPED-OUT WORKHORSE WAS STILL STANDIN'."

CONDUIT N. SERVING TWO MAJOR FUNCTIONS IN MOST PIECES OF MECHANIKA, CONDUITS CHANNEL ENERGY FROM THE *ACCUMULATOR* AND INTO THE RUNE PLATES AND ALSO DIRECT THE RESULTING ARCANIC ENERGY OUTWARD FROM THE PLATES. SOME SPECIAL CONDUITS WORK TO DIRECTLY CHANNEL ARCANIC SPELL ENERGY, WHILE OTHERS DIRECT IT ALONG SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHANNELS ON PROTECTIVE ARMOR PLATES OR WEAPON BLADES.

CORTX N. A COMPLEX MECHANICAL DEVICE THAT ALLOWS A STEAMJACK TO INTERPRET AND RESPOND TO COMMANDS FROM ITS REGISTERED CONTROLLERS. CORTXES HAVE A COMPLEX SERIES OF SWITCHES AND LOCKS USED TO "PROGRAM" THE CORTX TO ONLY RESPOND TO COMMANDS FROM CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.

GUBBINS N. PARAPHERNALIA, MISCELLANEOUS JUNK. "...AND CLEAN UP ALL THE GUBBINS YOU LEFT LYIN' 'ROUND THIS FILTHY SHOP!"

INDUCTION BELT N. THIS APPARATUS IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF MOST ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES. IT FUNCTIONS TO DIRECT SPELL ENERGIES INWARD, ONTO THE OPERATOR OF THE CONVERGENCE ENGINE.

JACKHEAD N. STEAMJACK WORKER. "THE JACKHEADS WORKIN' MY SHOP MIGHT NOT LOOK BRIGHT, BUT THEY'RE THE BEST THIS SIDE O' THE BORDER."

JACKSCRAPPER N. A STEAMJACK REPAIRER, SPECIFICALLY ONE WHO REPAIRS WARJACKS; A BATTLE MECHANIK. "YOU BETTER WATCH OUT FOR THOSE KHADORAN JACKSCRAPPERS, LAD. THEY'RE BLOODY NUTTERS!"

JUNKED V. TO JURY-RIG A MECHANICAL OR MECHANICAL DEVICE. "THAT KNOB WENT AND JUNKED IT SO BLOODY BAD I COULDN'T DO NOTHIN' WITH IT!"

JUNKED ADJ. REFERS TO SOMETHING THAT HAS BEEN FIXED BY A JUNKER. "THOSE MANKY GIT'S SOLD MY ASSISTANT A JUNKED ROTOR ASSEMBLY. BLOODY WORTHLESS—THE ASSEMBLY AND MY ASSISTANT!"

JUNKER N. ONE OF A SUBGROUP OF WANDERING VAGABONDS, KNOWN FOR THEIR MAKESHIFT MECHANICAL PROWESS. "AW HELL, THE JUNKERS ARE ROLLIN' INTO TOWN. LOCK UP THE GATES AND HIDE THE SILVER."

MECHANICAL TRIGGER N. A CATEGORY OF SPECIALIZED TRIGGERS BUILT INTO SUITS OF MECHANICAL ARMOR AND MECHANICAL WEAPONS. WHILE NEARLY ALL MECHANICAL DEVICES HAVE SWITCHES AND BUTTONS, SOME



ARE OUTFITTED WITH TRIGGERS USED TO ACTIVATE SPECIAL FUNCTIONS OF THE ITEM.

MECHSTUFF N. MECHANIKA. "AYE, AND THAT PISTOL AIN'T NO ORDINARY FIREARM—IT'S MECHSTUFF, AND YOU'D BETTER STEER SOUTH OF TROUBLE THIS TIME, LAD."

REFLECTIVE ARCANE MATRIX N. THIS APPARATUS IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF MANY CONVERGENCE ENGINES. IT FUNCTIONS TO DIRECT SPELL ENERGIES OUTWARD FROM THE OPERATOR OF THE ENGINE, SPECIFICALLY TO DIRECT EMANATION EFFECTS.

RUNE PLATE N. COMPOSED OF MANY SHEETS OF FINELY GRAVEN, FOLDED COPPER OR BRASS, RUNE PLATES CONTAIN ARCANE FORMULAE THAT ARE ACTIVATED BY PASSING ACCUMULATOR CHARGES THROUGH THE PLATES.

SCRAP N. ANY MECHANIKA THAT REQUIRES REPAIR. "WE GOT A WHOLE LOAD A SCRAP IN THE SHOP WHAT NEEDS BE WORKED ON."

STEAM TURBINE N. A MINIATURE VERSION OF THE COAL-FIRED BOILERS THAT POWER STEAMJACKS, A STEAM TURBINE PROVIDES BOTH MECHANICAL AND MAGICAL POWER TO A SUIT OF WARCASTER ARMOR.

STEAMJACK N. A CONSTRUCT POWERED BY A COAL-FIRED BOILER, OR OTHER POWER SOURCE, AND CONTROLLED BY A CORTEX. THE TERM STEAMJACK IS MOSTLY USED TO REFER TO COMMON LABOR JACKS.

STEAMO N. ANYONE WHO WORKS WITH STEAM MECHANIKA. "EVEN WITH HALF A DOZEN STEAMOS BUILDIN' THE CHASSIS, WE WON'T HAVE IT DONE THAT FAST."

WANK N. RUBBISH, NONSENSE. "HE EXPECTS ME TO REPAIR THIS PILE O' FILTHY WANK?"

WANK-WRENCHER N. AN INCOMPETENT MECHANIC. "THAT WANK-WRENCHER'LL NEVER FINISH THIS JOB."

WARJACK N. A STEAMJACK DESIGNED SPECIFICALLY FOR BATTLE. WARJACKS HAVE THICK ARMOR PLATES AND MUCH HIGHER FUNCTIONING CORTEXES THAN STANDARD STEAMJACKS.

WORKHORSE N. A BASIC LABOR STEAMJACK. "TAKE ONE OF THE WORKHORSES FROM DOWN THE DOCK TO DO THE HEAVY LIFTIN'."

WRENCH V. TO WORK AS A MECHANIC. "I WAS WRENCHIN' ON ME OWN BACK IN THOSE DAYS, BUT NOW I'M QUITE HAPPY WRENCHIN' IN THE GUILD."

◀◀ MECHANIKA ▶▶

Crafting and assembling mechanika requires expertise, knowledge, and skill, not to mention an assortment of mechanical gadgets, gizmos, and other necessary components. Mechanika is a melding of technology and the arcane that makes the manufacture of various items much less expensive than the construction of normal magic items. Of course, there is always a sacrifice for the ease of production—mechanika has limits.

Cygnar is the largest manufacturer of mechanika, followed by Khador. While most of this mechanika is intended for military use, some invariably winds up in the hands of adventurers. Many wizards, alchemists, and arcane mechaniks use their knowledge to build custom mechanika for adventurers and privateers seeking an edge in their dangerous professions.

The item creation rules that follow will help DMs and players alike to begin using and designing mechanika for their campaigns. It should be noted that mechanical devices are completely separate from standard magic items as presented in the DMG. Also, magic items cannot be combined with, or used as the base for the construction of, mechanical items.

MAGICAL VERSUS MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION

Magic items in the Iron Kingdoms can be broken down into two basic categories: purely magical items and mechanical items. Purely magical items are those made in the traditional manner presented in the PHB and DMG, and are crafted according to those rules with a few modifications. In the Iron Kingdoms, magic items are more difficult to make than in traditional campaigns, requiring more time and resources, and placing a greater strain on their creator—sometimes resulting in permanent hit point loss or even death. Thus such items are rare and seldom made these days, and those that are made are created for specific purposes. There are no "generic" magical swords in the Iron Kingdoms. Rather, each is unique, having its own name and history.

The alternative to the taxing creation of magic items is the construction of mechanika—items that channel magical energy through mechanical parts to reduce the material costs and energy investment. The mechanical elements require less raw magic, and the process of assembling and fusing the parts together is less taxing.

The mechanical process may seem to complicate the matter—adding gadgets and gizmos to seemingly simple items—but the opposite is really the truth. For example, a sword enchanted to crackle with electrical energy might seem simple, but in order to create the item a wizard has to spend a considerable amount of time and energy devising magical formulae to create the desired effect. Devising such formulae is no easy task—

if it were everyone would sport such weapons. However, a sword blade inlaid with conducting conduits, a rune plate etched with the proper spell, and a trigger on the hilt merely requires an *accumulator* to power the rune plate. What was a complex magical process has been simplified through the science of mechanika.

This isn't to say that purely magical items don't show up now and then, but they are rare and usually quite exceptional creations. After all, if a wizard is going to go to such trouble, he might as well make something that mechanika could never accomplish. An excellent example of this is the legendary blade, the *Witchfire* (see the *Witchfire Trilogy Compendium* for details). In general, the advent of mechanika has provided a simpler, less expensive alternative.

INCREASED MAGIC ITEM CREATION COSTS

In the Iron Kingdoms, the creation costs and market prices associated with standard magic items are increased as follows: 150% x price. Note that this also increases the XP cost, as it is derived from the total cost of the item. Thus a few sample items are increased as follows:

These costs represent the difficulty associated with acquiring the necessary materials, as well as the increased energy investment required to fabricate such items. Whenever a standard magic item is created, these modifications must be observed and will be factored into all new magic items presented in Iron Kingdom's products.

Finally, creating permanent magic items can be incredibly dangerous. Creators of magic items risk a permanent loss of hit points when creating permanent items that drain 200 or more XP from the creator. This risk does not apply to single-shot items. There is a flat 20% chance that the creator of a magic item permanently loses 1 hit point per 200 XP in the item creation costs (always round up). For example, Valachev Grimenko (male Khard Wiz14) has crafted a *crystal ball* (market price 42,000 gp, XP cost 1,680). Since he has invested 200 XP or more, there is a 20% chance that Grimenko suffers the permanent loss of nine hit points (XP cost, 1,680, divided by 200 equal 8.4, rounded up is nine hit points). This hit point loss cannot be reversed through the use of *restoration* spells. This risk is yet another reason that wizards and clerics are reluctant to create permanent magic items. Furthermore, it is rumored that if the loss of hit points

results in the creator's death, his soul will be trapped in the item, forced to serve as both a source of power and a sentence forevermore imprisoned within the item. Yet another explanation as to why the creation of mechanika is so attractive; its modular construction means that few, if any, of the mechanical components require the investiture of 200 or more XP.

THE VARIED SCIENCE OF MECHANIKA

Mechanical devices of all sorts have become familiar to the people of western Immoren. These devices are as diverse, or perhaps moreso,



than the types of magic items that exist. Discussing all of the possible kinds of mechanika is far beyond the scope of this tome and many oddities of mechanika invention are left to the pages of the *Liber Mechanika*. However, the basics of mechanika construction and a wide variety of the novel components necessary for creating mechanical devices are included in this chapter. As well, the following are covered in some detail:

- Construction of Mechanical Armor & Shields, including base rules that demonstrate how to make most magic armor and shields using mechanika.
- Construction of Mechanical Weapons, including rules for designing a wide variety of weapons with the special abilities from the DMG and how to incorporate uses of full-blown spells into weapons.
- Construction of Arcantrik Convergence Engines. These devices, also known as spell engines, are relatively new to the folk of western Immoren. Convergence engines are powerful mechanical devices that provide protective magics or allow the wearer to see things beyond the ken of normal vision.

BASIC MECHANIKAL PRIMER

To begin working with mechanika, a character must have at least 4 ranks in the Craft (mechanika) skill, representing the character's skill in assembling complex devices. A mechanik must be able to design and wire conduits, build appropriate mechanisms to trigger *accumulators*, and calibrate accumulator sockets to carefully time the release of magical energy. The assembly of a mechanical item relies on a careful balance to channel arcane power with controlled, mechanical precision.

The major phases involved in the construction of any piece of mechanika are as follows:

- Draft schematics. The mechanik must determine all of the necessary components for the device he wishes to construct and draft or purchase the necessary sketches and diagrams. Schematics are needed for each piece of mechanika to be assembled as well as for the assembly of the finished project.
- Construct or purchase all of the necessary components. In this phase, the arcane mechanik,

mechanik, or wizard needs to gather all of the component parts for his final piece of mechanika.

- Assembly and fusion. All of the pieces are fitted into place and carefully connected with conduits. The mechanik must then ensure that all of the pieces are properly aligned and calibrated. Additionally, some personal energy (XP) is expended to fuse all of the connections and make sure that the mechanika will function properly.

Creating mechanika begins with careful planning. First off, proper plans are a must. Drafting the mechanical designs is an essential step in creating functional mechanika. Once the schematics are

Item	DMG			Iron Kingdoms		
	Base Cost	Market Price	XP Cost	Base Cost	Market Price	XP Cost
+2 sword	4,315 gp	8,315 gp	320 XP	6,315 gp	12,315 gp	480 XP ¹
Potion—cure light wounds	25 gp	50 gp	2 XP	37.5 gp	75 gp	3 XP
Ring of protection +3	9,000 gp	18,000 gp	720 XP	13,500 gp	27,000 gp	1,080 XP ¹
Rod of cancellation	5,500 gp	11,000 gp	440 XP	8,250 gp	16,500 gp	660 XP ¹
Scroll of haste	187.5 gp	375 gp	15 XP	281.25 gp	562.5 gp	23 XP
Scroll of nondetection ²	187.5 gp	425 gp	15 XP	281.25 gp	612.5 gp	23 XP
Staff of evocation	32,500 gp	65,000 gp	2,600 XP	48,750 gp	97,500 gp	3,900 XP ¹
Wand of fear	10,500 gp	21,000 gp	840 XP	15,750 gp	31,500 gp	1,260 XP ¹
Wand of stonesskin ²	10,500 gp	33,500 gp	840 XP	15,750 gp	44,000 gp	1,260 XP ¹
Crystal ball with telepathy	35,000 gp	70,000 gp	2,800 XP	52,500 gp	105,000 gp	4,200 XP ¹

¹ Creating powerful magic items is also dangerous. Any permanent item created with XP costs over 200 XP has a 20% chance of permanently draining 1 hit point per 200 XPs invested. This does not apply to single-shot items (scrolls and potions).

² The cost of scribing a *nondetection* scroll includes 50 gp in diamond dust. Likewise, the cost of creating a *wand of stonesskin* includes 12,500 gp in diamond dust (250 gp x 50 uses). When determining the cost of creating magic items in the Iron Kingdoms, the costs of required material components are not increased as shown above.

- Construction of Mechanical Rods, Staves, & Wands, devices that draw their charges from *arcanodynamic accumulators* and rely on cabalic crucibles for expensive material components.

done, the mechanik can begin work on the various components and can gather other components that he does not intend to construct himself, such as the masterwork weapon or armor to be mechanically enhanced. Once all of the parts have been gathered or constructed, he begins the delicate process of creating conduits and fusing the mechanical components together. Fusion is the final step, ensuring that all of the components are properly connected and have been calibrated. Once this is done, the new piece of mechanika is ready to accept its first charges from an *arcanodynamic accumulator*.

Having developed from earlier studies on magic item creation, the science of mechanika relies heavily on these early discoveries. Many bits of mechanika are actually highly-evolved, but limited, wondrous items. As such, the Craft Wondrous Item feat is crucial to the construction of mechanika. Also, the science of etching rune plates is firmly grounded in the knowledge of scribing spells onto scrolls, so much so that the Scribe Scroll feat governs the ability to etch rune plates.

The Craft (mechanika) skill governs the creation of the schematics and diagrams necessary for mechanika design and construction. A character with at least 4 ranks in Craft (mechanika) can draft schematics, execute construction, and assemble a mechanical device so long as he is sufficiently skilled. However, without the Craft Wondrous Item feat, a character cannot finish the mechanical components or fuse them into a working device, no matter how many ranks he has in Craft (mechanika).

In order to properly etch rune plates, a character needs the Scribe Scroll feat and at least 6 ranks in Craft (alchemy). The Scribe Scroll feat covers the knowledge of mechanika runes and the characteristics of rune plates, while the Craft (alchemy) skill is needed to etch and fuse the runes into the plate. Of course, a character can always purchase rune plates from an alchemist, arcane mechanik, or wizard, but the cost for such items is high.

DRAFTING SCHEMATICS

In order to draft a proper set of sketches and diagrams, the character must first decide what the mechanical item will do. Once he has determined everything that he wants the item to do, he can break it down into component parts. For instance, an arcane mechanik decides to construct a *+1 mechanical flaming*

battleaxe. So, he needs a masterwork battle axe, some means of creating the enhancement bonus and the flaming property, and some mechanical means of providing power to the item. In addition, he needs to know how much the components cost and how they affect the difficulty of creating the item. The component and price list for the weapon might look like this:

The *+1 enhancement rune plate* and the *flaming rune plate* provide the means of creating the needed magic abilities, while the *trickle socket* and *standard accumulator* provide the power. Note that the *accumulator* is not an integral part of the mechanical item. The base Craft (mechanika) DC to diagram and construct a mechanical item is 15. Based on the component list the six components each add one to the Craft (mechanika) difficulty class, so the arcane mechanik needs to make a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 21) to succeed in drafting schematics for the *+1 mechanical flaming battleaxe*.

The cost to draft schematics is 1/20th of the cost to create the entire item from scratch and 1 XP per component in the item's construction. In our example, the cost to create the entire mechanical weapon is 3,410 gp. While drafting his designs, the mechanik spends 170 gp 5 sp on materials and invests 6 XP into the work. The finished schematics include the plans necessary to construct all of the components in the finished mechanical device.

SCHEMATICS & INDUSTRIAL ESPIONAGE

GIVEN THE USEFULNESS AND EXPENSE OF MECHANICAL SCHEMATICS, THEY ARE VALUED AS HIGHLY AS A WIZARD'S SPELLBOOK. AND, JUST LIKE SPELLS, A MECHANIK MAY BE WILLING TO TRADE OR SELL SCHEMATICS FOR COMMON ITEMS, BUT HE IS JUST AS LIKELY TO HIDE AND PROTECT HIS SCHEMATICS FOR UNIQUE DISCOVERIES. BOOKS OF SCHEMATICS ARE UNHEARD OF, BUT WITHIN THE SIWU SOME MECHANIKA PRIMERS AND TRADE MANUALS HAVE BEGUN TO MAKE THE ROUNDS. THESE MANUALS COVER THE CONSTRUCTION OF MOST BASIC COMPONENTS AND SOME OF THE DETAILS OF CONDUCTING, AND SERVE AS USEFUL TOOLS IN TRAINING NEW MECHANIKS. EVEN WITHIN THE HALLS OF THE SIWU, NO ONE WIDELY CIRCULATES PLANS FOR ENTIRE MECHANICAL CREATIONS, THOUGH SOME MAY BE FOUND WHO ARE WILLING TO SELL DUPLICATES OF THEIR SCHEMATICS.

GENERALLY, GUILD MECHANIKS ARE ONLY WILLING TO SELL SCHEMATICS TO MEMBERS OF THEIR GUILD. IN FACT, SIWU ENFORCES THIS POLICY AND THERE ARE STIFF FINES FOR MEMBERS WHO VIOLATE THIS REGULATION. WITHIN A GUILD, SCHEMATICS ARE RELATIVELY EASY TO COME BY AND NO ONE CHARGES MUCH MORE THAN THE STANDARD PRICE FOR A SET OF SCHEMATICS (1/10TH THE ITEM CREATION COST). INDEPENDENT MECHANIKS GRUDGINGLY SELL SOME OF THEIR SCHEMATICS, THOUGH MOST CHARGE AN ADDITIONAL 50% MARK-UP OR EVEN HIGHER IF IT IS A PARTICULARLY COMPLEX OR UNIQUE DEVICE.

MILITARY-GRADE SCHEMATICS ARE NEARLY IMPOSSIBLE TO ATTAIN WITHOUT PROPER CLEARANCE, THOUGH THEY DO OCCASIONALLY APPEAR ON THE BLACK MARKET FOR EXORBITANT PRICES.

THIS SECRECY AND COMPETITION HAS LED TO A GREAT DEAL OF INDUSTRIAL ESPIONAGE, ESPECIALLY BETWEEN THE MECHANIKS AND THE MILITARIES OF CYGNAR AND KHADOR. IN FACT, THIS TYPE OF INDUSTRIAL ESPIONAGE DATES ALL THE WAY BACK TO THE DEFECTION OF THE FOUNDING MEMBERS OF THE GREYLOARDS COVENANT FROM THE FRATERNAL ORDER OF WIZARDRY. WITH THE ONGOING ARMS RACE BETWEEN THESE TWO COUNTRIES, EACH SEEKS TO FIND SOME EDGE OVER THE OTHER WHETHER THROUGH TRUE INNOVATION, SABOTAGE, OR THEFT.

Drafting schematics requires 1 day per component, 6 days in our continuing example. Pre-fabricated designs can be purchased, and cost 1/10th the item creation cost. For more rules on schematics, see the description of the Craft (mechanika) skill in Chapter Two: Characters. Breaking the mechanika down into components requires the use of the following rules.

CONSTRUCTING THE COMPONENTS

The basic construction costs for a piece of mechanika are the same as a masterwork item of the same type (masterwork armor, shield, or weapon cost), or a base cost of 300 gp for an arcantrik engine housing. Next, all magical abilities of a mechanika item require rune plates. Enhancement bonuses can be handled with a

Component list for a +1 mechanikal flaming battleaxe:

DC Modifier	Component	Cost to Create
+1	masterwork battleaxe	310 gp*
+1	+1 enhancement rune plate	600 gp + 48 XP
+1	flaming rune plate	600 gp + 48 XP
+1	trickle socket (standard, 10 charges)	100 gp + 8 XP
+2	conduits (2 plates)	1,800 gp + 144 XP
+0	standard accumulator	250 gp + 20 XP

*The arcane mechanik in the example plans to purchase the masterwork battleaxe rather than attempting to craft it himself.

single rune plate, or several rune plates linked together. In other words, a +1 enhancement bonus requires a single rune plate, while a +2 enhancement bonus can be achieved with a +2 enhancement bonus rune plate or two +1 enhancement rune plates linked by series conduits. Series conduits connecting enhancement rune plates cost 100

gp and 8 XP per plate. Spell and weapon abilities are etched onto rune plates using the following rules under "Mechanical Components" and the guidelines in the sections on mechanical armor and weapons.

All mechanical devices require a source of energy, typically an *accumulator*. Accumulator-based mechanika require one of a variety of accumulator sockets depending on the demands to be placed on the *accumulator*. Charge sockets are normally used for mechanical wands, staves, and arcantrik convergence engines, while trickle and hybrid sockets are used for mechanical armor, shields, and weapons. Charge and trickle sockets add 100 gp and 8 XP to the cost of the item, hybrid sockets add 225 gp and 18 XP to the cost to create the item. Light, standard, and heavy accumulator sockets all cost the same amount to construct or purchase. Based on its size, an item can have up to three sockets, but never more than two heavy accumulator sockets, see Table 5-10: Designing Mechanical Items for specifics. The mechanik must select the size and type of the socket while drafting schematics for the item. And the weight of the socket and *accumulator* must be added to the device's total weight.

The base DC to construct a piece of mechanika is 15. Every component in a mechanika item adds a +1 modifier to the item's construction DC. The item's frame or housing, each rune plate, and the essential components, conduits, and accumulator sockets are all considered individual components. This DC should be identical to the DC to draft the initial schematics.

ASSEMBLY & FUSION

During this final phase of mechanical construction, the mechanik assembles and connects all of the pieces of his mechanikal device. He builds the conduits that connect everything together and allow for the flow of arcane energy from the *accumulator*, and tests and calibrates all of the components to make sure everything is working properly.

Conduits are the guts of any piece of mechanika, the pipes, lines, and coils that make up the device's essential parts. Each major component in a mechanikal item requires a conduit. The only exceptions to this rule are accumulator sockets, since they have to be connected to all of the other conduits. For instance, an item with four rune plates requires four conduits. Conduit costs vary by item type. Conduit costs for armor

and shields are defined in Table 5-13: Armor/Shield Construction Costs, and costs for weapons are defined in Table 5-15: Weapon Construction Costs. Conduits for mechanical wands cost 100 gp per spell level of the rune plate. Convergence engine conduits cost 500 gp x spell level per plate. Each conduit adds a +1 modifier to the DC for construction. See "Mechanical Components, Conduits" for more details. The time required to assemble and fuse a mechanical device is based on the cost of the conduits. This final step of mechanical construction requires one day plus one day per 1,000 gp of the market price of the conduits and 1/25th of the conduit market price in XP.

The market price of a mechanical item is twice the total cost to create the item's components plus the cost for any masterwork items or the arcantrik convergence engine housing. This cost does not include the necessary *arcanodynamic accumulators*.

ARCANIKA

While Rhulic mechanika is essentially identical to human mechanika, elven mechanika is so entirely foreign in design that human wizards and mechaniks have taken to calling it arcanika. Most elven devices fly in the face of what humans and Rhulfolk recognize as the basic principles of arcane science, creating devices that operate smoothly and without the need for steam-belching smokestacks or *accumulators*. Indeed, the utter silence of arcanikal devices is eerily characteristic of the enigmatic Iosans.

Constructed from layer upon layer of sigil inscribed stone and metal plates, arcanikal devices are hauntingly strange in design. These inner layers are wrapped within an artistically crafted, but no less protective, shell of carved jade, alchemically-strengthened brass, and strange, golden metals stronger than steel. The gentle hum from this internal power source is but a whisper compared to the grinding gears and thumping boilers of human mechanika.

While it is common among humans and dwarves to judge a piece of mechanika by its size—the bigger a mechanical device, the more powerful it is—arcanika is deceptive in its size-to-power ratio. A simple brass orb that fits easily in one's palm may contain enough power to lift and move several hundred pounds. The elven manufacture of arcanika results in subtle and powerful devices that operate on entirely different principles

TABLE 5-10: DESIGNING MECHANIKAL ITEMS

Item Size & Type	Accumulator Space	Rune Plates ¹
Small light weapons ²	0 ³	2
Medium light weapons ⁴	1 light	3
Medium one-handed weapons ⁵	1 standard or 2 light	3
Medium two-handed weapons ⁶	2 standard or 1 heavy	4
Large two-handed weapons	2 heavy or 3 standard	5
Arcantrik convergence engines	2 heavy or 3 standard	3
Armor	2 heavy or 3 standard	5
Shields	2 standard or 1 heavy	3
Rods	2 standard or 1 heavy	—
Staves	2 heavy or 3 standard	—
Wands	1 light or 1 standard	1

1 Number of rune plates that can be accommodated on a weapon of this size.

2 This size category also includes all Tiny and smaller weapons.

3 A weapon of this size can only be mechanically enhanced if it is hooked to an external power source, i.e., an *accumulator* mounted to a belt or backpack and connected to the weapon via sturdy arcano-conduction coils.

4 This category includes Small one-handed weapons.

5 This category also includes Small two-handed weapons and Large light weapons.

6 This category includes Large one-handed weapons.

than human mechanika and do not wholly rely on mechanical advantage. To the untrained eye, Iosan arcanika appears to be completely magical with few—if any—visible moving parts.

The convergence engines and mechanical apparatuses used by the elves rely on strange power sources. Instead of *accumulators* or steam engines, Iosans use a method of focusing and collecting arcane energy. Certain devices require carefully planned celestial alignments to bring the devices into harmony with the magical energies that power them. How the elves developed this technique is unknown. Properly aligned, arcanikal devices recharge when left unattended requiring no maintenance other than regular care and good treatment.

MECHANIKAL COMPONENTS

As has been mentioned, a variety of components are necessary for the construction of mechanikal items. This is also one of the benefits of mechanikal construction. Because these individual parts are crafted separately, the XP expenditures required for each component are generally less than those for a complete magic item, and the item's creator is less likely to suffer permanent hit point loss due to the rapid expenditure of XP (see "Increased Magic Item Creation Costs" for details).

Unless otherwise specified, mechanikal components, like magic items, cost 1/2 their price in materials to create and 1/25th their price in XP. All armor, shields, and weapons to be used in the construction of mechanika must be of masterwork quality.

ACCUMULATOR SOCKETS

Accumulator sockets are an integral part of all accumulator-based human mechanika. The sockets release and direct the flow of arcane energy from the *accumulator* to parts of a mechanikal device where it is needed. Sockets must also be carefully calibrated to release just the right amount of arcane energy—too much or too little could lead to disastrous results. As has been mentioned earlier, there are three types of accumulator sockets: charge, trickle, and hybrid. All three kinds of sockets can be designed to hold light, standard, or heavy *accumulators*. The size of the *accumulator* the socket accommodates does not affect its cost to construct or market price.

Charge Socket: Charge sockets are used primarily in the construction of mechanikal wands, rods, staves, and convergence engines. Intended to release multiple *accumulator* charges at once, charge sockets are designed to withstand heavy bursts of arcane energy.

Trickle Socket: Found almost exclusively on mechanikal armor, shields, and weapons, trickle sockets provide a slow, steady flow of magical energy to power the special abilities of such items. Calibrated for slow release, trickle sockets bleed energy from the *accumulator* into the conduits and rune plates. Generally, a trickle socket is set to release one charge per rune plate per day.

Hybrid Socket: These specially designed sockets provide both the long-term functioning of trickle sockets and the rapid bursts of charge sockets. Hybrid

sockets are almost always used in mechanikal armor and weapons that, in addition to their other special abilities, duplicate spell effects that require that bursts of charge be directed through the rune plates.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 6 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15); Price 200 gp (charge or trickle socket), 450 gp (hybrid socket); Cost 100 gp + 8 XP (charge or trickle socket), 225 gp + 18 XP (hybrid socket); Weight 1 lb. (charge or trickle socket), 2 lb. (hybrid socket).

ALCHEMICAL GOGGLES

These goggles are specially designed to allow the wearer to be affected by, or protected from, vision-based spells. Alchemical goggles are most commonly attached to arcantrik convergence engines by arcano-conduction coils, allowing spell effects to charge the special alchemical solution that bathes the lenses of the goggles. The lenses are actually "double-paned," having a narrow space between the two lenses that is bathed by special alchemical solutions while arcane energies pass along the arcano-conduction coil and into the goggles. These special solutions alter the wearer's vision, allowing him to see magic energies, invisible creatures, or other marvelous properties powered by the rune plate within the convergence engine. The cost to build or purchase a pair of alchemical goggles includes the cost of the arcano-conduction coil. Conduiting the arcano-conduction coil into the arcantrik engine costs an additional 500 gp and 40 XP.

Alchemical goggles occupy the same space as other magic goggles and lenses, and cannot be worn at the same time as any of these other items.

Minor illusion; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks, *major image*; Craft (alchemy) check (DC 20), Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15); Price 4,800 gp; Cost 2,400 gp + 192 XP; Weight 2 lbs.

ARCANE CONDENSER

This device, originally devised by Sebastien Kerwin, is a fairly standard method—at least amongst adventurers—for charging *accumulators*. Faster than the alchemical method and far more portable, many adventurers are willing to risk the dangers of the *arcane condenser* to gain its benefits. The *condenser* is also considered one of the fundamental inventions leading to the development of arc node technology.

A hemispherical device about 6–8 inches in diameter, most *condensers* are found in mechanika workshops, sitting safely on a table or workbench. Two metallic, rune-engraved arms reach upwards from the top of the device ending in copper clamps designed to latch on to the ends of an *accumulator*. The contact points are easily adjusted to accommodate varying sizes of *accumulators*. After an empty *accumulator* is placed into the contacts, the mechanik places his hands on two large contact points on the rounded sides of the *condenser*, and then proceeds to channel raw magical energy into the *condenser*.

This procedure is entirely safe for arcane mechaniks of 4th level or higher, who convert arcane spell levels into *accumulator* charges on a 2-for-1 basis (2 spell levels per charge). However, it is a dangerous and difficult process for all other arcane spellcasters and for lower level arcane mechaniks. For these individuals, spell levels recharge an *accumulator* on a 3-for-1 basis (3 spell levels per charge). Only a single spell can be channeled through the *condenser* per round, so the time required to recharge an *accumulator* depends almost entirely on the spells the caster is willing to sacrifice. Divine spellcasters are unable to use an *arcane condenser*.

Once a spellcaster has begun the flow of raw spell energy into the *condenser* it can be difficult to stop. The caster must make a Will save (DC 18) to stop the transfer of spell energy. If he fails, he is unable to remove his hands from the contacts and the *condenser* continues to drain spells from him, beginning with his highest level spells first until the *accumulator* is overloaded and explodes (see "Overload status" below for charge limits). Each round, the spellcaster is allowed another saving throw until either he succeeds or the *accumulator* is destroyed. An overloaded *accumulator* explodes just as if it had been ruptured (see "Damaging Accumulators"). Furthermore, the *condenser* will be destroyed in the process and the spellcaster will suffer a magical backlash from it that inflicts 1d6 points of temporary Intelligence and Wisdom damage. Arcane mechaniks are not subject to these problems of controlling an *arcane condenser* due to their training in the nuances of charging the device.

Overload status: light *accumulator* 6 charges, standard *accumulator* 12 charges, heavy *accumulator* 24 charges.

Moderate transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 10 ranks; Craft (mechanika)

check (DC 22); Price 3,000 gp; Cost 1,500 gp + 120 XP; Weight 8 lbs.

ARCHNODYNAMIC ACCUMULATORS

While originally theorized over 600 years ago by Kerwin the Noble, the *accumulator* is relatively new. *Accumulators* hold arcane spell charges, meaning that they have the capacity to store arcane spell energy to power the magical effects of specially designed mechanika. In western Immoren, these items are highly valued, and rare, except in the hands of the military or wealthy, daring adventurers. *Accumulators* can only be inserted into mechanika items specifically designed to accept them.

Most *accumulators* are glass cylinders or spheres protected by a metal casing. Contained within are coils of gold and steel foil etched with mechanika runes and steeped in a glowing alchemical solution visible through notches in the casing. This solution has a golden hue when the *accumulator* is fully charged, but turns to a bright green as the charges are depleted.

The size of an *accumulator* determines the maximum amount of charge it can hold. An *accumulator* charge is capable of powering the magical effects of an item. This may be the single triggering of a spell, as in the use of a charge to trigger a spell from a wand. Alternatively, the charge can be slowly released to allow for 1 full day of mechanika operation. The use of this charge depends on the design of the item and the type of *accumulator* socket used. The smallest *accumulators* easily fit in a human hand. Various types of *accumulators* and their sizes are detailed below in Table 5–11. *Accumulators* larger than the heavy *accumulator* do exist, but these types of *accumulators* are reserved for use in warjack weaponry. These super-heavy *accumulators* are available only to the most experienced and qualified military personnel. Building larger *accumulators* requires special methods detailed in the *Liber Mechanika*.

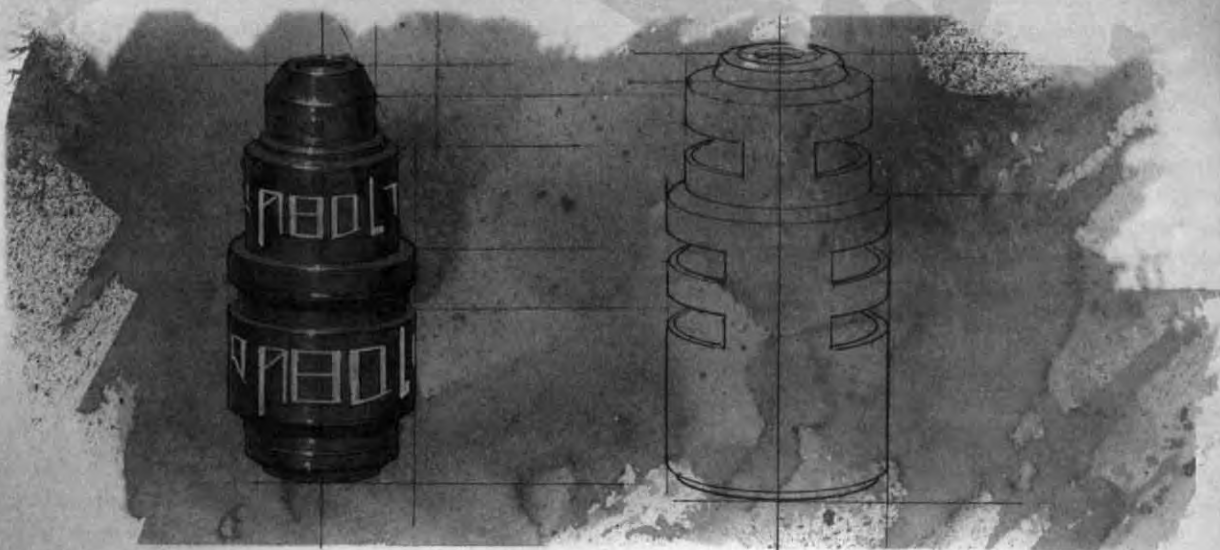
Handling *accumulators* can be tricky business and some skill is required. Installing an *accumulator* into a socket, or replacing an empty *accumulator* with a fresh one, requires a successful Craft (mechanika) skill check (DC 8) and is a full round action. A check failed by 5 or more results in damage to the *accumulator*. Removing a fully or partially charged *accumulator* from a trickle or hybrid socket is a bad idea. It requires a standard Craft (mechanika) check, but does not allow for the familiarity bonus (see Chapter Two: Characters for

details). Additionally, a failed check results in damage to the *accumulator* and a check that fails by 5 or more ruptures the accumulator.

DAMAGING ACCUMULATORS

RUPTURING AN *ACCUMULATOR* IS DANGEROUS BUSINESS, SINCE THIS RELEASES VOLATILE ENERGY IN A POWERFUL EXPLOSION. SEE TABLE 5-11 FOR HARDNESS VALUES AND HIT POINT TOTALS FOR THE VARIOUS TYPES OF *ACCUMULATORS*. A BROKEN *ACCUMULATOR* RELEASES A 15-FOOT-RADIUS BURST OF ENERGY DEALING 1d10 POINTS OF DAMAGE PLUS 1 POINT PER CHARGE REMAINING IN THE *ACCUMULATOR*. REFLEX SAVE (DC 15) FOR HALF DAMAGE.

DISPEL MAGIC CAN ALSO RUIN *ACCUMULATORS*, DEPLETING THEIR CHARGES. AREA *DISPELS* CANNOT DRAIN *ACCUMULATORS*, BUT TARGETED *DISPELS* ARE FAR TOO INTENSE AND *ACCUMULATORS* CANNOT BE SHIELDED AGAINST THEM. A SUCCESSFUL, TARGETED *DISPEL MAGIC* (DC 16)



SHUTS DOWN THE MAGIC ALLOWING THE *ACCUMULATOR* TO STORE ARCANE ENERGY AND THE STORED ENERGY RAPIDLY BLEEDS AWAY. A RESULT OF A NATURAL TWENTY ON THE *DISPEL* CHECK CAUSES THE ALCHEMICAL SOLUTION WITHIN THE *ACCUMULATOR* TO TURN VOLATILE AND THE CELL EXPLODES AS IF RUPTURED. IF A CELL RUPTURES WHILE CONNECTED TO A MECHANICAL ITEM, THE ITEM IS ALSO RUINED, BUT A BODGER MIGHT BE ABLE TO COAX A FEW MORE USES FROM IT.

Moderate transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, Scribe Scroll, Craft (alchemy) 4 ranks, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (alchemy) check (DC 18), Craft (mechanika) check (DC 18); Price 250 gp (light), 500 gp (standard), 1,000 gp (heavy); Cost 125 gp + 10 XP (light), 250 gp + 20 XP (standard), 500 gp + 40 XP (heavy); Weight 1 lb. (light), 2 lbs. (standard), 5 lbs. (heavy).

RECHARGING ACCUMULATORS

ALCHEMISTS AND ARCANE MECHANICS ARE SKILLED AT RECHARGING *ACCUMULATORS*. THE STANDARD COST FOR RECHARGING AN *ACCUMULATOR* IS 20 GP PER CHARGE AND INVOLVES A COMPLEX ALCHEMICAL PROCESS THAT REQUIRES A NUMBER OF DAYS EQUAL TO THE *ACCUMULATOR*'S MAXIMUM CHARGE. THIS REQUIRES A SUCCESSFUL CRAFT (ALCHEMY) CHECK (DC 18) AND ACCESS TO AN ALCHEMY LAB FOR THE NUMBER OF DAYS IT TAKES TO CHARGE THE *ACCUMULATOR*. USING THE *ACCUMULATOR* BEFORE IT IS FULLY CHARGED PROVIDES ONE CHARGE PER FULL DAY OF RECHARGING, BUT ONCE THESE CHARGES ARE EXPENDED THE *ACCUMULATOR* BURNS OUT, RESULTING IN A DEAD CELL WORTH ROUGHLY 50 GP IN PARTS. AN *ACCUMULATOR* THAT IS USED BEFORE IT IS FULLY RECHARGED CAN NEVER BE RECHARGED AGAIN.

RECHARGE COSTS: LIGHT *ACCUMULATOR*, 100 GP + 5 DAYS; STANDARD *ACCUMULATOR*, 200 GP + 10 DAYS; HEAVY *ACCUMULATOR*, 400 GP + 20 DAYS.

ALTERNATIVELY, ARCANE MECHANICS AND SOME DARING OR DESPERATE WIZARDS USE *ARCANE CONDENSERS* TO RECHARGE *ACCUMULATORS*. THESE DEVICES, WHILE DANGEROUS TO THE UNSKILLED, PROVIDE A RAPID MEANS OF RECHARGING *ACCUMULATORS*. *ARCANE CONDENSERS* ARE EXTREMELY USEFUL FOR ADVENTURERS WHO PLAN TO BE IN THE WILDS FOR LONG PERIODS OF TIME.

ARCANTRIX CONVERGENCE ENGINE HOUSING

This rugged housing is simply a well-designed shell that protects the delicate inner workings of a convergence engine. While not truly a mechanical component, the housing is as necessary a part of constructing a convergence engine as a masterwork longsword is to constructing a *mechanikal shock longsword*. This housing is almost always constructed of

iron or steel and attached to a thick, sturdy leather belt. It must be of masterwork construction

Price 300 gp; Weight 5 lbs.

CABALIC CRUCIBLE

This small, component-processing chamber holds expensive material components necessary to help fire certain rune plates. For instance, the creation of a magic *wand of stonesskin* requires that the creator have on hand enough of the material component for 50 applications of the spell, in this case 12,500 gp worth of diamond dust. However, the compartmentalized design of mechanika does not take into account that some rune plates are used differently than others and does not allow for the creation of "charged" rune plates. Therefore, it is necessary to have a cabalic crucible on such items to allow for the addition of needed spell components.

In constructing a mechanical *wand of stonesskin*, the arcane mechanik uses 250 gp worth of diamond dust to create the *stonesskin rune plate*. Next, he constructs a cabalic crucible, generally shaped as a small round or cylindrical chamber with a tight-sealing lid. Each time the user wants to cast *stonesskin* with the wand, he must be sure that he has enough diamond dust in the cabalic crucible for one casting of the spell. Crucibles are normally designed to hold enough of the material component for five castings of the spell. This same technology is used with mechanical staves and arcantrik convergence engines. A cabalic crucible can be constructed with a Craft (alchemy) check (DC 22). Conduiting a cabalic crucible into a mechanical device costs an additional 500 gp and 40 XP. Loading a cabalic crucible is a full round action.

Minor transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (alchemy) 8 ranks; Craft (alchemy) check (DC 22); Price 450 gp; Cost 225 gp + 18 XP; Weight 0.5 lbs.

CONDUITS

The term conduit is actually a catch-all term for a wide variety of components. For instance, some

conduits connect accumulator sockets to individual rune plates, while others connect reflexive or spell triggers to the accumulator socket. Yet other conduits provide the channels through which arcane energy is focused and released from the rune plates.

TABLE 5-11: ACCUMULATOR SIZES AND COSTS

Accumulator Type	Size	Weight	Charges	AC	Hardness	Hit Points	Market Price
Light	Tiny	1 lb.	5	5	10	5	250 gp
Standard	Tiny	2 lbs.	10	5	10	10	500 gp
Heavy	Small	5 lbs.	20	5	10	15	1000 gp

Conduiting is a fairly extensive and time-consuming part of mechanical construction. In the case of a *mechanical shock longsword*, channels must be etched or carved into the sword's blade and special electrical conducting strips must be inlaid and secured into these channels. In turn, these strips must be connected to the rune plates. These channels and conduits serve to carry the electrical energy along the length of the sword blade and protect the wielder from that same energy.

The cost and time of conduiting varies by the type of project, but it normally consumes roughly one-half of the resources required to create a piece of mechanika. Costs for conduiting mechanical armor and shields, and mechanical weapons are presented in Tables 5-13 and 5-15 respectively. Also, the cost to connect the various triggers into mechanical devices is built into the trigger's cost. Costs for other types of conduits are summarized below:

Basic conduit costs: Conduiting alchemical goggles, cabalic crucibles, induction belts, and reflective arcane matrixes costs 500 gp and 40 XP each. The need for these conduits and their costs are also included in the descriptions of each of these items. These prices are also used for conduits employed in arcantrik convergence engines, mechanical rods, and staves; however, the prices increase based on spell level. Price 1,000 gp per spell level per plate; Cost 500 gp and 40 XP per spell level per plate.

Mechanical wand conduits: Rune plate conduits for mechanical wands cost 100 gp x spell level to construct. Their market price is twice this amount, and XP costs are 1/25th the market price.

Series conduits: Sometimes when constructing mechanical armor or weapons it is advantageous to use lower powered enhancement rune plates instead of a single, more powerful enhancement rune plate. For instance, crafting two +2 *enhancement rune plates* for use on a sword costs 1,200 gp and 96 XP each. Crafting a single +4 *enhancement rune plate* costs 6,240 gp and 499 XP. By combining the two lesser powered rune plates using a series conduit, the arcane mechanik avoids having to craft a rune plate that costs 200 XP or more, risking the permanent loss of hit points, and he saves over 3,000 gp and nearly 300 XP with the additional cost of creating the series conduit. It costs 100 gp plus 8 XP per plate to craft a series conduit.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15); Price varies; Cost varies; Weight 1 lb. per conduit.

INDUCTION BELT

An induction belt, also known as an induction harness, is a necessary component of any arcantrik convergence engine that directs spells onto its wearer. Generally secured between two layers of the heavy belt holding the convergence engine, the induction belt surrounds the wearer with the protective energies released from the engine. Conduiting an induction belt into a mechanical device costs an additional 500 gp and 40 XP.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15); Price 300 gp; Cost 150 gp + 12 XP; Weight 0.5 lbs.

MECHANICAL TRIGGER

Actually made from buttons, switches, or triggers, the special activation devices are designed to cover a number of specific needs. While nearly all mechanical devices are outfitted with a variety of knobs and switches, mechanical triggers serve very specific functions in operating a mechanical device. Simple mechanical triggers are useful to have on what might otherwise be fairly flashy mechanical weapons. After all, you don't always want to advertise that you're carrying a powerful sword. These triggers are almost always used in mechanical weapons, hooked to a trickle socket such that the properties of a rune plate can be activated or deactivated as a free action. The rune plate still draws one charge per plate bonus per day, but the obvious

outward signs of the magic can be hidden. For instance, a +2 *mechanikal frost battleaxe* is normally coated in a thin rime of frost all the while that it is active (for as many days as it has enough *accumulator* charges available). However, its owner might not want the Khadoran origin of his axe to be quite so obvious. So, he has an arcane mechanik outfit it with a mechanical trigger such that he can turn the frost ability on and off. The weapon remains a +2 *mechanikal battleaxe* as long as *accumulator* charges flow through it, and the *frost* property is always ready at a simple flick of the trigger. The cost to craft and install a mechanical trigger is based on the effective bonus of the rune plate it is attached to. It costs 100 gp plus 8 XP per effective bonus.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15); Price varies; Cost varies; Weight negligible.

Offensive Spell Trigger: Similar in principle to a mechanical trigger, an offensive spell trigger is used to unleash a spell from a rune plate. Coupled with a hybrid accumulator socket, the offensive spell trigger is designed to push charge through any standard rune plate (not a weapon special ability rune plate) to unleash its normal spell effects. For instance, a *mechanikal shock longsword* that also contains a standard *lightning bolt rune plate* and is equipped with both an offensive spell trigger and a hybrid accumulator socket can discharge a *lightning bolt*. Doing so is a standard action that drains 1 charge from the accumulator (irregardless of spell level) and follows all of the normal guidelines for casting the spell. Crafting and installing an offensive spell trigger costs 100 gp x spell level x caster level. So, the ability to launch a *lightning bolt* from the sword costs an additional 5,625 gp and 450 XP; 4,125 gp and 330 XP for the *lightning bolt rune plate*, and 1,500 gp and 120 XP for the offensive spell trigger.

Faint transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 8 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15 + spell level); Price varies; Cost varies; Weight negligible.

Reflexive Spell Trigger: Suits of mechanical armor equipped with defensive magics like *fire resistance* commonly use reflexive triggers to activate these effects. Reflexive triggers are specially designed and linked directly to both the arcane rune plate and a hybrid accumulator socket, such that they detect and respond to the type of energy the plate is designed to

protect against. For instance, a suit of mechanical full plate with a *fire resistance rune plate* could have a reflexive trigger that activates the *fire resistance* ability any time the wearer is subjected to fire damage. However, the drawback to these triggers is that they activate any time the wearer might take damage from fire and the wearer cannot disable or over-ride the reflexive trigger. Crafting and installing a reflexive trigger costs 1,000 gp + 100 gp x spell level x caster level and requires a hybrid accumulator socket.

While using a reflexive trigger may at first seem unnecessary, since the defensive effects could easily be supplied fulltime through the use of a trickle socket, in the long run a reflexive spell trigger saves countless *accumulator* charges. For instance, a suit of +2 *mechanikal improved fire resistance full plate* rigged with a standard trickle socket draws five charges per day, quickly draining even a heavy *accumulator*. However, the same armor rigged with a reflexive trigger and a hybrid charge socket only initiates the *improved fire resistance* property when needed. So, the armor only draws 2 charges per day through the trickle socket and immediately draws three additional charges any time the reflexive trigger detects a threat of fire. Currently reflexive triggers can only be used with energy resistance rune plates.

Faint transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 20 + spell level); Price varies; Cost varies; Weight negligible.

REFLECTIVE ARCANE MATRIX

Much like the induction belt, the reflective arcane matrix is embedded into the belt holding the arcantrik convergence engine. However, the matrix is used to direct emanation effects away from the wearer. Conduiting a reflective arcane matrix into a mechanical device costs an additional 500 gp and 40 XP.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15); Price 300 gp; Cost 150 gp + 12 XP; Weight 0.5 lbs.

RUNE PLATES

Rune plate "technology" is deemed the most important discovery of Sebastien Kerwin's illustrious career, and is one of the most important elements of modern mechanika, second only to the development of mechanika runes. Rune plates are a fundamental component of nearly all modern mechanika, and

mechanika runes are used in everything from mechanical swords to warcaster armor to steamjack cortexes. Etched or stamped onto brass plates or copper strips, mechanika runes are locked into these plates through an elaborate alchemical process that involves channeling magical energy through the plate.

More recently, rune plate technology has followed two divergent paths. Following the original principles set forth by Kerwin, rune plates that duplicate spell effects are crafted for inclusion in mechanical wands and convergence engines. Some slightly modified rune plates are also designed to be added onto weapons. However, in most cases, the rune plates attached to weapons and armor use spells to generate more focused effects confined to the blade or striking surface of the weapon or to the plates and other surfaces of the armor. The other major difference is that rune plates designed for wands use charge sockets, while rune plates powering the special abilities of mechanical weapons and armor require trickle sockets.

Creating a rune plate is a complex arcane and alchemical process. Determining the cost for creating rune plates depends on the variety of rune plate to be created. Standard rune plates, those used in mechanical wands and arcantrik convergence engines, require materials equal to 275 gp x the level of the spell x the level of the caster. In addition, the plate etcher pays 1/25th the market price in XP. The market price is twice the cost in materials.

See the section on mechanical armor and weapons for details on the cost to create rune plates that provide the special abilities of armor, shields, and weapons.

SPELLS WITH COSTLY MATERIAL COMPONENTS

WHEN CRAFTING CHARGED AND SINGLE-SHOT MAGIC ITEMS, THE CREATOR IS ALWAYS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE ENOUGH MATERIAL COMPONENTS FOR EACH USE. HOWEVER, ARCANE MECHANIKS HAVE FOUND A METHOD TO WORK AROUND THIS PROBLEM. WHEN ETCHING RUNE PLATES FOR MECHANICAL WANDS ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES THAT REQUIRE COSTLY COMPONENTS, ONE USE OF THE MATERIAL COMPONENT MUST STILL BE SPENT CONSTRUCTING THE RUNE PLATE. AFTER THAT, THE ITEM IS EQUIPPED WITH A CABALIC CRUCIBLE. SOME CABALIC CRUCIBLES ARE LARGE ENOUGH TO HOLD MATERIAL FOR UP TO FIVE USES, BUT MOST ARE SMALL AND INCONSPICUOUS AND ONLY HOLD ENOUGH MATERIAL FOR A SINGLE USE OF THE SPELL. EACH TIME THE WAND OR CONVERGENCE ENGINE IS ACTIVATED, A SUFFICIENT AMOUNT OF THE NECESSARY MATERIAL COMPONENT MUST BE PRESENT IN THE CABALIC CRUCIBLE. LACK OF THE PROPER COMPONENTS RISK SERIOUS DAMAGE TO THE RUNE PLATE AND POSSIBLE OVERLOAD OF THE ACCUMULATOR, AS THE DEVICE TRIES TO PULL MORE ENERGY TO POWER THE SPELL.

WHEN THIS HAPPENS, THE DEVICE DRAWS FORTH A LARGE AMOUNT OF ACCUMULATOR CHARGE IN A RECKLESS ATTEMPT TO POWER THE SPELL WITHOUT THE MATERIAL COMPONENT. INSTEAD OF NORMALLY DRAWING 1 CHARGE, THE RUNE PLATE PULLS THE NORMAL CHARGE NECESSARY TO FIRE THE SPELL PLUS 1 CHARGE PER SPELL LEVEL. THE SPELL MAY VERY WELL SUCCEED, BUT AT GREAT COST. THERE IS A 50% CHANCE THAT THE SPELL SUCCEEDS, THOUGH IT AUTOMATICALLY FAILS IF THERE WEREN'T ENOUGH CHARGES REMAINING IN THE ACCUMULATOR. HOWEVER, THERE IS A 10% CHANCE PER ADDITIONAL CHARGE THAT THE RUNE PLATE IS IRREPARABLY DAMAGED AND A 5% CHANCE PER ADDITIONAL CHARGE THAT THE ACCUMULATOR OVERLOADS. AN OVERLOADED ACCUMULATOR EXPLODES JUST AS IF IT HAD BEEN RUPTURED (SEE "MECHANICAL COMPONENTS, ARCANODYNAMIC ACCUMULATORS," PP. 325). IF THERE WEREN'T ENOUGH CHARGES TO MEET THIS INCREASED DEMAND, THERE IS AN ADDITIONAL +25% CHANCE OF DAMAGING BOTH THE RUNE PLATE AND THE ACCUMULATOR.

FOR EXAMPLE, IF A CHARACTER ATTEMPTS TO CAST STONESKIN USING A MECHANICAL WAND OF STONESKIN, FORGETTING THAT THE CABALIC CRUCIBLE FOR THE WAND IS EMPTY, THE WAND INSTANTLY DRAWS 5 CHARGES FROM THE ACCUMULATOR—1 CHARGE FOR THE SPELL PLUS AN ADDITIONAL 4 CHARGES IN AN ATTEMPT TO COMPENSATE FOR THE MISSING COMPONENT. IT'S A 50-50 CHANCE WHETHER OR NOT THE SPELL SUCCEEDS, BUT THERE IS STILL A 40% CHANCE OF DAMAGING THE STONESKIN RUNE PLATE AND A 20% CHANCE OF OVERLOADING THE ACCUMULATOR. IF THERE WERE ONLY 3 CHARGES REMAINING IN THE ACCUMULATOR WHEN THIS HAPPENED, THE CHANCE TO DAMAGE THE RUNE PLATE INCREASES TO 65% AND THERE IS A 45% CHANCE THAT THE ACCUMULATOR IS OVERLOADED.

MECHANICAL ARMOR AND WEAPONS

Mechanical armor, shields, and weapons are essentially identical to their magic counterparts. The only differences between a +1 *shock longsword*

and a standard *mechanical shock longsword* are that the mechanical weapon does not need to be enchanted to +1 in order to have the *shock*, or any other, special ability and the mechanical weapon becomes a normal weapon when it runs out of *accumulator* charges. Additionally, since the mechanical device (armor or weapon) is not a permanent magic item, it does not receive the normal bonuses to its saving throws that a magic item of the same type receives. It is also susceptible to spells that damage nonmagical items and subject to normal wear and tear.

Normal use of mechanika armor and weapons is powered by a trickle socket. The trickle socket slowly

draws charge from an *accumulator* to power the normal functions of the armor, shield, or weapon. Each day of use draws 1 charge per effective bonus from the *accumulator*. For example, a *mechanical shock longsword* draws 1 *accumulator* charge per day since *shock* has a +1 effective bonus. A +1 *mechanical shock longsword* draws 2 charges per day. However, a +1 *mechanical shocking burst longsword* draws 3 charges per day from its *accumulator*, one for the +1 *enhancement rune plate* and two for the *shocking burst rune plate* (+2 effective bonus). Once a trickle socket is activated it cannot be turned off and continues to draw charges from the *accumulator* until it runs dry. If there are not enough charges remaining to power all of the functions of a suit of mechanical armor or a mechanical weapon, only the most basic functions continue to work and then only one per remaining *accumulator* charge. For example, if the *accumulator* in a character's +1 *mechanical shocking burst longsword* only has 1 charge remaining only the +1 *enhancement rune plate* functions that day since the *shocking burst rune plate* would require 2 charges. In cases where a number

TABLE 5-12: STANDARD RUNE PLATE COST TO CREATE (BY ETCHER'S CLASS)

Spell Level	Wiz	Sor	Amk, Brd, Gmg
0*	137 gp 5 sp + 11 XP	137 gp 5 sp + 11 XP	137 gp 5 sp + 11 XP
1st	275 gp + 22 XP	275 gp + 22 XP	550 gp + 44 XP
2nd	1,650 gp + 132 XP	2,200 gp + 176 XP	2,200 gp + 176 XP
3rd	4,125 gp + 330 XP	4,950 gp + 396 XP	5,775 gp + 462 XP
4th	7,700 gp + 616 XP	8,800 gp + 704 XP	11,000 gp + 880 XP

* 0-level spells are treated as 0.5 level for purposes of calculating the cost to etch a rune plate.

of plates draw the same amount of charge, the DM should adjudicate which properties work and which do not. Removing a fully or partially charged *accumulator* from a trickle or hybrid socket is a bad idea. It requires a standard Craft (mechanika) check, but does not allow for the familiarity bonus (see Chapter Two: Characters for details). Additionally, a failed check results in damage to the *accumulator* and a check that fails by 5 or more ruptures the *accumulator*.

Weapon and armor rune plates are more versatile, yet more limited, than those used in wands and convergence engines. They are more versatile given

that their use is constant, so long as charges remain in the *accumulator* powering the piece of mechanika; however, they are more limited given that the abilities they grant to the weapon are a mere shadow of the true power of the spells etched on the rune plates—unless the weapon or suit of armor is outfitted with offensive or reflexive spell triggers.

Some armor and weapon special abilities produce spectacular effects that the wielder might not always want active, such as electricity or fire racing along the blade or suits of armor that appear to exude darkness. In these cases, a mechanical item can be outfitted with a standard mechanical trigger that can be activated as a free action. The item still draws the same amount of charge per day, but the properties linked to the trigger are only active when the trigger is pulled.

Additionally, some armor and weapons are designed to create spell effects in addition to their other special abilities. For example, the Cygnaran *storm glaive* is a *shock* weapon that can also create bolts of lightning. Items of this sort must be outfitted with a hybrid socket and an offensive spell trigger. Even the simplest of warriors can eventually learn to activate an offensive spell trigger while swinging his sword. It is a free action for any character, but requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 6). The trigger pulses one or more *accumulator* charges through the rune plate (based on spell level), activating the spell.

Since the offensive spell trigger activates a spell, the wielder uses the normal rules for adjudicating the spell. Touch spells can be delivered as part of an attack and stack with any standard properties of the mechanical weapon. Ranged and ranged touch attacks initiated from melee weapons cannot be combined with normal melee attacks. For instance, a Cygnaran Stormblade activating a *lightning bolt* from his *storm glaive* needs to use a standard action to activate and direct the spell effect. More examples of adjudicating the use of mechanical weapons with spell triggers is discussed in the section “Mechanical Weapons.” Armor is generally equipped with reflexive spell triggers, which are more costly but vastly more effective for protection, instead of the arcane triggers used in weapons.

CRAFTING MECHANICAL ARMOR AND SHIELDS

Constructing mechanical armor is relatively simple and straightforward. It's also easier than designing and constructing some other kinds of mechanika since there's simply more room to work within the plates and

pieces of armor. Conduiting and rune plate placement are far easier, though the conduiting is generally more extensive. Attaching rune plates and conduiting to weapons is far more exacting. Additionally, since the rune plates used on suits of armor are generally layered beneath protective plates on the armor, less durable plates can be used in constructing mechanical armor and shields.

Most suits of mechanical armor and shields weigh roughly 5 pounds more than normal, in addition to the weight of any *accumulators*. As noted on Table 5-10: Designing Mechanical Items, suits of armor can hold two heavy or three standard *accumulators* and up to five rune plates. Shields only have space for two standard *accumulators*, or a single heavy *accumulator*, and as many as three rune plates.

The cost to conduit armor and shields depends on the effective enhancement bonus of the final item, much like determining the cost of a suit of magic armor. Table 5-13 summarizes the costs of creating conduits for mechanical armor or shields with effective bonuses from +1 to +10.

Armor/Shield Rune Plates

In addition to the cost of the masterwork suit of armor or shield and the conduits, an arcane mechanik needs to cost out the creation of the necessary rune plates. Basic rules for rune plate creation are detailed in the section “Mechanical Components, Rune Plates.” However, armor and shield rune plates are priced differently than the standard rune plates used in arcantrik convergence engines and mechanical wands. The cost to create armor/shield rune plates is equal to the spell level x caster level x effective bonus (price modifier) x 20 gp and requires an expenditure of XP equal to 1/25th the market price. Examples of some common armor/shield special abilities (from the DMG) are presented in Table 5-14. Bear in mind that divine mechanika is unknown, so rune plates can only be etched with arcane spells—*magic vestment* has been added to the arcane mechanik and wizard spell lists in the Iron Kingdoms (see “Iron Kingdoms Spells, Altered Spells” for details).

Rigging Reflexive Triggers

As was mentioned previously, suits of mechanical armor equipped with defensive magics like *energy resistance* most commonly use reflexive triggers. Reflexive triggers are specially designed and linked directly to

both the arcane rune plate and the *accumulator*, such that they detect and respond to the type of energy the plate is designed to protect against. For instance, a suit of mechanical full plate with an *energy resistance (fire) rune plate* could have a reflexive trigger that activates the *energy resistance (fire)* ability any time the wearer is subjected to fire damage. However, the drawback to these triggers is that they activate any time the wearer might take damage from fire and the wearer cannot disable or override the reflexive trigger. A reflexive trigger costs 1,000 gp plus 100 gp x spell level x caster level to construct and requires the installation of a hybrid accumulator socket.

SHIELDS, A SPECIAL CASE

THE DMG ONLY OUTLINES DESIGNING SHIELDS AS DEFENSIVE MAGIC ITEMS. HOWEVER, SHIELDS ARE COMMONLY USED TO BASH ONE'S FOE AS WELL. ALSO, THE ADVENT OF THE SHIELD GUN MAKES THE IDEA OF CREATING MAGICAL OR MECHANICAL "OFFENSIVE" SHIELDS DESIRABLE.

ADAPTING THE RULES TO COVER THIS SITUATION IS SIMPLE ENOUGH.

WHEN OUTFITTING A SHIELD

AS A MAGIC OR MECHANICAL

WEAPON, ANY PROPERTY

THAT CAN BE APPLIED TO A

BLUDGEONING MELEE WEAPON

CAN BE APPLIED TO A SHIELD.

LIKewise, ANY PROPERTY THAT

CAN BE APPLIED TO A RANGED

WEAPON (OTHER THAN THOSE

ONLY FOR THROWN WEAPONS)

CAN BE WORKED INTO MAGIC

OR MECHANICAL SHIELD GUNS.

SHIELDS CREATED AS MAGIC OR

MECHANICAL WEAPONS USE THE

WEAPON BASE PRICES FROM THE

DMG AND THIS SECTION ON

MECHANIKA, NOT THE ARMOR

AND SHIELD BASE PRICES.

OF COURSE, SOME FOLK WILL

WANT THE BEST OF BOTH

WORLDS AND THAT'S FINE, BUT

IT'S ACTUALLY EASIER TO DO

WITH MECHANIKA. ARMOR/

SHIELD SPECIAL ABILITY

RUNE PLATES CAN BE ADDED

TO A MECHANICAL SHIELD

OUTFITTED WITH WEAPON

SPECIAL ABILITY RUNE PLATES.

HOWEVER, BECAUSE THE SHIELD WILL BE USED OFFENSIVELY, ALL

CONDUIT COSTS ARE FIGURED AT THE WEAPON RATES RATHER THAN THE

ARMOR RATES. FOR EXAMPLE, IF A MECHANIC HAS ALREADY CRAFTED A

+1 (MELEE) MECHANICAL SHOCK HEAVY STEEL SHIELD AND DECIDES TO ADD

A +2 (SHIELD) ENHANCEMENT RUNE PLATE TO IT, THE SHIELD ALREADY

HAS AN EFFECTIVE +2 BONUS AND WILL INCREASE TO A +4 EFFECTIVE

BONUS. SO, HE REFERS TO TABLE 5-15: WEAPON CONSTRUCTION

COSTS AND SEES THAT CONDUITS FOR A +4 WEAPON COST 5,760 GP

+ 461 XP TO CRAFT, BUT HE USES THE STANDARD PRICE FOR A +2 (SHIELD) ENHANCEMENT RUNE PLATE. AT THIS POINT, HE FIGURES OUT THE COST TO ENHANCE THE SHIELD NORMALLY BY COMPARING THE ORIGINAL COST TO CREATE THE SHIELD TO THE COST FOR THE SHIELD ONCE HE HAS ADDED THE ADDITIONAL RUNE PLATE AND PAYS THE DIFFERENCE IN TIME, GOLD, AND XP.

Sample Mechanical Armor and Shields

Flameguard Plate: Worn by renowned members of the Protectorate Temple Flameguard, most suits of *flameguard plate* are sets of +2 *mechanical full plate of fire resistance*. These suits of armor use hybrid sockets sized for heavy *accumulators*.

Project Costs: Blueprints 10 days to draft, Price 620 gp, Cost 310 gp + 10 XP; Component construction 7 days, Price 6,140 gp, Cost 2,245 gp + 180 XP + masterwork full plate; Assembly & Fusion 6 days, Price 4,610 gp, Cost 2,305 gp + 185 XP.

TABLE 5-13: ARMOR/SHIELD CONSTRUCTION COSTS

Armor/Shield Effective Bonus	Conduit Base Price	Conduit Cost to Create
+1	250 gp	125 gp + 10 XP
+2	2,200 gp	1,100 gp + 88 XP
+3	4,410 gp	2,205 gp + 177 XP
+4	7,360 gp	3,680 gp + 295 XP
+5	11,050 gp	5,525 gp + 442 XP
+6	15,480 gp	7,740 gp + 620 XP
+7	20,650 gp	10,325 gp + 826 XP
+8	26,560 gp	13,280 gp + 1,063 XP
+9	33,210 gp	16,605 gp + 1,329 XP
+10	40,600 gp	20,300 gp + 1,624 XP

Components: masterwork full plate, 2 +1 *enhancement rune plates*, *fire resistance rune plate*, reflexive spell trigger, heavy hybrid socket, conduits (including a series conduit for the enhancement rune plates).

Moderate evocation, CL 3rd, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Mechanika 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) fusion

check (DC 25); Price 12,400 gp; Cost 6,200 gp + 365 XP + schematic costs; Weight 59 lbs. with a heavy *accumulator*.

Lightning Shield: An electrically charged shield with additioana offensive capability, this *mechanical bashing shock heavy shield* is a formidable asset in combat. This item uses a standard *accumulator*.

Project Costs: Blueprints 6 days to draft, Price 279 gp, Cost 139 gp 5 sp + 6 XP; Component construction 4 days, Price 1,810 gp, Cost 820 gp + 66 XP + masterwork heavy steel shield; Assembly & Fusion 5 days, Price 3,600 gp, Cost 1,800 gp + 144 XP.

Components: masterwork heavy steel shield, *bashing rune plate*, *shock rune plate**, trickle socket, conduits.

Moderate transmutation, CL 3rd, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Mechanika 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 21); Price 5,410 gp; Cost 2,790 gp + 210 XP + schematic costs; Weight 20 lbs. with a standard *accumulator*.

*Because a weapon rune plate is used in the shield's construction, conduit costs are based on the weapon conduit cost chart rather than the armor/shield chart.

CRAFTING MECHANIKAL WEAPONS

From the warcaster's arcane sword to the elite Stormblade's *storm glaive*, mechanical weapons are used upon many a battlefield throughout western Immoren. As such, it was only a matter of time before enterprising adventurers began using them, too. While uncommon amongst normal folk, many accomplished adventurers have quickly learned the value of low-cost, rechargeable mechanical items.

Constructing mechanical weapons is a bit more difficult than crafting mechanical armor. Conduiting and rune plate placement requires a massive amount of retooling. Channels or grooves must be carved into the blade or head of the weapon and lined with the proper conductive materials, or simply channels along which the magical energies can flow. Likewise, the accumulator socket must be worked into the hilt or haft of the weapon without compromising the integrity of the weapon. As a result, assembling and fusing a mechanical weapon is more costly than doing so for suits of armor and shields.

TABLE 5-14: SAMPLE ARMOR/SHIELD RUNE PLATE COSTS

Armor Ability	Spell(s) Required	CL	Price Modifier ¹	Market Price (Cost to Create)
+1 enhancement	<i>Magic vestment</i>	5th	+1 bonus	600 gp (300 gp, 24 XP)
Bashing ²	<i>Bull's strength</i>	3rd	+1 bonus	240 gp (120 gp, 10 XP)
Energy resistance ³	<i>Resist energy</i>	3rd	+1 bonus	240 gp (120 gp, 10 XP)
+2 enhancement	<i>Magic vestment</i>	5th	+2 bonus	1,200 gp (600 gp, 48 XP)
Shadow, improved ⁴	<i>Invisibility</i>	7th	+2 bonus	1,120 gp (560 gp, 45 XP)
+3 enhancement	<i>Magic vestment</i>	9th	+3 bonus	3,240 gp (1,620 gp, 130 XP)
Energy resistance, improved ³	<i>Resist energy</i>	9th	+3 bonus	2,160 gp (1,080 gp, 87 XP)
Invulnerability ⁴	<i>Stoneskin</i>	7th	+3 bonus	3,610 gp (1,930 gp, 135 XP) ⁵
+4 enhancement	<i>Magic vestment</i>	13th	+4 bonus	6,240 gp (3,120 gp, 250 XP)
+5 enhancement	<i>Magic vestment</i>	17th	+5 bonus	10,200 gp (5,100 gp, 408 XP)
Energy resistance, greater ³	<i>Resist energy</i>	15th	+5 bonus	6,000 gp (3,000 gp, 240 XP)
Reflecting ²	<i>Spell turning</i>	13th	+5 bonus	18,200 gp (9,100 gp, 728 XP)

¹ The price modifier is also the DC modifier for adding the plate into a piece of mechanika.

² These special abilities can only be applied to shields.

³ Energy resistance includes acid, cold, electricity, fire, and sonic, but only one energy type can be specified per rune plate.

⁴ These special abilities can only be applied to armor.

⁵ The cost of the *stoneskin* rune plate incorporates the cost of the material component (250 gp worth of diamond dust).

As with mechanical armor, mechanical weapons are also heavier; though, there are rumors of new technologies in development that uses mechanical (or mechanical) science to counteract some of this extra weight. The overall heaviness of mechanical weapons is mostly the *accumulator*. As noted on Table 5-10: Designing Mechanical Items, weapon size is a limiting factor in the number of *accumulators* and rune plates that can be added to any weapon.

The cost to construct mechanical weapons depends on the effective enhancement bonus of the final item, much like determining the cost of a magic weapon. Table 5-15 summarizes the costs of creating conduits for mechanical weapons with effective bonuses from +1 to +10.

Weapon Rune Plates

On most weapons, the enhancement rune plates are worked on thin sheets of layered brass or copper wrapped around the base of the weapon's head or striking surface. These sheets are carefully beaten and secured onto the weapon, bound in place with brass rings or covered by protective housings. Other rune plates are normally mounted to the crossguards and hilt of a sword, or further down the haft of other weapons.

Basic rules for rune plate creation are detailed in the section "Mechanical Components, Rune Plates." However, weapon rune plates are priced differently than the standard rune plates used in arcantrik convergence engines and mechanical wands. The cost to create weapon rune plates is equal to the spell level \times caster level \times effective bonus (price modifier) \times 40 gp and requires an expenditure of XP equal to 1/25th the market price. Examples of some common weapon special abilities (from the DMG) are presented in Table 5-16. As with armor rune plates, bear in mind that divine mechanika is unknown, so rune plates can only be etched with arcane spells.

Rigging Offensive Spell Triggers

Of course, if a weapon is going to be rigged with an offensive spell trigger, a space needs to be prepared for the trigger and the trigger assembly must be installed. As was mentioned previously, offensive spell triggers are specially designed and linked directly to a standard rune plate and the *accumulator*, such that they direct *accumulator* charge to power standard spell effects. An offensive spell trigger costs 100 gp \times spell level \times caster

level to construct and requires a hybrid accumulator socket. Activating a standard rune plate with an offensive spell trigger is a standard action that drains 1 charge from the *accumulator*.

Sample Mechanical Weapons

Cygnaran Shockblade: A common sight in adventurer's hands, the shockblade is a masterwork longsword built in Cygnaran forges. The *accumulator* assembly combined with crackling runic energy channels a mighty electrical shock.

This *mechanika shock longsword* inflicts an additional 1d6 points of electrical damage when it hits a target. The weapon uses a standard *accumulator*.

Project Costs: Blueprints 4 days to draft, Price 116 gp 5 sp, Cost 58 gp 2 sp 5 sp + 4 XP; Component construction 3 days, Price 1,715 gp, Cost 700 gp + 56 XP + masterwork longsword; Assembly & Fusion 2 days, Price 300 gp, Cost 150 gp + 12 XP.

Components: masterwork longsword, *shock rune plate*, trickle socket, conduits.

Moderate evocation, CL 3rd, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 19); Price 2,015 gp + schematic costs; Cost 1,165 gp + 68 XP + schematic costs; Weight 8 lbs. with a standard *accumulator*.

Runehammer Military Rifle: This firearm is a primary example of the melding of magic and technology. Built by the Ironside Workshop in Caspia, the Runehammer is a wicked looking rifle with a light accumulator socket and trigger mechanism fitted into the weapon. The barrel itself appears bulky, wrapped in an insulated housing of arcane conduits.

This angry looking military rifle imbues the *flaming* property on its ammunition when fired. The weapon uses a light *accumulator*.

Project Costs: Blueprints 4 days to draft, Price 175 gp, Cost 87 gp 5 sp + 4 XP; Component construction 3 days, Price 2,300 gp, Cost 700 gp + 56 XP + masterwork military rifle; Assembly & Fusion 2 days, Price 300 gp, Cost 150 gp + 12 XP.

Components: masterwork military rifle, *flaming rune plate*, trickle socket, conduits.

Moderate evocation, CL 5th, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks, *flaming rune plate*, Craft



(mechanika) fusion check (DC 19); Price 2,600 gp + schematic costs; Cost 1,750 gp + 68 XP + schematic costs; Weight 18 lbs. with a light *accumulator*.

ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES

An *arcantrik convergence engine* is a mechanical device that maintains a spell over duration, using an *accumulator* to power the spell. Convergence engines, sometimes referred to as spell engines, can maintain as many as three spells of up to 6th level each and are usually designed to power protective and divinatory spells. The vast majority of convergence engines trigger all of their spells at once, using 1 charge per 2 spell levels, and all spells are cast with the same duration. Mechaniks often rig convergence engines with several accumulator sockets, connecting them in series to draw power for extended periods. Each accumulator socket adds +1 to the DC of the item's creation; however, this does not increase the conduit costs.

TABLE 5-15: WEAPON CONSTRUCTION COSTS

Weapon Effective Bonus	Conduit Base Price	Conduit Cost to Create
+1	300 gp	150 gp + 12 XP
+2	3,600 gp	1,800 gp + 144 XP
+3	7,020 gp	3,510 gp + 281 XP
+4	11,520 gp	5,760 gp + 461 XP
+5	17,100 gp	8,550 gp + 684 XP
+6	23,760 gp	11,880 gp + 951 XP
+7	31,500 gp	15,750 gp + 1,260 XP
+8	40,320 gp	20,160 gp + 1,613 XP
+9	50,220 gp	25,110 gp + 2,009 XP
+10	61,200 gp	30,600 gp + 2,448 XP

Rune Plate Spell Level	Cost in Accumulator Charges
0–2nd	1
3rd–4th	2
5th–6th	3

Spell duration is set when a device is created. The duration is determined by the spell with the shortest duration in the *arcantrik convergence engine*. If a convergence engine is designed to cast three spells, one that lasts one round per level, one that lasts five rounds per level, and one that lasts 10 minutes; the maximum duration for all spells is based on the spell with the one round per level duration. A “standard” item like this is made at the minimal caster level. So, if the one round per level spell is a 3rd level spell, then all functions of the item are initiated and last for 5 rounds each time the *engine* is fired up. For example, an *engine* that casts *mage armor*, *protection from arrows*, and *shield* spends 3 charges when triggered (one per spell) and the spells all last for 1 minute—the duration of the *shield* spell at its minimal caster level. After 1 minute, all three spells cease functioning, even if the *protection from arrows* spell could still absorb more damage.

This encourages smart design of *spell engines*, such that they power spells with longer durations for maximum benefit. However, a character might

also design one that gives a maximum benefit for an extremely short duration.

Almost all defensive spells require an induction belt, while most divinatory spells require a reflective arcane matrix and alchemical goggles. Induction belts and reflective arcane matrixes costs 300 gp, or 150 gp in materials, 12 XP, and a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15) to create. Alchemical goggles cost 4,800 gp, or 2,400 gp in materials, 192 XP, and two successful Craft checks to create—Craft (alchemy) (DC 20) and Craft (mechanika) (DC 15).

Arcantrik engines are most commonly used to power abjuration spells and other spells of a protective nature. Anyone wearing an arcantrik convergence engine can activate it as a standard action, but must have at least 4 ranks in Craft (mechanika) and make a successful Craft (mechanika) check (DC 6). The devices tend to be bulky and are usually worn on a thick, heavy belt, thus they occupy the same space as a magic belt.

ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES AND WONDROUS ITEMS

IN THE IRON KINGDOMS MAGIC IS NOT AS COMMON AS PRESENTED IN THE CORE RULEBOOKS. IN FACT, SOME TYPES OF MAGIC ITEMS ARE FAR LESS COMMON. MANY WONDROUS ITEMS, ESPECIALLY MAGICAL JEWELRY AND RINGS, ARE CONSPICUOUSLY LESS COMMON IF FOUND AT ALL AND ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES FILL MANY OF THE NEEDS THAT THESE ITEMS DO IN THE DMG.

CONVERGENCE ENGINES BY THEMSELVES CAN FULFILL THE SAME FUNCTION AS BRACERS OF ARMOR. AN ENGINE HOOKED BY ARCANO-CONDUCTION COILS TO A PAIR OF GOGGLES CAN WORK LIKE GOGGLES OF THE NIGHT, OR A LENS OF DETECTION. ENGINES HOOKED TO BOOTS CAN REPLACE BOOTS OF STRIDING AND SPRINGING. ADDITIONALLY, WHILE STANDARD ACCUMULATORS DO NOT SEEM TO WORK TO POWER THESE DEVICES, IT IS BELIEVED THAT SOME CRYXIAN ENGINES CONNECTED TO GLOVES OR GAUNTLETS ALLOW THE WEARER TO USE VILE, NECROMANTIC MAGICS LIKE GHOUL TOUCH OR VAMPIRIC TOUCH.

SUCH CONVERGENCE ENGINES ARE MUCH LIKE THEIR

TABLE 5–16: SAMPLE WEAPON RUNE PLATE COSTS

Weapon Special Ability	Spell Required	CL	Price Modifier ¹	Market Price (Cost to Create)
+1 Enhancement	<i>Greater magic weapon</i>	5th	+1 bonus	1,200 gp (600 gp, 48 XP)
Flaming	<i>Fireball</i>	5th	+1 bonus	1,200 gp (600 gp, 48 XP)
Distance ²	<i>Clairaudience/clairvoyance</i>	6th	+1 bonus	1,440 gp (720 gp, 58 XP)
+2 enhancement	<i>Greater magic weapon</i>	5th	+2 bonus	2,400 gp (1,200 gp, 96 XP)
Shocking burst	<i>Lightning bolt</i>	7th	+2 bonus	3,360 gp (1,680 gp, 135 XP)
+3 enhancement	<i>Greater magic weapon</i>	9th	+3 bonus	6,480 gp (3,240 gp, 259 XP)
Speed	<i>Haste</i>	7th	+3 bonus	5,040 gp (2,520 gp, 202 XP)
+4 enhancement	<i>Greater magic weapon</i>	13th	+4 bonus	12,480 gp (6,240 gp, 499 XP)
+5 enhancement	<i>Greater magic weapon</i>	17th	+5 bonus	20,400 gp (10,200 gp, 816 XP)

¹ The price modifier is also the DC modifier for adding the plate into a piece of mechanika.

² These special abilities can only be applied to ranged weapons.

MAGICAL EQUIVALENTS, THERE ARE BENEFITS AND DRAWBACKS TO THEIR USE AS OPPOSED TO USING SPELLS DIRECTLY. FOR INSTANCE, A WAND OF MAGE ARMOR PROVIDES THE SAME BENEFIT AS A PAIR OF BRACERS OF ARMOR +4. HOWEVER, WHILE THE SPELL HAS A LIMITED DURATION, THE BRACERS COST QUITE A BIT MORE TO BUY OR CRAFT THAN THE WAND. LIKEWISE, AN ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINE THAT DUPLICATES THE EFFECTS OF A PAIR OF BRACERS OF ARMOR +4 WILL COST QUITE A BIT MORE THAN A MECHANICAL WAND OF MAGE ARMOR; HOWEVER, IT ONLY REQUIRES 1 ACCUMULATOR CHARGE PER DAY TO OPERATE RATHER THAN 1 CHARGE PER USE.

CREATING THE MECHANICAL EQUIVALENT OF A WONDROUS ITEM SHOULD COST ROUGHLY 80% THE COST OF THE STANDARD MAGIC ITEM. SO, MECHANICAL BOOTS OF STRIDING AND SPRINGING MOST LIKELY HAVE A MARKET PRICE OF 4,400 gp, OR COST APPROXIMATELY 2,200 gp AND 176 XP TO CREATE. REMEMBER THAT THE CONVERGENCE ENGINE IS COMBINED WITH AT LEAST ONE OTHER PIECE OF GARB—BOOTS, GAUNTLETS, A HELMET—AND THEREFORE OCCUPIES TWO ITEM SPACES, BOTH THE BELT SPACE AND A SPACE FOR THE OTHER ITEM. ALSO, THE WEIGHT OF THE ITEM IS INCREASED SIGNIFICANTLY. MECHANICAL BOOTS OF STRIDING AND SPRINGING WEIGH ROUGHLY TEN POUNDS INSTEAD OF ONE POUND. THESE APPLICATIONS OF ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINES ARE EXPANDED IN THE *LIDER MECHANIKA*.

ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINE SPELL LIST

Normal arcantrik convergence engines can only be used to power defensive and divinatory magics. The following is a breakdown of the spells that can be added to an arcantrik convergence engine:

Engine spells requiring an induction belt: *comprehend languages, endure elements, feather fall, greater invisibility, invisibility, mage armor, nondetection, protection from arrows, protection from energy, resist energy, resistance, stonewall.*

Engine spells requiring a reflexive spell matrix: *blink, blur, detect scrying, displacement, fire shield, globe of invulnerability, invisibility sphere, lesser globe of invulnerability, locate creature, locate object, magic circle against chaos/evil/good/aw, mirror image, obscuring mist, protection from chaos/evil/good/law, repulsion, shield.*

Engine spells requiring a reflexive spell matrix and alchemical goggles: *analyze dweomer, arcane eye, arcane sight, clairaudience/clairvoyance, detect cortex, detect magic, detect poison, detect secret doors, detect thoughts, detect undead, identify, legend lore, prying eyes, reveal souls, see invisibility, true seeing.*

Sample Arcantrik Convergence Engines

Alchemical Compass: Used extensively by the Order of the Golden Crucible, the *alchemical compass* is an analytical tool used to examine magical items and test substances. The convergence engine casts *identify* on a single item and allows the user to observe the item's

magic through specially prepared alchemical goggles. The item uses a light *accumulator* and consumes 1 *accumulator* charge and a 100 gp pearl with each use. Using the item requires one hour of unbroken concentration.

Project Costs: Blueprints 8 days to draft, Price 490 gp, Cost 245 gp + 8 XP; Component construction 8 days, Price 6,500 gp, Cost 3,100 gp + 240 XP + arcantrik convergence engine housing; Assembly & Fusion 7 days, Price 3,000 gp, Cost 1,500 gp + 120 XP.

Components: arcantrik convergence engine housing, *identify* rune plate, cabalistic crucible, alchemical goggles, charge socket, conduits.

Minor divination, CL 3rd, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 4 ranks; Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 23); Price 9,500 gp + schematic costs; Cost 4,900 gp + 360 XP + schematic costs; Weight 12.5 lbs. with a light *accumulator*.

Luminary Engine: It is unclear whether this item was originally designed by the Order of Illumination or the Strangelight Workshop. In any case, both organizations have several at their disposal. The luminary engine is designed specifically for the purpose of protecting souls and combating Infernals. The engine casts *magic circle against evil, reveal souls*, and *see invisible*, and allows the user to observe souls and invisible creatures through its alchemical goggles. The item uses a heavy *accumulator* and consumes 5 *accumulator* charges and requires special amber lenses (100 gp each) that must be replaced with each use—Craft (mechanika) check (DC 12). All three spells last for 14 minutes.

Project Costs: Blueprints 12 days to draft, Price 1,785 gp 5 sp, Cost 892 gp 5 sp + 12 XP; Component construction 29 days, Price 25,400 gp, Cost 12,550 gp + 1,004 XP + arcantrik convergence engine housing; Assembly & Fusion 11 days, Price 10,000 gp, Cost 5,000 gp + 400 XP.

Components: arcantrik convergence engine housing, *magic circle against evil* rune plate, *reveal souls* rune plate, *see invisible* rune plate, alchemical goggles, reflective arcane matrix, charge socket, conduits.

Moderate divination, CL 8th, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 10 ranks; Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 32); Price 35,400 gp + schematic costs; Cost 21,925 gp + 1,730 XP + schematic costs; Weight 18.5 lbs. with a heavy *accumulator*.

MECHANIKAL RODS, STAVES, AND WANDS

Rods and staves are constructed using very powerful magic, and this is the sort of sorcery and craft that *mechanika* is simply not capable of reproducing reliably. While this has been tried, most wholly *mechanikal* rods and staves have rapidly burned out their rune plates with the effort of channeling so much arcane energy. When creating a rod or staff, it should either be made wholly magical or partially *mechanikal*. When crafting a *mechanikal* rod or staff, follow the rules outlined below. It should also be noted that even though some are equipped with *mechanikal* triggers, *mechanikal* rods, staves, and wands are still considered spell trigger activation items and follow all the normal rules for items of that type.

While one cannot build a rod or staff as pure *mechanika*, the items can be constructed in a fashion that allows them to draw power from an *accumulator* instead of an internal reservoir of charges. The addition of an *accumulator* socket and other necessary components to the construction of a rod or staff increases the material and XP costs as detailed below, and requires the creator of the item to have at least 12 ranks in Craft (*mechanika*), the Craft Wondrous Item feat, and the normally required item creation feat (Craft Staff, Craft Rod, or Craft Magic Arms & Armor). However, the use of an *accumulator* also reduces the overall cost of the item in comparison to magic rods and staves, since the item is not being constructed fully charged (the *Iron Kingdoms* magic item cost multiplier is not used). Items manufactured in this manner have a *mechanikal* look to them, constructed from metal parts with bulky conduits and coils, *accumulator* sockets, and insulated grips. Additionally, they are significantly heavier than their magical counterparts. Most *mechanikal* rods and staves are outfitted with an additional two pounds worth of *mechanikal* components plus their *accumulators*.

Mechanikal wands, on the other hand, use rune plates and *accumulators* to their fullest potential. Due to their small size and the general principles of *mechanika*, wands can never be fitted with more than one rune plate, which is generally wrapped along the length of the wand and bound in place with bands of brass, copper, or some other material. Likewise, they are never constructed to accommodate anything larger than a standard *accumulator*.

Such rods, staves, and wands only run off of *accumulator* charges. The item uses the charges in the *accumulator* as normal spell charges; in other words, if a property on a staff normally drains 2 charges from the staff then it drains 2 charges from the *accumulator*. Swapping a drained *accumulator* with a fully charged *accumulator* is a standard action and requires a successful Craft (*mechanika*) check (DC 8).

MECHANIKAL RODS

As stated in the DMG, magic rods are difficult to price. To craft a magic rod powered by a *mechanikal* energy source, start with the normal market price (not the increased cost for crafting a rod in the *Iron Kingdoms*). Adapting the power source and rod requires at least 12 ranks in Craft (*mechanika*). Additional necessary components must be added to the rod and increase the price as follows: one charge socket (200 gp), a single conduit (1,000 gp x highest spell level), an offensive spell trigger (200 gp x highest spell level x caster level), and, if necessary, a cabalistic crucible (450 gp).

For example, a *mechanikal rod of thunder and lightning* is priced as follows: 33,000 gp (base price) + 200 gp (charge socket) + 4,000 gp (4th-level spell conduit) + 7,200 gp (offensive spell trigger, 4th-level spell, CL 9th). The final market price is 44,000 gp plus the cost of the *accumulator*, and the cost to create is 22,200 gp and 1,776 XP. Remember that 1,320 XP of the cost is incurred in crafting the rod and there is a danger that the creator could permanently lose 7 hit points during this part of the creation process. Also, crafting the offensive spell trigger drains 288 XP, so the *mechanik* also risks the permanent loss of 2 additional hit points while creating the trigger.

MECHANIKAL STAVES

Magic staves can be very expensive to create, but augmenting their power with an *accumulator* can decrease the costs. As stated above, crafting a *mechanikal* staff requires at least 12 ranks in Craft (*mechanika*) in addition to the Craft Staff and Craft Wondrous Item feats. This knowledge is necessary for blending the purely magical staff with a *mechanikal* power source. To cost out the construction of the staff, use the standard formula from the DMG ([375 gp x level of the highest-level spell x caster level] + [281.25 gp x level of the second highest level spell x caster level] + [187.5 gp x spell level x caster level] for all other

spells). Bear in mind that this formula determines the market price. As with mechanical rods, additional necessary components must be added.

As an example, a *mechanical staff of frost* is priced as follows: 56,250 gp (base price from DMG) + 200 gp (charge socket) + 5,000 gp (5th-level spell conduit) + 10,000 gp (offensive spell trigger, CL 10th). The final market price is 71,450 gp plus the cost of the *accumulator*, and the cost to create is 35,725 gp and 2,858 XP. Remember that 2,238 XP of the cost is incurred in crafting the staff. There is a 20% chance that the creator permanently loses 12 hit points while creating the base staff. Also, the mechanik risks hit point loss while crafting both the spell conduit (200 XP, potential loss of 1 hit point) and the offensive spell trigger (400 XP, potential loss of 2 hit points).

MECHANICAL WANDS

Wand rune plates are designed to power the full arcane might of spells and must be more heavily reinforced than weapon or armor rune plates. The cost to etch one of these standard rune plates is 275 gp x spell level x caster level. These costs are summarized under "Mechanical Components, Rune Plates." The requirements for conduiting wands is also different than that for conduiting other mechanical devices. Wand conduits cost 100 gp x spell level to craft. The total creation costs for mechanical wands are summarized in Table 5-17. In most other respects, mechanical wands are identical to magic wands. Mechanical wands cannot use rune plates containing spells of higher than 4th level and are considered spell trigger items for determining who can and cannot make use of the wand. The Use Magic Device skill can be used to overcome this restriction, but mechanical items impose a +5 penalty to the skill check unless the wielder also has at least 6 ranks in Craft (mechanika) or Knowledge (mechanika).

If a rune plate requiring an expensive component is used in creating a wand, the etcher must have enough of the material component on hand for one casting of the spell and this is consumed in the etching process. The wand must also be equipped with a cabalic crucible and the material component needs to be supplied for every use of the wand. For example, an arcane mechanik designing a *mechanical wand of magic missile* uses the normal costs to create the wand summarized below. However, if he wants to create a *mechanical wand of stonesskin* he must have 250

gp worth of diamond dust on hand that will be used in etching the rune plate. So, his cost to create the rune plate increases by 250 gp. In addition, he must outfit the wand with a cabalic crucible (225 gp + 18 XP to craft) and he must conduit the crucible into the item which costs an additional 500 gp and 40 XP. In all his total costs to create a *mechanical wand of stonesskin* is 12,375 gp and 970 XP. This may seem like a steal for a *wand of stonesskin*, but he still has to maintain a supply of diamond dust and constantly refill the cabalic crucible (a full round action) in addition to worrying about the number of charges remaining in his *accumulator*.

OTHER MAGIC ITEMS

Many of the more powerful items throughout western Immören are either old magic or remnants of Orgoth knowledge. In the Iron Kingdoms setting, it is better to leave ancient artifacts and other especially potent items as purely magic creations. While mechanika can replicate fairly powerful magic, it isn't the best route for creating truly powerful magic. *Accumulators* simply can't keep up with the power demands of such items.

WARCASTER ARMOR

Using the most advanced knowledge available, the militaries of the kingdoms equip their warcasters with armor so fine that only the most skilled master armorers and most advanced arcane mechaniks know the techniques and science behind its construction. All warcaster armor is commissioned from military master armorers and custom-fitted to the individual. However, only certain types of armor are suitable for this custom fitting and the special needs of warcaster armor. Breastplate, half-plate, and full plate armors are all suitable for these purposes and their superior design as specially crafted pieces of masterwork armor are detailed in Table 5-18.

Once these specially crafted suits of armor are completed by the master smiths, they are immediately turned over to master mechaniks who must prove the worth of their skill in every suit they construct. All armor intended for use by a warcaster is automatically outfitted as +2 *mechanikal armor*. This means that all suits

of warcaster armor are equipped with a +2 *enhancement rune plate* and a hybrid accumulator socket. The hybrid socket allows the accumulator to send bursts of charge to rapidly start the furnace and begin heating the boiler.

While this is impressive in and of itself, already costing the kingdom's military somewhere on the order of 5,000 to 7,000 gold, this is but the tip of the iceberg. All suits of warcaster armor are equipped with an arcane turbine, a coal-fired boiler that provides a constant flow of arcane power to the armor. It may seem redundant to have both the arcane turbine and the *accumulator*, but the turbine can only be kept running for so long before the water and coal need to be replenished and the hybrid accumulator socket provides a unique means for rapidly firing up the turbine.

Once the turbine is running, it uses its energy to further enhance the warcaster armor. The turbine is responsible for powering the armor's power field and mechanical assist abilities. The power field absorbs damage from melee and ranged attacks, but is rapidly reduced by concentrated attacks. The mechanical assist properties reduce the movement, Dexterity, and armor check penalties from the armor's encumbrance and also reduce the chance of arcane spell failure. The Armor Proficiency (warcaster armor) feat is required to gain any of the advantages of wearing warcaster armor. Without this special training, any character donning a suit of warcaster armor is subject to the armor's normal armor check penalty (see Table 5-18) for all attack rolls and skill checks that involve moving, including Ride checks.

ARCANE TURBINE

An extrapolation on the arcantrik convergence engine, the arcane turbine uses the counter-rotary spinning of arcane induction coils to create an arcane charge that is then funneled to various devices. Powered by a coal-fired boiler, the arcane turbine converts steam power into a substantial amount of arcane energy, although serious cooling and

venting is needed to keep the induction coils intact and to keep the warcaster from being cooked alive.

An arcane turbine can run for six hours on a hopper of coal and full boiler. After that point, both the boiler and hopper need refueling. Starting the boiler is a time-consuming process and must be done once the warcaster has donned the armor; otherwise, it is too difficult to don the hot, cumbersome armor. So, it requires an assistant or squire, or the use of *accumulator* charges, to fire-up the boiler. Normally, it takes three minutes to get the coal burner well-stoked and another five to get the boiler to peak efficiency, but by using the armor's *accumulator* the boiler can be fired-up and providing charge to the armor within one minute. Activating an arcane turbine in this manner drains 5 charges from an *accumulator*.

Much of the energy produced by the arcane turbine is bled out to the cooling systems and the mechanical-assist abilities that enhance the wearer's mobility and ability to cast in armor. These systems are powered in a manner very similar to that used by trickle sockets, though a good portion of the charge is used to constantly maintain and reinforce the armor's power field.

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 10 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 24); Price 16,000 gp; Cost 8,000 gp + 640 XP; Weight 15 lbs. + water and coal.

POWER FIELD

While the armor itself provides quite a bit of protection to the warcaster, the armor's power field provides even more protection. Using powerful magic derived from several simple spells, the armor's power field wards off

TABLE 5-17: MECHANIKAL WAND TOTAL COST TO CREATE

Rune Plate Spell Level	Total Cost (Wiz)	Total Cost (Sor)	Total Cost (Amk)
0	287.5 gp + 23 XP	287.5 gp + 23 XP	287.5 gp + 23 XP
1st	475 gp + 38 XP	475 gp + 38 XP	750 gp + 60 XP
2nd	1,950 gp + 156 XP	2,500 gp + 200 XP	2,500 gp + 200 XP
3rd	4,525 gp + 362 XP	5,350 gp + 428 XP	6,175 gp + 494 XP
4th	8,200 gp + 656 XP	9,300 gp + 744 XP	11,500 gp + 920 XP

some of the most vicious of attacks; however, it takes a great deal of energy to maintain the power field and a series of powerful attacks can weaken or completely disrupt the field. The damage absorbed by a power field is treated as temporary hit points. For example, a power field rating of 40 indicates that when the field is fully charged it provides 40 temporary hit points to the warcaster, although the field is slow to charge and regenerate. Once a warcaster's armor is running at full capacity—the turbine is providing charge—the power field charges at a rate of 5 points per round. This means that it requires 8 rounds, or nearly one minute, to charge a 40 point power field to full capacity. Likewise, the turbine provides enough charge to regenerate the field by 5 points every round up to its maximum.

Warcasters are able to channel focus into their armor's power field to help recharge it. In fact, many warcasters spend focus to rapidly generate the initial power field, rather than waiting for it to slowly build to its maximum capacity. In this way, a warcaster can also repair or regenerate his power field if it is damaged. Each point of focus the warcaster spends increases his armor's power field by 5 points, until it reaches its maximum. Unlike damage reduction, the temporary hit points granted by the power field ward off harm from all sources, including spells. A minor node within the field generator allows for this application of focus.

TABLE 5-18: CUSTOM-FITTED ARMOR

Armor	Cost	Armor Bonus	Maximum Dex Bonus	Armor Penalty	Arcane Failure	Speed (30 ft.)	(20 ft.)	Weight
Breastplate	850 gp	+5	+4	-2	20%	20 ft.	15 ft.	25 lbs.
Half-plate	1,250 gp	+7	+1	-5	35%	20 ft.	15 ft.	45 lbs.
Full plate	1,650 gp	+8	+1	-5	35%	20 ft.	15 ft.	50 lbs.

Moderate abjuration; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 8 ranks, *stoneskin*; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 22); Price 20,000 gp; Cost 10,000 gp + 800 XP; Weight 2 lbs.

MECHANICAL ASSIST ABILITIES

Warcaster armor uses an intriguing combination of mechanical technology and magical power to alleviate some of the difficulty in using the armor. It takes special training to be able to take full advantage of these benefits,

and someone without the specialized training of the Armor Proficiency (warcaster armor) feat would be at a significant disadvantage while wearing this armor—losing all of the benefits of the mechanical assist.

The power assist provided to the armor's extremities and the mechadynamic gyros make it far easier for the warcaster to move and act in the armor. The most common mechanical assist modifications are as follows:

Mechanical Assist Abilities	Bonus
Improvement in Armor Bonus	+1
Increase to Max. Dex Bonus	+2
Decrease in Armor Check Penalty	+2
Decrease in Arcane Spell Failure Chance	-25%
Speed*	+10

* Heavy armor with a mechanical assist to speed allows the wearer to run at quadruple speed.

Faint transmutation; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 8 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 18); Price 8,000 gp; Cost 4,000 gp + 320 XP; Weight 3 lbs.

ARCANE FOCUS CHAMBER

All suits of warcaster armor also contain something known as an arcane focus chamber. Similar to a cabalistic crucible, the warcaster places any required arcane focuses or material components in the chamber for use

while on the field of battle. The focus chamber has some interesting properties. It allows the warcaster to utilize an arcane focus or material component without having to draw it forth or even touch it. Material components placed within the chamber are automatically consumed as necessary during battle. The warcaster's spellcasting is still limited by the amounts of any material components that he has placed in the chamber during the day; consequently, if he has not provided enough of a certain material component, his spell fails.

Moderate transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft (mechanika) 8 ranks; Craft (mechanika) check (DC 16); Price 4,000 gp; Cost 2,000 gp + 160 XP; Weight 2 lbs.

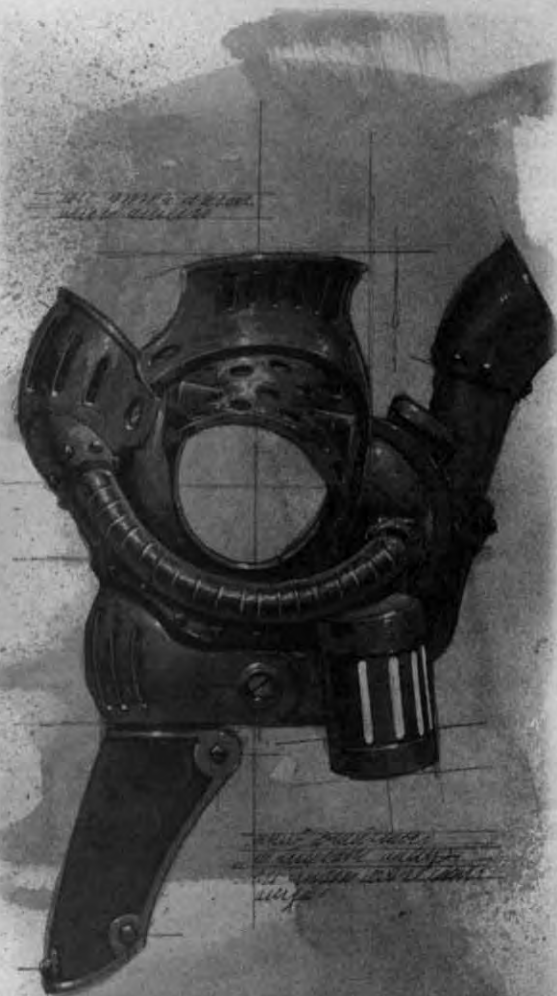
SAMPLE WARCASTER ARMOR

Each suit of warcaster armor is a unique piece of equipment, although many similarities exist within a kingdom's military. Indeed, all Cygnaran warcaster armor shares certain traits, as does all Khadoran warcaster armor, while at the same time each is as different as its owner. The example below provides a baseline version of warcaster armor that can be further augmented based on the needs and desires of its owner.

WARCASTER ARMOR

This suit of warcaster armor is designed to be light and easy to maneuver. After all, mobility is a great asset to any wizard on the field of battle. Most light-weight warcaster armor begins with a custom-fitted breastplate, which is then turned into a +2 *mechanikal breastplate*. From there, the turbine and other components are added to equip the armor with its power field and mechanikal assist properties.

Armor Benefits: Armor bonus +8 (+5 armor, +2 enhancement, +1 assist); Maximum Dex Bonus +6 (+4 armor, +2 assist); Armor Check Penalty 0 (-2 armor, +2



assist); Arcane Spell Failure Chance 0% (+20 % armor, -25% assist); Speed 30 ft. (20 ft. armor, +10 ft. assist); Weight 47 lbs. + heavy *accumulator*, coal, and water; Special Abilities power field 40.

Project Costs: Blueprints 9 days to draft, Cost 1,513 gp 7 sp 5 cp + 9 XP; Component construction 51 days, Cost 24,825 gp + 1,986 XP + custom-fitted breastplate; Assembly & Fusion 10 days, Cost 4,600 gp + 368 XP.

Components: custom-fitted breastplate, +2 *enhancement* *rune* plate, heavy hybrid socket, conduits, arcane turbine & boiler, power field generator, mechanical assist equipment, arcane focus chamber.

Moderate abjuration; CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Mechanika 12 ranks; Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 25); Price

59,700 gp*; Cost 30,275 gp + 2,354 XP + schematic costs; Weight 52 lbs. with a heavy *accumulator* + coal and water.

*This armor is military issue only, and is not available on the open market.

← STEAMJACKS →

Nearly everyone in western Immoren is familiar with the steam and ash spewing constructs known as steamjacks. Children play with steamjack toys, and families often travel to see the wonders of western Immoren on display at royal fairs and during parades and military reviews. Junkers salvage the constructs from the mire of ruined docks and battlefields to recondition



and sell them on the black market. Gobbers use them to haul massive amounts of goods. These massive metal giants are also the powerhouses of the major nations' military forces. From the foundries to the docks, and even on the fields of battle, steamjacks are true symbols of strength and progress in the modern age.

Such mighty constructs are an extension of all of the principals of mechanika. The melding of magic and industry in their manufacture shows how well the two disciplines can combine to create something truly amazing. Steam-driven turbines power metal bodies driven by a semi-sentient cortex, a mechanical brain. While expensive to manufacture, their industrial applications are so varied and beneficial that most nations of western Immoren consider them indispensable.

Khador and Cygnar are the two largest producers of commercial and military-grade steamjacks. Commercial 'jacks are the backbone of Cygnar's transportation and mercantile efforts, making it possible to move goods in massive crates and handling containers, increasing commercial efficiency. In Khador, the tireless creations work in massive forges pounding metal plates and other parts for locomotives, steamjack manufacture, and other heavy industry.

In addition to being tireless laborers, steamjacks are death-dealing powerhouses. Upgraded models designed specifically for battle are known as warjacks. However, laborjacks are also formidable in battle and in remote locales where warjacks are unavailable these standard 'jacks are sometimes outfitted with massive hammers, bludgeons, or axes. Even so, the battlefields belong to the warjacks, as they are equipped with better reasoning ability and faster reflexes through more intricate cortices. In modern warfare—meaning the past couple of centuries—forces clash and spells flash across open ground, and the warjack's thunderous cannons, massive weaponry, and stomping feet have become a more and more common, though always terrifying, sight upon the field of battle.

Though almost every citizen of western Immoren has heard of steamjacks, few know how the constructs actually work. To most citizens, these iron giants are but one of many—albeit one of the greatest—modern mechanikal wonders. Yet to mechaniks, adventurers, and the founding nations of the Iron Kingdoms, proper knowledge of steamjacks is essential. Their capabilities

and performance may be matters of life and death for many of these individuals.

ANATOMY OF A STEAMJACK

FILLING OUT THE CHASSIS

The most noticeable part of a steamjack is not the coal furnace or the internal mechanisms, but the 'jack's hull, if for no other reason than sheer size. Even the smallest commercial steamjacks are fairly large, ranging from seven to ten feet in height and weighing roughly three to four tons. Light warjacks are the same size, but appear bulkier because of the armor on their chassis and limbs, and heavy warjacks weigh as much as nine tons and stand over twelve feet tall.

A skeleton of steel and a musculature of pneumatic pipes, the chassis holds the components of the steamjack on a frame of metal armatures and joints. The torso and limbs assemble to form the entire frame of the jack. Building jacks in this modular fashion allows mechaniks to readily customize them for specific uses. The 'jack's reflex triggers lie along the primary chassis, running the length of the spine and across the various pneumatic connections for the limbs. Conduits that lead back to the cortex housing connect all the triggers into a system allowing the cortex to control the 'jack's every movement.

The limbs of the steamjack are extremely formidable. Arms and legs of steel and iron, with valves of brass and copper, the strength of a 'jack rests in its appendages. Without them, the 'jack is little more than a coal-fired boiler. Focal lenses and clockwork devices carefully connected to the cortex by conduits allow the steamjack to perceive and interpret its surroundings. These complex apparatuses are all, of course, mechanikal in nature.

STEAM ENGINE

If the chassis is the skeleton of the 'jack, the engine is its heart. On the back of all steamjacks sits a powerful steam engine, comprised of a coal-burning firebox, a boiler, and an arcane steam turbine. Most steamjacks can run for hours on a full bin of coal. Light 'jacks burn roughly one-third of a pound of coal per hour, while heavy 'jacks consume about one-half of a pound. However, when pushed, coal consumption increases dramatically and light 'jacks consume on average two

pounds of coal per minute, while heavy 'jacks easily burn as much as nine pounds of coal in a minute. Fully loaded with coal and water a steamjack gains anywhere between 400 to 650 pounds, depending on the size of its coal hopper and boiler.

The burning coal heats the water in the boiler, turning it to steam, and the steam fires pistons, providing power to pneumatic valves in the steamjack's chassis—converting heat and pressure into motive force. Steam vents allow for the release of excess pressure, and the steam also turns the 'jack's arcane turbines. These turbines generate a field of arcane energy that runs along a primary cortex conduit, similar to the accumulator conduit lines in a piece of mechanika. Additional conduits connect the 'jacks sensory equipment and reflex triggers to the cortex and provide power to these peripheral systems. The cortex, of course, is what makes a steamjack truly an exceptional construct, but without the arcane turbine powering the sensory equipment and reflex triggers, and without steam powering the pneumatic valves, the cortex is impotent—though still highly valuable.

Military warjacks have more demanding energy requirements, and typically have a larger coal hopper to allow for longer periods of activity. During intense activity, a complex clockwork mechanism inside the 'jack stokes the engine to meet the increased demands for energy. If a steamjack runs low on coal it starts to brown out, losing strength, mobility, and perception. It becomes less responsive and eventually shuts down completely.

Constructing the Chassis and Steam Engine

While this topic is discussed in greater detail in the *Liber Mechanika*, it just would not be right to discuss steamjacks without some additional discussion of construction and pricing. The most costly part of any steamjack is its cortex, followed closely by the mechanikal weapons of the warjack. In comparison, the construction of the chassis and steam engine is fairly reasonable. The base cost for a light steamjack chassis (labor or warjack) is 2,000 gp + 500 gp per hit die, while the base cost for a heavy 'jack chassis is 4,000 gp + 500 gp per hit die.

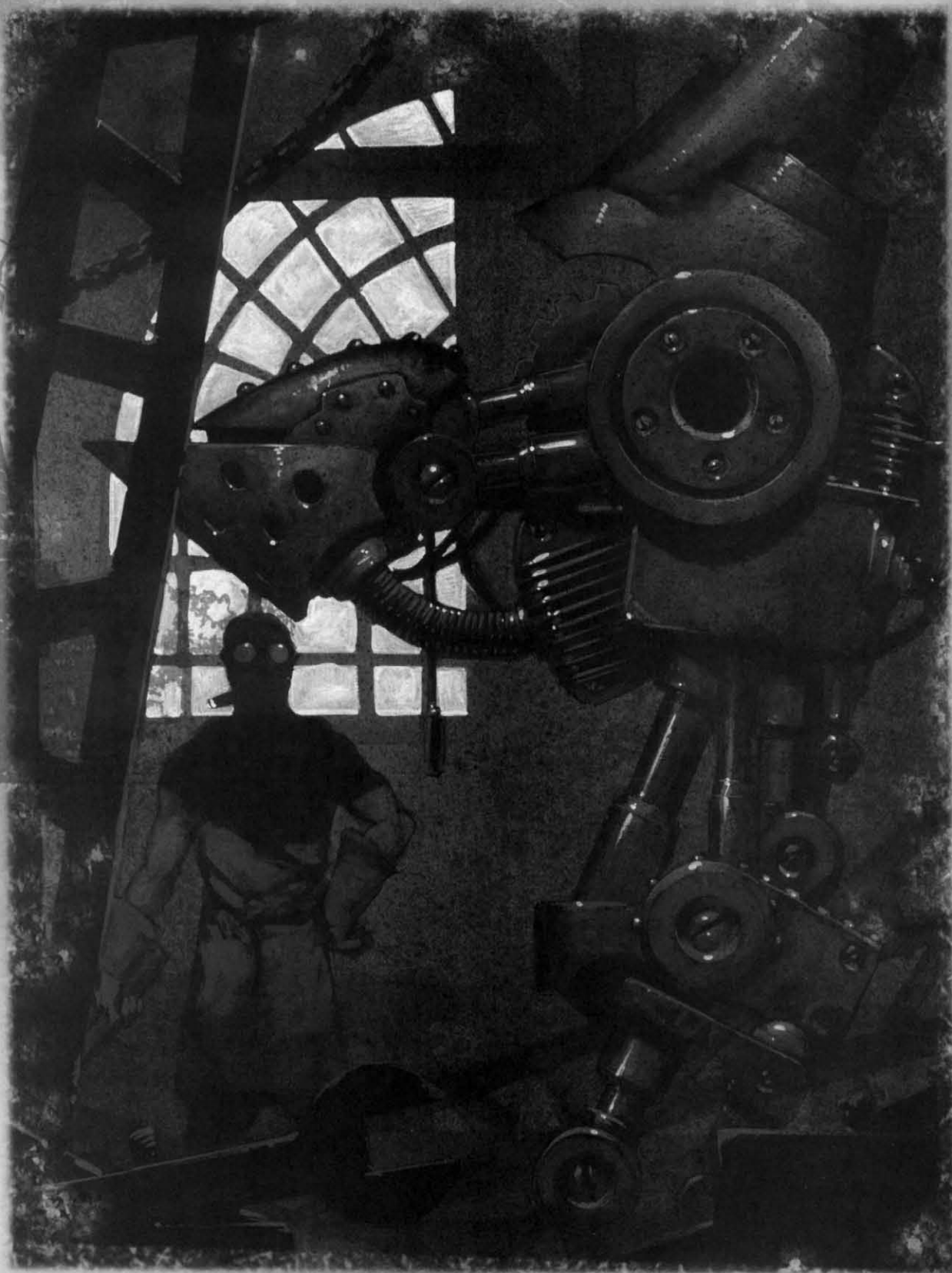
CORTEX

Size isn't the only factor that determines a steamjack's capabilities. All steamjacks are outfitted

with a cortex, though only warjacks have cortexes capable of rapidly interpreting new information and making tactical decisions. These military-grade cortexes incorporate a matrix of alchemical aurum and other, highly purified components. Labor 'jack grade cortexes are designed to respond to simple commands and are not intended for combat. However, nearly all modern cortex architecture allows for some degree of learning and adaptation. The cortex is a complicated matrix of arcane patterns, developed from the technology of mechanika runes. While it may rightly be said that a cortex is similar to the rune plates in mechanikal devices, such a comparison is a serious injustice to the highly complex art of cortex construction. Cortexes contain actual sentence. Although not complex, the intelligence of a steamjack makes it capable of following complicated orders and performing complex tasks. Over time, some 'jacks seem to gain some modicum of a personality, showing quirky behavior and odd eccentricities. Much of this depends on how the 'jack is treated by its handlers.

The cortex is housed within the body of the 'jack, behind the head and just a few inches from the turbines. This protects the cortex, placing the chest plate and several feet of furnace between it and harm. The cortex is a sphere constructed from brass and crystal, wrapped in a series of carefully etched, flexible plates. Each cortex has several layers, often containing twenty to thirty alchemically created foil spheres. Copper spines interconnect these layers, acting as arcane meridians. The primary focus, a crystal orb, sits in the center of the sphere. Along the three primary axes of the cortex are connection sockets, one that hooks up to the turbine conduits, another that connects to the reflex trigger conduit, and a third that connects the cortex to the 'jack's sensory equipment and the focus receptor. Flameproof felt baffles protect the cortex from shock and provide stability.

Cortex construction is an art. In theory the cortex is essentially blank at creation, allowing behaviors and response patterns to be slowly etched into its matrix. If this is the case, then perhaps there is some truth to the saying that "an old 'jack can't be taught new tricks." Steamjacks that have been around for a long time tend to be smarter and know more, but they don't take well to new handlers or new orders, and jackheads tend to chalk this up to plain old stubbornness.



MAGIC &
MECHANIKA

Jackheads, steamos, junkers, and mechaniks all know that a new steamjack is as naive and loyal as a newborn puppy, and the massive constructs loyally follow their handler everywhere if not ordered to 'sit' or 'stay.' In fact, steamjack handlers have to train their steamjacks to tread softly, not step on anyone, and behave. This process takes time. Most jackheads have a bit of fun with new 'jacks, training them to do tricks like opening kegs of lager by tearing off the top and standing on one foot for hours. Some steamjacks show uncanny signs of sentience, often taking the initiative to protect their handlers or anticipate reactions.

Cortex Grades

A steamjack's cortex grade indicates the general level of decision-making and intellect that it possesses. Steamjack intelligence is rudimentary, so they generally require close supervision. The more advanced the cortex, the more autonomous the steamjack. Each cortex is stamped with an alchemical symbol that represents the grade and complexity of the cortex. Above that stamp is the name of the cortex design, which is generally the same as the steamjack model.

Cupernum Grade: A steamjack with a cupernum grade cortex is capable of doing all of the tasks described under the 'Jack Handling skill with instruction (see Chapter Two: Characters, Skills & Feats, pg. 150). These 'jacks usually require a great deal of handling and a watchful eye. 'Jack handlers working with cupernum grade cortexes use the standard DC for all tasks. A cupernum grade cortex has an effective Intelligence of 4.

Moderate conjuration and transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Cortex (see *Liber Mechanika*), Craft (mechanika) 10 ranks, Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 22), *arcane eye, fox's cunning, suggestion*; Price 10,000 gp.

Ferrum Grade: These cortexes are used in most labor 'jacks. The steamjack can carry out the following commands without supervision: Move, Fetch, Follow, Seek, Stay, and Work. Orders that are more complicated require 'jack handling checks. The DC for handling or pushing is reduced by 5. A ferrum grade cortex has an effective Intelligence of 6.

Moderate conjuration and transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Cortex (see *Liber Mechanika*), Craft (mechanika) 12 ranks, Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 24), *arcane eye, fox's cunning, suggestion*; Price 16,000 gp.

Aurum Grade: Steamjacks designed to perform tasks requiring intelligence and problem solving are normally equipped with aurum grade cortexes—the highest labor 'jack grade cortex. This cortex allows a 'jack to perform all of the standard tasks listed under the 'Jack Handling skill without supervision. A handler is only required for tasks that involve complex strategy, problem solving, or manual dexterity. Many warjacks are also equipped with this grade of cortex. The DC for handling or pushing is reduced by 10. A cupernum grade cortex has an effective Intelligence of 8.

Moderate conjuration and transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Cortex (see *Liber Mechanika*), Craft (mechanika) 14 ranks, Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 26), *arcane eye, fox's cunning, suggestion*; Price 22,000 gp.

Arcanum Grade: This military-grade cortex is always chosen for high performance warjack designs. An arcanum grade cortex allows a warjack to operate with intellect and facility. A 'jack handler is only needed when a warjack with this cortex needs coaxing to perform an intricate or complicated task that would normally require a skill check or some other type of roll. The DC for handling or pushing is reduced by 15. A cupernum grade cortex has an effective Intelligence of 10.

Moderate conjuration and transmutation; CL 13th; Craft Cortex (see *Liber Mechanika*), Craft (mechanika) 16 ranks, Craft (mechanika) fusion check (DC 30), *arcane eye, fox's cunning, suggestion*; Price 30,000 gp.

COMMAND PROTOCOL

Whenever a new 'jack is purchased, or given to different handlers, certain cortex command protocols must be reset. Since this is a task that must be handled regularly with labor 'jacks, it is not complicated so long as one has the proper key and knows the correct passcodes.

Every steamjack has a primary handler and this person's commands automatically take precedence over all other instructions the 'jack receives from secondary handlers. The 'jack can have a number of secondary handlers equal to half of its Intelligence score, so a 'jack with a cupernum grade cortex is only capable of recognizing its primary handler and two secondary handlers. The primary handler can always authorize the 'jack to "forget" one of its secondary handlers and learn a new one. However, in order to replace the steamjack's primary handler the cortex access panel must be opened and the correct levers must be reset.

GAINING ACCESS TO THE CORTX

The cortex of any 'jack is extremely well-protected, both from physical harm and from tampering. The cortex access panel is located on the steamjack's back. This small, heavily reinforced hatch protects the cortex control panel. The cortex access panel on a standard labor 'jack is protected by a keyed lock of exceptional quality (Open Lock DC 36). While this may be enough protection for labor 'jacks, warjack control panels are protected by magically-reinforced and warded locks and the cortex itself is normally protected by a warcaster's personal cortex lock.

In the case of a labor 'jack, once the access panel is opened the control knobs and levers on the cortex control panel are exposed and can be set to allow the cortex to be imprinted with a new primary handler. Several levers must be thrown so that the 'jack "forgets" its previous handler's voice, and then the levers are adjusted again to allow the 'jack to accept a new handler. This whole process requires a single 'Jack Handling check (DC 15). At this point the new handler speaks a "trigger phrase" so that the 'jack will acknowledge its new primary handler. This phrase is usually something along the lines of "obey me now." Once the new handler is imprinted, the levers are returned to a neutral position and the panel is closed and locked. Alternately, someone who does not know how to set the levers could experiment in an attempt to find the correct combination. A successful Open Lock check (DC 20) reveals the combination necessary to reset a standard labor 'jack.

Warjacks are a bit more complex. First off, any warjack under the direct control of a warcaster is protected by the warcaster's personal *cortex locks*. As long as the warcaster remains conscious the cortex is protected by these locks and even one of the unit's 'jack handlers with the correct key and codes cannot tamper with the 'jack's cortex. Military command protocols do allow for secondary handlers to issue minor commands to the 'jack while the *cortex locks* are in place, allowing the 'jack handlers to maneuver the warjacks as necessary within the camp or base. Once the *cortex locks* are removed, a new primary handler or warcaster can be assigned to the 'jack. However, opening the access panel requires the correct key or an Open Lock check (DC 46) and, of course, the control panel is much more complicated. A handler with the proper codes only needs to make a 'Jack Handling check (DC 15), but

someone unfamiliar with the codes would need to make an Open Lock check (DC 35) to attempt to establish a new primary handler for the warjack.

The *cortex locks* can be removed at any time by the warcaster who created them. Otherwise, the locks only disappear if the warcaster is killed or knocked unconscious during battle. When this happens, the locks vanish, but at the same time the warjack shuts down due to cortex shock. In such a circumstance, only the commanding warcaster or a skilled 'jack handler with the proper key and entry codes can gain mastery over the 'jack. Doing so requires opening the cortex access panel and restarting the 'jack ('Jack Handling DC 15). Reactivating a warjack without the proper key and codes is a difficult and time consuming process and should only be attempted by a skilled mechanic or courageous bodger.

STEAMJACK, BASIC

There are many different kinds of steamjacks, from plodding dockside laborers to swift military units that wield shields, cannons, and potent magical protections. Most steamjacks are between eight and twelve feet tall and weigh six to eight tons, but in days past units ten times that size were seen in battle. These fearsome behemoths now lie in ruins, replaced by smaller, more efficient models.

Being the state of the art in both the wizard's and mechanic's trade, steamjacks are uncommon and extremely expensive. They are generally owned and operated only by powerful merchant guilds or royal militaries. Nonetheless, they are becoming a common site throughout the Iron Kingdoms, especially in industrial centers.

To remain active a steamjack needs regular refueling, roughly one hundred pounds of good-quality coal and one hundred gallons of fresh water are required twice daily. Of course, the frequency of refueling depends on the exact model, of which there are many, and the intensity of the work being done. Older, less-efficient models need to have their water tanks topped off every few hours, while newer units can run for hours without tending. Cheap sulfurous coal or even firewood can be used in a pinch, but doing so reduces the efficiency of the unit, requiring two or three times as much fuel.

Steamjacks can understand their handler's native tongue, and occasionally one other language.

Instructions must be simple, but steamjacks are capable of evaluating their environment well enough to prevent catastrophe. Steamjacks cannot speak, but they can produce steamy hisses, clanks and metallic groans. Most jackheads claim that the only thing steamjacks are good for is complaining, because of the sounds they make. "Groaning like a sore jack" is a common term in Cygnar amongst steamos and mechanics.

Light Labor 'Jack: CR 7; Large construct (steamjack); HD 8d10+30; hp 74; Init -2; Spd 20 ft. (can't run); AC 19, touch 7, flat-footed 19; Base Atk +6; Grp +16; Atk +12 melee (1d6+6, slam); Full Atk +12/+7 melee (2d6+6, slam), or +8/+3 melee (slam) and +4 melee (slam, off-hand); Space/Reach 10 ft./10 ft.; SQ construct traits, damage reduction 5/serricsteel, darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, steamjack traits; AL N; SV Fort +2, Ref +0, Will +2; Str 23, Dex 7, Con —, Int 4*, Wis 11, Cha 1; Price 16,000+ gp.

Heavy Labor 'Jack: CR 9; Large construct (steamjack); HD 12d10+30; hp 96; Init -3; Spd 20 ft. (can't run); AC 21, touch 6, flat-footed 21; Base Atk +9; Grp +21; Atk +16 melee (1d8+8, slam); Full Atk +16/+11 melee (2d8+8, slam), or +12/+7 melee (slam) and +8 melee (slam, off-hand); Space/Reach 10 ft./10 ft.; SQ construct traits, damage reduction 10/serricsteel, darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, steamjack traits; AL N; SV Fort +4, Ref +1, Will +4; Str 27, Dex 5, Con —, Int 4*, Wis 11, Cha 1; Price 20,000+ gp.

*Assumes a cupernum grade cortex.

COMBAT

Steamjacks are formidable opponents, even if not specifically designed for war. Their bodies are covered with plates of forged iron, and their powerful limbs are capable of lifting hundreds of pounds. They cannot be provoked to attack, but once engaged do not cease their attacks until destroyed or ordered to stop. Even without specific instructions, all steamjacks have orders to defend themselves appropriately.

Labor 'jacks are rarely equipped with weapons. If ordered to attack, they simply pummel enemies with their massive fists. Occasionally in remote areas, a labor 'jack is outfitted with massive weapons to help defend the town or mining camp. More often than not, these makeshift weapons are tools designed for use by the 'jack in mining or logging.

While warjacks are the only units capable of simple, independent strategy, all steamjacks can follow specific instructions. A steamjack's handler can give the 'jack verbal orders if he or she is within 60 feet. If the steamjack can see the handler, hand signals can also be used. Both means of communicating with the steamjack use the 'Jack Handling skill.

WARJACK, BASIC

Warjacks are military powerhouses. Although relatively rare in comparison to the commercial steamjack, these massive constructs are incredibly powerful and terrifying to behold on the battlefield. Wielding mechanika weapons of immense size each warjack can be a unique challenge for the foolhardy. A warjack tends to be led by a military warcaster or specially trained combat handler.

Light Warjack: CR 11; Large construct (steamjack); HD 14d10+30; hp 107; Init +2; Spd 25 ft. (can't run); AC 26, touch 11, flat-footed 24; Base Atk +10; Grp +21; Atk +17 melee (1d8+7, slam); Full Atk +17/+12/+7 melee (1d8+7, slam), or +13/+8/+3 melee (slam) and +9 melee (slam, off-hand); Space/Reach 10 ft./10 ft.; SQ construct traits, damage reduction 10/serricsteel, darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, steamjack abilities; AL N; SV Fort +4, Ref +6, Will +4; Str 25, Dex 15, Con —, Int 8*, Wis 11, Cha 1; Price 39,000+ gp plus mechanical weapon price.

Heavy Warjack: CR 13; Large construct (steamjack); HD 18d10+30; hp 129; Init +0; Spd 20 ft. (can't run); AC 29, touch 9, flat-footed 29; Base Atk +13; Grp +27; Atk +23 melee (1d10+10, slam); Full Atk +23/+18/+13 melee (1d10+10, slam), or +19/+14/+9 melee (slam) and +15 melee (slam, off-hand); Space/Reach 10 ft./10 ft.; SQ construct traits, damage reduction 15/quenched serricsteel, darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, abilities; AL N; SV Fort +6, Ref +6, Will +6; Str 30, Dex 11, Con —, Int 8*, Wis 11, Cha 1; Price 43,000+ gp plus mechanical weapon price.

*Assumes an aurum grade cortex.

COMBAT

Even more formidable than steamjacks, warjacks are designed for war. Their bodies are covered in thick plates of forged iron, and their powerful limbs produce devastating amounts of force. Armed with over-sized,

mechanical weapons, warjacks are true terrors on the fields of battle.

With their superior aurum or arcanum grade cortexes, warjacks are capable of simple, independent strategy, though they generally follow the instructions of a warcaster or another trained handler. A warjack's handler can issue orders from up to 60 feet away; however, in the heat of battle a warjack may have trouble hearing or understanding those orders. A warcaster, thanks to the telepathic bond he shares with his 'jacks, can issue orders directly to the 'jack. The distance over which a warcaster can communicate with his 'jacks is limited by the warcaster's spellcaster level (see Chapter Two: Characters for details) and the warcaster never needs to make 'Jack Handling checks.

Every warjack uses slightly different strategies and tactics in battle depending on many factors including the 'jacks speed, weapons, and armor. With the wide variety of 'jack armaments and chassis styles, the best tactics vary greatly from 'jack to 'jack. An accomplished warcaster, or battlefield 'jack handler, knows the strengths and weaknesses of each and every one of his 'jacks and the best strategies to use with each one.

Warjack Weapons (Ex): Warjacks usually carry massive firearms, weapons, or shields. Warjack weapons are either large or huge in size, and are usually mechanical in nature. Most warjack weapons do not have enhancement bonuses since the warjack's size and strength make such enhancements relatively negligible.

STEAMJACK QUALITIES (EX)

Cold Vulnerability: A steamjack suffers no damage from cold attacks, but is *slowed* for one round for each 6 points of cold damage inflicted. The effects of multiple cold-based attacks are not cumulative.

Furnace Vulnerability: A steamjack's furnace fails when the unit spends more than 10 rounds completely submerged in water or any other liquid. Steamjacks with quelled furnaces are considered stunned and the furnace must be re-lit.

Reliance on Fuel: Steamjacks consume coal and water to function. Newer steamjacks require refueling—roughly one hundred pounds of coal and one hundred gallons of water—once every five to six hours. If not refueled, the steamjack's next 30 minutes

of operation are spent fatigued. After that, the unit becomes exhausted for the next 30 minutes, after which it is stunned. At this point, the furnace must be re-lit before the steamjack can function again.

Older steamjacks require refueling more often, as does any steamjack engaged in strenuous activity or combat.

Steamjacks using inferior fuel are considered shaken in addition to other effects.

Resistances: Steamjacks have fire and electricity resistance 20.

STEAMJACKS AND WARJACKS OF THE IRON KINGDOMS

The steamjacks of western Immoren vary widely in design and construction. Here are a few examples of steamjacks that adventurers might encounter.

MUCKER—CYGNARAN LIGHT LABOR 'JACK

Height/Weight: 7' 6" / 2.6 tons

Armament: Pneumatically powered fists

Fuel Load/Consumption: 220 lbs./ 5 hrs general labor, 1 hour combat

Initial Service Date: 543 AR

Cortex Manufacturer: Fraternal Order of Wizardry

Original Chassis Design: Bartley Mechanika Foundry & 'Jack Works

Average Price: 16,000+ gp

Description: The Mucker is a light labor 'jack commonly found on docksides and in the warehouse districts of Cygnar. Originally designed by Bartley Mechanika Foundry, the manufacture of the 'jack's hull and chassis has since been contracted out to several independent foundries while the Bartley Mechanika Foundry & 'Jack Works assembles the steamjacks in Fharin. Over time, Bartley's mechaniks have added improvements and eliminated design flaws. Older models of the Mucker are only capable of operating for short periods. (The Mucker uses the basic light labor 'jack stats.)

HURLY—CYGNARAN HEAVY LABOR 'JACK

Height/Weight: 10' / 4 tons

Armament: Pneumatically powered fists

Fuel Load/Consumption: 300 lbs./ 5 hrs general labor, 1 hour combat

Initial Service Date: 534 AR

Cortex Manufacturer: Fraternal Order of Wizardry

Original Chassis Design: Bartley Mechanika Foundry & 'Jack Works

Average Price: 20,000+ gp

Description: The Hurly is a heavy labor 'jack used in industry, locomotive yards, and bulk cargo hauling. Another design from the Bartley Mechanika Foundry, the company contracts out construction of the Hurly hull and chassis just like the Mucker. Contractors from around Cygnar build the parts and ship them by rail to Fharin for assembly. Mechaniks have updated the design many times and the 'jack has been made more efficient over the years. This steamjack differs significantly from the original bulky and clumsy construct. (The Hurly uses the basic heavy labor 'jack stats.)

NOMAD—HEAVY MERCENARY WARJACK

Height/Weight: 12' 3" / 6 tons

Armament: Large Caspian battleblade (left fist)

Fuel Load/Consumption: 300 lbs./ 5 hrs general labor, 1 hour combat

Initial Service Date: 522 AR

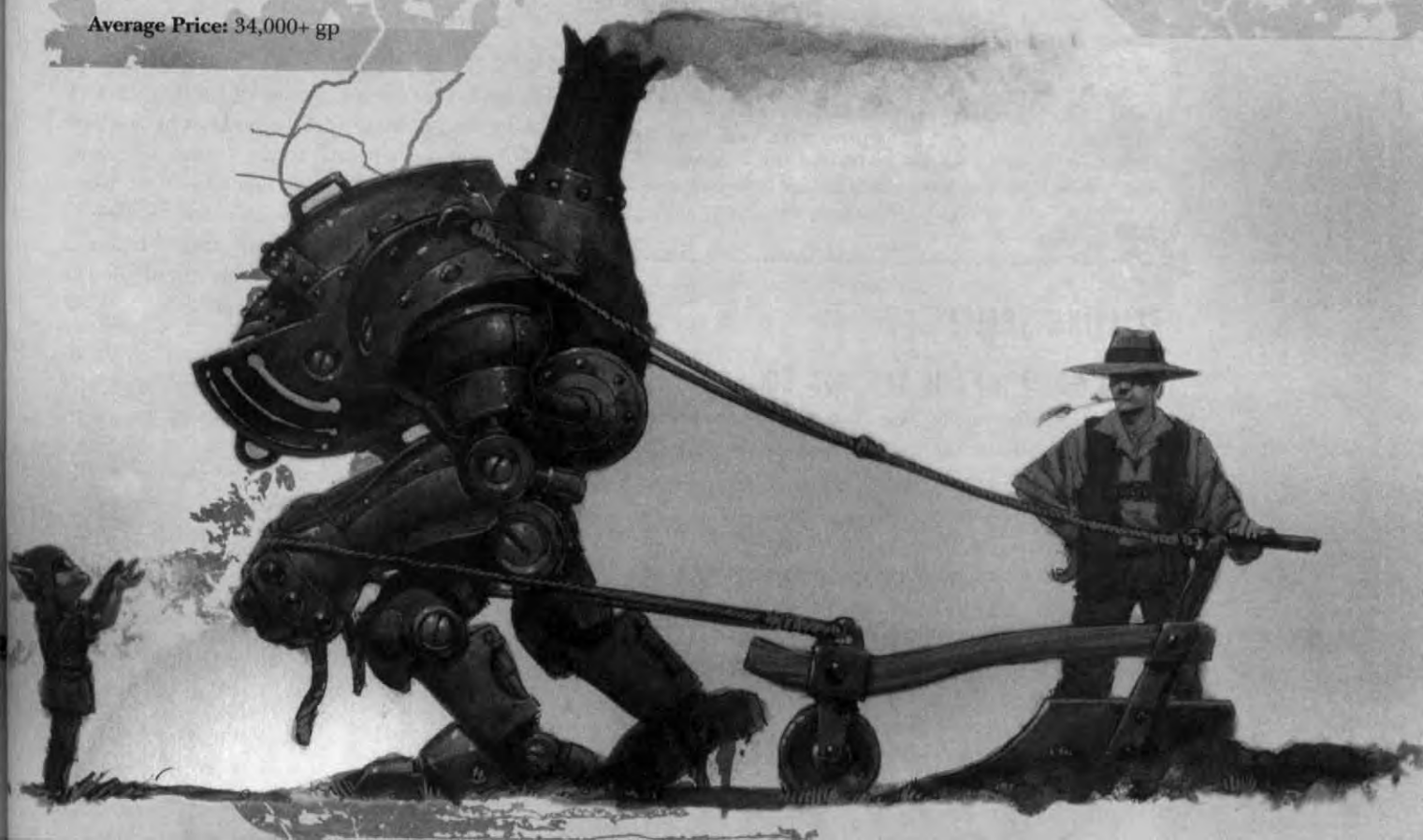
Cortex Manufacturer: Fraternal Order of Wizardry

Original Chassis Design: Bartley Mechanika Foundry & 'Jack Works

Average Price: 34,000+ gp

Description: An predecessor of the Cygnaran Ironclad, the Nomad was developed by the Bartley Mechanika Foundry & 'Jack Works. Bartley continues to manufacture these 'jacks to this day as cheap, mercenary-grade warjacks. Equipped with a large Caspian battleblade in the left hand, the Nomad is also equipped with a buckler attached to its right arm to partially make up for its lighter than average armor. The lighter armor, lesser grade aurum cortex, and lack of mechanical weaponry make this 'jack a steal for a mercenary company in need of a low-cost, heavy warjack.

Nomad, heavy warjack: CR 13; Large construct (steamjack); HD 16d10+30; hp 118; Init -1; Spd 25 ft. (can't run); AC 27, touch 8, flat-footed 26; Base Atk +12; Grp +26; Atk +22 melee (2d6+10, large Caspian battleblade); Full Atk +22/+17/+12 melee, large Caspian battleblade, or +18/+13/+8 melee, large Caspian battleblade and +14 melee (1d10+10, slam); Space/Reach 10 ft./10 ft.; SQ construct traits, damage reduction 10/serricsteel, darkvision 60 ft., low-light vision, steamjack abilities; AL N; SV Fort +5, Ref +4, Will +5; Str 30, Dex 9, Con -, Int 8, Wis 11, Cha 1.



← IRON KINGDOMS SPELLS →

In a world of mechstuff and magic it should come as no surprise that wizards have devised spells that supplement, enhance, or even devastate gears and gizmos. The following is merely a taste of the spells available to wizards and sorcerers within the Iron Kingdoms.

Players and DMs are encouraged to create their own spells for use in the Iron Kingdoms campaign setting. In addition to the usual rules for checking balance of spells it is important to note all spell restrictions before designing new spells. Specifically, *limited wish*, *wish*, and all spells related to planar travel such as *plane shift* and the first effect of *gate* are not available. New spells that touch upon any aspect of these restricted spells should not be added to the repertoire of an Iron Kingdoms spellcaster.

The acquisition and learning of new spells follows the rules as presented in the PHB. Spellcasters—and spellbooks—are not as common in the Iron Kingdoms as they are in numerous other fantasy worlds. This is an important point that DMs and players should keep in mind at all times.

SPELLCASTING AND MATERIAL COMPONENTS

IN THE IRON KINGDOMS, BATTLE SPELLS DO NOT RELY SO HEAVILY ON MATERIAL COMPONENTS AS THEY DO ON A WIZARD'S OR SORCERER'S ABILITY TO HARNESS AND CREATE PATTERNS WITH MAGICAL ENERGY. AS A RESULT, PLAYERS CAN IGNORE THE NEED FOR ANY MATERIAL COMPONENT OR ARCANIC SPELL FOCUS WITH A VALUE OF 100 GP OR LESS REQUIRED FOR ANY OFFENSIVE OR DEFENSIVE COMBAT SPELL. THIS INCLUDES ALL EVOCATION SPELLS AND DIRECTLY OFFENSIVE NECROMANTIC AND TRANSMUTATION SPELLS LIKE *FLAME ARROW*, *GHOUL TOUCH*, AND *HORRID WILTING*, BUT NOT SPELLS LIKE *ANIMATE DEAD*, *COMMAND UNDEAD*, *FLY*, OR *POLYMORPH*. FURTHERMORE, THIS INCLUDES ALL ABJURATION AND TRANSMUTATION SPELLS THAT DIRECTLY PROTECT THE CASTER SUCH AS *IRON BODY*, *PROTECTION FROM ARROWS*, AND *REPULSION*. THIS NEVER APPLIES TO SPELLS FROM THE SCHOOLS OF DIVINATION, ENCHANTMENT, OR ILLUSION; AND ONLY RARELY APPLIES TO SPELLS FROM THE CONJURATION SCHOOL.

EXISTING SPELLS

SPELLS NOT KNOWN IN THE IRON KINGDOMS

The following spells are normally unavailable: *air walk*, *antiplant shell*, *astral projection*, *changestaff*, *command plants*, *contact other plane*, *control plants*, *ethereal jaunt*, *etherealness*, *fabricate*, *floating disk*, *greater shadow conjuration**, *greater shadow evocation**, *know direction*, *limited wish*, *mage's magnificent mansion*, *maze*,

phase door, *plane shift*, *resurrection*, *rope trick*, *secret chest*, *shades**, *shadow conjuration**, *shadow evocation**, *shadow walk**, *shambler*, *song of discord*, *speak with plants*, *summon instrument*, *teleport object*, *true resurrection*, *unseen servant*, and *wish*.

*Shadow magics like *shadow evocation* and *shadow conjuration* do exist, calling on the unholy powers of the realm of the Infernals. However, these spells are closely guarded secrets of the Infernals that have never been allowed to fall into the hands of mortals.

ALTERED SPELLS

ANIMAL GROWTH

Transmutation

Level: Farmstead 5, Spring 5

This spell is no longer on the druid, ranger, sorcerer, or wizard spell lists; it has been added as the 5th-level domain spell to the Farmstead and Spring domains.

ANIMAL TRANCE

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting, Sonic]

Level: Farmstead 2

This spell is no longer on the bard or druid spell lists; it has been added as the 2nd-level domain spell to the Farmstead domain.

ANIMATE DEAD

Necromancy [Evil]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 4, Clr 3, Gmg 4, Undeath 3

This spell is no longer on the Death domain spell list; it is on the gun mage spell list and has been added as the 3rd-level domain spell to the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *animate dead*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 15 + spell level) or suffer 6 points of nonlethal damage (8 points for sorcerers and wizards) as detailed in "Dangers of the Dark Arts" pp. 263.

This spell does not create permanent undead. Corpses animated with this spell last 1 hour/caster level or until destroyed. The same corpses can be reused multiple times, but eventually wear out and fall apart. Animated corpses that are destroyed in combat (rather than due to the spell's duration expiring) cannot be re-animated. If cast with the Extend Spell metamagic feat, animated undead last 1 day/caster level.

Additionally, the effects of this spell are often unpredictable. As such, there is a possibility that the undead created by necromantic magic alone will turn on the caster. Each time this spell is cast, the caster must immediately make an opposed Will save against the undead just animated. If the necromancer fails the opposed check, then he loses control of the undead. Once this happens, it is common for the tortured souls to seek vengeance against their tormentor—the necromancer.

AWAKEN

Transmutation

Level: Blc 5, Drd 5

Casting Time: 1 round

Duration: 1 min./level

The *awaken* spell only works to animate trees and does not animate them permanently (see above for changes to the casting time and duration). Trees animated by this spell cannot speak, but can understand the spoken commands of the caster and move to defend the caster without the need for specific orders.

BLIGHT

Necromancy

Level: Autumn 4

This spell is no longer on the druid, sorcerer, or wizard spell lists; it has been added as the 4th-level spell to the Autumn domain.

BLINK

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 3, Brd 3, Gmg 3

There is no Ethereal Plane bordering Caen. However, even though that is the case, the *blink* spell still functions normally. Instead of becoming ethereal, the subject of the spell shifts back and forth between being visible and solid and becoming invisible and incorporeal. For all practical purposes the spell's effects remain the same since the immunities granted by being incorporeal are only in effect half of the time. Bear in mind that any attacks that affect incorporeal creatures, rather than ethereal creatures, have their normal effects on the target.

CHILL TOUCH

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 1, Gmg 1, Undeath 1

This spell is on the gun mage spell list and has been added as the 1st-level domain spell to the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *chill touch*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 16) or suffer 2 points of nonlethal damage.

CIRCLE OF DEATH

Necromancy [Death]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 6, Gmg 6

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *circle of death*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 21) or suffer 12 points of nonlethal damage.

COMPREHEND LANGUAGES

Divination

Level: Adventure 1, Amk/Wiz 1, Knowledge 1

This spell is no longer on the bard, cleric or sorcerer spell lists; it has been added as the 1st-level domain spell to both the Adventure and Knowledge domains.

CONTAGION

Necromancy [Evil]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 4, Clr 3, Destruction 3, Drd 3, Gmg 4

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *contagion*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 15 + spell level) or suffer 6 points of nonlethal damage (8 points for sorcerers and wizards).

CONTROL WATER

Transmutation [Water]

Level: Blc 4, Drd 4, Water 4

This spell is no longer on the cleric, sorcerer or wizard spell lists; it is on the blackclad spell list.

CONTROL WEATHER

Transmutation

Level: Air 7, Autumn 7, Blc 6, Drd 7, Seafaring 8, Spring 7, Winter 7

This spell is no longer on the cleric, sorcerer or wizard spell lists; it is on the blackclad spell list and has been added as the 7th-level domain spell to the Autumn, Spring, and Winter domains. *Control weather* has also been added as the 8th-level domain spell to the Seafaring domain.

CREATE GREATER UNDEAD

Necromancy [Evil]

Level: Undeath 8

This spell is no longer on the cleric, sorcerer, or wizard spell lists or in the Death domain; it has been added as the 8th-level domain spell to the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *create greater undead*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 23) or suffer 16 points of nonlethal damage.

The effects of this spell are often unpredictable. As such, there is a possibility that the undead created by necromantic magic alone will turn on the caster. Each time this spell is cast, the caster must immediately make an opposed Will save against the undead just animated. If the necromancer fails the opposed check, then he loses control of the undead. Once this happens, it is common for the tortured souls to seek vengeance against their tormentor—the necromancer.

Caster Level	Undead Created
15th or lower	Shadow
16th–17th	Wraith
18th–19th	Disembodied
20th or higher	Pistol Wraith

CREATE UNDEAD

Necromancy [Evil]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 6, Clr 6, Gmg 6, Undeath 6

This spell is no longer in the Death or Evil domains; it is on the gun mage spell list and has been added as the 6th-level domain spell to the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *create undead*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 21) or suffer 12 points of nonlethal damage.

The effects of this spell are often unpredictable. As such, there is a possibility that the undead created by

necromantic magic alone will turn on the caster. Each time this spell is cast, the caster must immediately make an opposed Will save against the undead just animated. If the necromancer fails the opposed check, then he loses control of the undead. Once this happens, it is common for the tortured souls to seek vengeance against their tormentor—the necromancer.

Caster Level	Undead Created
11th or lower	Ghoul
12th–14th	Ghast
15th–17th	Shaft Wight
18th or higher	Sepulchral Lurker

CURE WOUNDS (ANY)

Conjuration (Healing)

Healing spells are difficult and dangerous to cast. See “The Pain of Healing” (pp. 276 - 279) for details.

DEATH KNEEL

Necromancy [Death, Evil]

Level: Clr 2, Death 2

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *death knell*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 17) or suffer 4 points of nonlethal damage.

DESTRUCTION

Necromancy [Death]

Level: Assassination 7, Blc 7, Clr 7, Death 7

This spell is on the blackclad spell list and has been added as the 7th-level domain spell to the Assassination domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *destruction*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 22) or suffer 14 points of nonlethal damage.

DISGUISE SELF

Illusion (Glamer)

Level: Gmg 1, Sor 1

This spell is no longer on the bard or wizard spell lists.

ELEMENTAL SWARM

Conjuration (Summoning)

Level: Air 9, Drd 9, Earth 9, Fire 9, Water 9

Free-willed, sentient elementals do not exist on Caen. Instead, any spell that normally summons elementals actually gathers together a specific elemental force (fire, wind, etc.) and temporarily gives form and substance to that elemental force. While these creatures are not truly sentient, this primal elemental force is dangerous and difficult to control. The caster must make a successful Will saving throw (DC = 15 + spell level + caster level) to control the elemental creatures. If he succeeds, he can mentally command the elementals to do exactly as he wishes. If he fails, the elementals act as if under the effects of a *confusion* spell and are just as likely to attack their creator as anyone else.

ENERGY DRAIN

Necromancy

Level: Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *energy drain*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 24) or suffer 18 points of nonlethal damage.

ENERVATION

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 4, Gmg 4, Undeath 5

This spell has been added as the 5th-level domain spell to the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *enervation*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 15 + spell level) or suffer 10 points of nonlethal damage (8 points for sorcerers and wizards).

EYEBITE

Necromancy [Evil]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 6, Brd 6, Gmg 6

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *eyebite*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 21) or suffer 12 points of nonlethal damage.

FALSE LIFE

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 2, Gmg 2

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *false life*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 17) or suffer 4 points of nonlethal damage.

FIND THE PATH

Divination

Level: Plunder 6

This spell is no longer on the bard, cleric, or druid spell lists and it has also been removed from the Travel domain. *Find the path* has been added as the 6th-level domain spell to the Plunder domain.

FINGER OF DEATH

Necromancy [Death]

Level: Death 8, Drd 8, Sor/Wiz 7

This spell has been added as the 8th-level domain spell in the Death domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *finger of death*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 15 + spell level) or suffer 16 points of nonlethal damage (14 points for sorcerers and wizards).

GATE

Conjuration (Calling)

Level: Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9

The first function of this spell does not function in the Iron Kingdoms, thus the spell is no longer listed in the subschool of creation. Planar travel is not possible. However, the second function of the spell does work; providing a means—for those foolish enough—to directly contact Infernals.

GHOUL TOUCH

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 2

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *ghoul touch*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 17) or suffer 4 points of nonlethal damage.

HARM

Necromancy

Level: Clr 6, Evil 6, Predation 6

This spell has been added as the 6th-level spell for the Predation domain and replaces *create undead* as the 6th-level spell for the Evil domain.

HEAL

Conjuration (Healing)

Level: Clr 6, Good 6, Healing 6

Heal has been removed from the druid spell list and replaces *blade barrier* as the 6th-level spell for the Good domain. Furthermore, healing spells are difficult and dangerous to cast. See "The Pain of Healing" (pp. 276 - 279) for details.

HEAL, MASS

Conjuration (Healing)

Level: Clr 9, Mendicant 9, War 9

Mass heal is the 9th-level domain spell for the Mendicant domain and replaces *power word kill* as the 9th-level spell for the War domain. Furthermore, healing spells are difficult and dangerous to cast. See "The Pain of Healing" (pp. 276 - 279) for details.

HORRID WILTING

Necromancy

Level: Autumn 8, Sor/Wiz 8, Water 8

This spell has been added as the 8th-level domain spell in the Autumn domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *horrid wilting*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 23) or suffer 16 points of nonlethal damage.

IRON BODY

Transmutation

Level: Earth 8, Sor/Wiz 8

Adamantine does not exist in the Iron Kingdoms. Instead, this spell provides damage reduction 15/quenched serricsteel.

MAGIC JAR

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 5, Death 6, Gmg 5

This spell is on the gun mage spell list and has been added as the 6th-level domain spell in the Death domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *magic jar*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 15 + spell level) or suffer 12 points of nonlethal damage (10 points for sorcerers and wizards).

MAGIC VESTMENT

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Wiz 3, Clr 3, Warrior 3

This spell has been removed from the domains

of Strength and War. It has been added to the arcane mechanik and wizard spell lists, and the Warrior domain.

MAGIC WEAPON

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Wiz 1, Clr 1, Gmg 1, Pal 1, War 1

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer spell list; it is on the gun mage spell list.

MAGIC WEAPON, GREATER

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Wiz 3, Clr 4, Gmg 3, Pal 3

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer spell list; it is on the gun mage spell list.

MAJOR CREATION

Conjuration (Creation)

Level: Amk 5, Artifice 5

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer or wizard spell lists; however, it has been added to the arcane mechanik spell list and is the 5th-level domain spell for the cleric domains of Artifice and Mechanika. Note that this spell cannot be used to create truly complex items with moving parts and multiple pieces. So, while the spell can be used to fabricate an individual gear, armored plate, or shear pin needed to make temporary repairs, it cannot create complex items made from multiple parts like firearms or crossbows.

MINOR CREATION

Conjuration (Creation)

Level: Amk 4, Artifice 4

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer or wizard spell lists; it has been added to the arcane mechanik spell list and is the 4th-level domain spell for the Artifice domain. See the description of *major creation* for other relevant notes.

MIRACLE

Evocation

Level: Luck 9

This spell is no longer on the cleric spell list.

MOVE EARTH

Transmutation [Earth]

Level: Blc 6, Drd 6, Farmstead 6

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer or wizard spell lists; it is on the blackclad spell list and has been added as the 6th-level domain spell to the Farmstead domain.

NIGHTMARE

Illusion (Phantasm) [Mind-Affecting, Evil]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 5, Brd 5, Madness 5

This spell has been added as the 5th-level domain spell in the Madness domain. While this spell belongs to the Illusion school, casters suffer the same risks as if it were a necromantic spell. When casting *nightmare*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 20) or suffer 10 points of nonlethal damage.

OVERLAND FLIGHT

Transmutation

Level: Travel 5

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer or wizard spell lists; it has been added as the 5th-level domain spell to the Travel domain.

PHANTASMAL KILLER

Illusion (Phantasm) [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 4

While this spell belongs to the Illusion school, casters suffer the same risks as if it were a necromantic spell. When casting *phantasmal killer*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 19) or suffer 8 points of nonlethal damage.

POWER WORD KILL

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Death, Mind-Affecting]

Level: Assassination 9, Sor/Wiz 9

This spell is no longer the 9th-level domain spell in the War domain; it has been added as the 9th-level domain spell in the Assassination domain. While this spell belongs to the Enchantment school, casters suffer the same risks as if it were a necromantic spell. When casting *power word kill*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 24) or suffer 18 points of nonlethal damage.

RAISE DEAD

Conjuration (Healing)

Level: Clr 9

Raise dead is now a 9th-level cleric spell, instead of

5th level. Casting *raise dead* is a perilous process, not to be undertaken lightly. There are significant risks to both the caster and the creature being raised. See "Raising the Dead" (pp. 279) for complete details.

RAY OF ENFEEBLEMENT

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 1, Gmg 1

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *ray of enfeeblement*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 16) or suffer 2 points of nonlethal damage.

REINCARNATE

Transmutation

Level: Clr 7 (Dhunia only), Drd 7

Reincarnate is now a 7th-level druid spell, instead of 4th level. It is also a 7th-level cleric spell for clerics of Dhunia. While casting *reincarnation* is not as dangerous as casting *raise dead*, there is still some danger to doing so. See "Raising the Dead" (pp. 279) for more details including revised tables for *reincarnating* humanoids and ogrun.

SLAY LIVING

Necromancy [Death]

Level: Assassination 5, Clr 5, Death 5

This spell has been added as the 5th-level domain spell in the Assassination domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *slay living*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 20) or suffer 10 points of nonlethal damage.

SOUL BIND

Necromancy

Level: Clr 9, Death 9, Evil 9, Sor/Wiz 9

This spell has been added as the 9th-level domain spell to the Death and Evil domains. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *soul bind*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 24) or suffer 18 points of nonlethal damage.

SUMMON MONSTER I-IX

Conjuration (Summoning)

Summoning spells are rare and dangerous. Control over summoned creatures is not guaranteed and the use

of summoning spells almost always draws the unwanted attention of Infernals (see "Infernal Interlopers" pg. 264 for specific rules). The majority of summoning spells in use in western Immoren are believed to call forth strange and dangerous servants of the Devourer Wurm and always bring forth a specific creature.

However, if the standard *summon monster* spells from the PHB are used, the generic *summon monster* tables should be replaced with Table 5-19. In addition, specialized monster summoning spells also exist in the Iron Kingdoms. Since these spells are more limited in that they only summon one specific type of creature, they tend to be somewhat more powerful than the more generic *summon monster* spells. *Summon gorax* and *summon razorbats* are two examples included in the "New Spells" section (pp. 359 - 367).

Targets are not guaranteed to be friendly to the summoner. When first summoned, targets are allowed Will saving throws (standard spell save DC). If this save is failed, they obey instructions from their summoner as if charmed for the duration of the spell (as listed in the PHB). Entities unable to understand the caster's instructions (either due to low intelligence or language barriers) feel compelled to defend their summoner and otherwise act as charmed, even if they cannot understand specific commands. If this Will save is successful, the target feels no compulsion to obey and may, in fact, be hostile toward the summoner.

DMs may opt to make these spells rare and possibly difficult to acquire in their campaigns. The Fraternal Order of Wizardry is the most accomplished in these arts, but keeps this fact secret from its junior members. The Order of Illumination severely disapproves of all spells of this ilk.

If the caster chooses to summon elementals using the higher level versions of *summon monster*, keep the following in mind. Free-willed, sentient elementals do not exist on Caen. Instead, any spell that would normally summon elementals actually gathers together a specific elemental force (fire, wind, etc.) and temporarily gives form and substance to that elemental force. While these creatures are not truly sentient, this primal elemental force is dangerous and difficult to control. The caster must make a successful Will saving throw (DC = 10 + spell level + elemental's HD) to control the elemental creatures. If he succeeds, he can mentally command the elementals to do exactly as he wishes. If

he fails, the elementals act as if under the effects of a *confusion* spell and are just as likely to attack their creator as anyone else.

TABLE 5-19: REVISED SUMMONING TABLES

SUMMON MONSTER	
1st Level	
Bog constrictor	
Devil rat	
Razor bat	
2nd Level	6th Level
Burrow mawg	Dune prowler
Eagle	Elemental, large (any)
Steamling	Vektiss
3rd Level	7th Level
Assassin fly	Dragonspawn
Buzzard beetle	Elemental, huge (any)
Screecher	Fog drake
4th Level	8th Level
Argus	Dracodile
Crypt spider	Elemental, greater (any)
Snake, huge viper	Thornwood mauler
5th Level	9th Level
Elemental, medium (any)	Dolomite
Saqu	Elemental, elder (any)
Thrullg	Tatzylwurm

SUMMON NATURE'S ALLY I-IX

Use Table 5-19: Revised Summoning Tables for determining what creatures can be summoned with the *summon nature's ally* spells. See the description of the *summon monster* series of spells above for notes on the dangers of summoning magics and summoning elementals.

TELEPORT, GREATER

Conjuration (Teleportation)

Level: Travel 7

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer/wizard spell list.

TELEPORTATION CIRCLE

Conjuration (Teleportation)

Level: Travel 9

This spell is no longer on the sorcerer/wizard spell list; it has been added as the 9th-level domain spell to the Travel domain.

TONGUES

Divination

Level: Knowledge 4, Mercantilism 4

This spell is no longer on the bard, cleric, sorcerer or wizard spell lists; it has been added as the 4th-level domain spell to the Knowledge and Mercantilism domains.

TRAP THE SOUL

Conjuration (Summoning)

Level: Clr 8, Sor/Wiz 8, Undeath 9

Trap the soul has been added to the cleric spell list and as the 9th-level domain spell for the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *trap the soul*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 23) or suffer 16 points of nonlethal damage.

VAMPIRIC TOUCH

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 3, Gmg 3, Undeath 4

This spell is on the gun mage spell list and has been added as the 4th-level domain spell in the Undeath domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *vampiric touch*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 15 + spell level) or suffer 8 points of nonlethal damage (6 points for sorcerers and wizards).

WAIL OF THE BANSHEE

Necromancy [Death, Sonic]

Level: Madness 9, Sor/Wiz 9

This spell is no longer in the Death domain; it has been added as the 9th-level domain spell to the Madness domain. Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *wail of the banshee*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 24) or suffer 18 points of nonlethal damage.

WEIRD

Illusion (Phantasm) [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

Level: Sor/Wiz 9

While this spell belongs to the Illusion school, casters suffer the same risks as if it were a necromantic spell. When casting *weird*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 24) or suffer 18 points of nonlethal damage.

WIND WALK

Transmutation [Air]

Level: Autumn 6, Drd 7, Travel 6

This spell is no longer on the cleric spell list; it has been added as the 6th-level domain spell to the Autumn and Travel domains.

NEW SPELLS

ARCANE BULLET

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 1, Gmg 1

Components: V

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Touch

Target: One bullet/two levels

Duration: 1 min./level

Saving Throw: Will negates (harmless, object)

Spell Resistance: Yes (harmless, object)

This spell imbues one bullet per two caster levels with a +2 bonus to damage. This bonus allows the ammunition to bypass damage reduction requiring magic weapons as if it were at +2 enhancement bonus. The bullets lose this bonus when used and cannot be recovered or reused.

BIND GUARDIAN

Enchantment (Compulsion)

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 5, Blc 6, Drd 7, Mechanika 6

Components: V, S, M, F

Casting Time: 8 hours

Range: Touched host shell

Target: One "loose" soul or spirit

Duration: Permanent

Saving Throw: Will negates

Spell Resistance: No

This exhausting ritual is used to lure and trap souls to provide a motive force for various constructs like iron maidens, mechagargoyles, tomb maidens, and woldwardens. This ancient ceremony provides an alternative to living sacrifices to provide an animating soul for the construct.

The caster must first construct the host shell. Once this is done, the *bind guardian* spell is cast over the shell, creating a powerful lure for loose souls. However, there is no guarantee that a soul is near enough to be lured into the shell. Each time the spell is cast there is a 20% chance that a free soul is close enough to be affected by the spell.

If a soul is near enough, it must make a successful Will saving throw to avoid being lured into the shell. Only after the soul has entered the construct does its true peril become evident. At this point, the soul receives a second Will saving throw to avoid being forever bound as a subservient guardian creature.

Once the soul is bound, the guardian creature is animate and has all of the normal abilities for a guardian of its type. It is also bound to the will of its creator, can understand his commands, and must obey them.

Material Component: Luring souls into the shell requires the sacrifice of precious gem stones. 1,000 gp in gem stones must be used per HD of the final guardian creature. Thus, binding a soul into an iron maiden requires 10,000 gp worth of gems, while binding an animating soul into a woldwarden requires 12,000 gp worth of gems. This process also drains XP equal to 1/25th the cost in gems from the caster.

Focus: A piece of bone from a humanoid and a rivet.

BOMBARDMENT

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 4, Blc 4

Components: V, S

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

Targets: One boulder per round

Duration: Concentration (up to 1 round/2 levels)

Saving Throw: None

Spell Resistance: Yes (object)

The *bombardment* spell allows the caster to rip a boulder from the ground and hurl it at any target within 20 ft. per caster level. One boulder can be thrown per round so long as the caster maintains concentration on the spell. As soon as the caster's concentration is broken, the spell ends.

The caster must succeed at a ranged attack roll to hit his target. However, instead of using his Strength modifier, the caster adds the ability modifier he uses to determine his bonus spells per day for to his base attack bonus to determine the success of the attack (Intelligence modifier for wizards, Charisma modifier for sorcerers, etc.). If the boulder hits its target, it inflicts 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum of 10d6).

BORNE ON THE WINDS

Transmutation

Level: Blc 4

Components: V, S, DF

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Personal

Duration: 1 round/level

Saving Throw: None

Spell Resistance: Yes (harmless)

The caster calls into being a column of wind that lifts him from the ground and propels him through the air. The caster can fly with a speed of 60 feet (40 feet if the creature wears medium or heavy armor). His maneuverability is good and ascending and descending with this spell can be done at full speed, unlike the *fly* spell. Using this spell requires little concentration, so the caster can attack and cast spells normally, however, he must maintain a normal, upright posture while maneuvering with this spell. It is possible to take a full move action with this spell, traveling 120 feet per round (or 80 feet if encumbered with medium or heavy armor), but it is not possible to charge or run, and the caster is limited in what he can carry aloft by his normal maximum load (PHB).

While surrounded by the whirling column of wind generated by this spell, normal arrows and bolts shot at the caster are deflected by the winds and automatically miss. Any other normal ranged weapons and magic arrows and bolts passing through the swirling winds suffer a 30% miss chance. Non-normal weapons, such

as siege bolts, boulders, and other massive projectiles are not affected. Additionally, the winds protect the caster from poisonous gases, gaseous breath weapons, and creatures in gaseous form.

When the spell's duration ends, the winds die slowly. The protective abilities of the spell end immediately; however, if the caster is in the air the winds slowly lower him to the ground in a fashion similar to the *fly* spell. The caster drops 40 feet per round for 1d4 rounds; the caster is unable to direct his movement at this point and is lowered straight down from his current position. If he has not reached the ground at the end of the 1d4 rounds he falls the remaining distance.

CIRCLE OF RENEWAL

Conjuration (Healing)

Level: Healing 9

Components: V, S, DF

Casting Time: 1 round

Range: Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

Area: All living allies and undead creatures within a 150-ft.-radius emanation

Duration: 5 rounds

Saving Throw: Fortitude half (harmless)

Spell Resistance: Yes (harmless)

A more potent version of *healing circle*, this spell is exclusive to priests of Morrow or Scyrah. Casting *circle of renewal* evokes enormous pulsing waves of positive energy which suffuse an area over several rounds, closing wounds, invigorating allies, and bringing great harm to undead. On the battlefield this spell has the potential to turn the tide for a greatly outnumbered force.

Each round the positive energy pulse heals 1 point of damage per caster level to living allies within its area. Like *cure* spells, this spell inflicts damage on undead in the area rather than curing them. In addition, all allies receive the following benefits for the spell's duration: a +2 morale bonus to all saving throws, a +8 morale bonus to Concentration checks, and a +2 sacred bonus to Charisma checks made to turn undead. The healing pulses also remove *fear* effects, neutralize poison, cure blindness, remove insanity, and refresh all allies as if they were fully rested, regardless of previous exertion or fatigue. This does not automatically restore spells that have been cast, but allows them to be prepared as if the recipient had rested a full eight hours. (All the other

requirements for preparing a spell must be met per the PHB—even if fully rested a caster cannot prepare spells in the midst of battle, a wizard requires a spell book, etc.)

Divine Impartiality: This spell can be unpredictable when cast on opposing combatants of the same religion (for example, Khadoran Morrowans fighting Cygnaran Morrowans). Depending upon the will of the gods in these situations, it is possible that ALL living fighters will receive the benefits and healing so bestowed. For this reason clerics must be cautious in their use of this spell when facing members of their own faith.

CORPSE BINDING

Necromancy

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 3

Components: V, S

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

Target: One incorporeal undead and one 'body,' both of which must be within range.

Duration: 1 round/level

Saving Throw: Will negates

Spell Resistance: Yes

This spell allows the wizard to bind an incorporeal undead into a body, rendering it vulnerable to physical attacks. The body must be at least as large as the undead creature, and must be an actual body of some sort, once capable of movement under its own power. Originally the corpses of fallen comrades or foes were used, but recently wizards have discovered that the spell works with steamjacks that are out of fuel.

The undead can move the body, but uses its own statistics with a -4 penalty to all totals. These penalties do not stack, so the undead has -4 to attacks, not -6 (-4 direct penalty and -2 from the penalty to Strength). On the round after it is bound, the undead is flat-footed until its action. The undead retains most of its special abilities, but loses both incorporeality and any damage resistance it had. Damage done to the body affects the undead, and if the undead is killed while bound to the body, it is destroyed.

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *corpse binding*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC 18) or suffer 6 points of nonlethal damage.

CRUSH CONSTRUCT**Evocation** [Force]**Level:** Amk/Sor/Wiz 2**Components:** V, S**Casting Time:** 1 standard action**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)**Target:** One construct or machine**Duration:** Instantaneous**Saving Throw:** Fortitude half**Spell Resistance:** No

Unseen forces begin to hammer, rip, rend, and tear at the targeted machine or construct, denting metal plates and wrenching joints. However, the spell only works on machines and constructs, and never works against living creatures. The spell inflicts 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum of 10d6). This damage causes bits to fall off the machine, but unless it is destroyed these losses do not have a substantial impact on its functioning.

DEATH BULLET**Necromancy****Level:** Gmg 6, Sor/Wiz 8**Components:** V, M**Casting Time:** 1 standard action**Range:** Touch**Target:** One bullet**Duration:** permanent**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A single bullet is ensorcelled, charged with negative energy. Any living creature shot with a *death bullet* must make a successful Fortitude saving throw to survive the attack. If the save is successful the target suffers 3d6 points of damage and 1 point of Constitution damage in addition to the normal damage from the bullet. If the save fails the target dies instantly.

Necromantic magic is taxing and dangerous to cast. When casting *death bullet*, the caster must make a successful Fortitude save (DC = 15 + spell level) or suffer 2 points of nonlethal damage per spell level.

Material Components: A bullet and a bit of rotten flesh from an intelligent humanoid corpse.

DETECT CORTEX**Divination****Level:** Amk/Sor/Wiz 2, Brd 2, Mechanika 2**Components:** V, S**Casting Time:** 1 standard action**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./caster level)**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation**Duration:** Concentration, up to 10 min./ level (D)**Saving Throw:** None**Spell Resistance:** No

The caster can sense the presence of an active mechanical cortex, but cannot detect the presence of inactive steamjacks or other constructs that do not use cortexes. The amount of information revealed depends on how long the caster studies a particular area or subject.

1st Round: Presence or absence of cortex-controlled constructs.

2nd Round: Number of active cortexes in the area and the power of the most potent warcaster attuned to the cortexes.

3rd Round: The type of mechanical construct controlled by each cortex and location of each cortex. If a construct is outside the caster's line of sight, then the caster discerns its direction but not its exact location.

Cortex/Warcaster Power: A mechanical cortex's power depends on the type of mechanical construct being detected and its Hit Dice, or the caster level of the warcaster currently attuned to the cortex; see the accompanying table. If a cortex's power level falls into more than one strength category, i.e., either the construct's Hit Dice are greater or the warcaster's caster level is greater, the spell indicates the stronger of the two.

Each round, the caster can turn to *detect cortexes* in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

EARTH WAVE**Transmutation****Level:** Blc 6**Components:** V, S**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

Area: 40-foot-radius burst centered on the caster

Duration: Instantaneous

Saving Throw: Reflex half

Spell Resistance: No

As the caster brings the butt-end of his staff, or his fist, smashing down on the ground the earth begins to buckle and heave, sending forceful waves of earth rolling forth from the caster. The caster is immune to the effects of this spell, but all other creatures within the area are hurled away from the caster by the waves of earth. Creatures that fail a Reflex saving throw are hurled to the ground at the edge of the spell's area, sustaining 4d6 points of damage.

Creatures that succeed at their Reflex save are pushed backwards by the waves of earth as if being bull rushed by a Huge creature. The attack bonus for the wave is 14 + caster level. Due to the nature of the attack, defenders do not get the normal +4 stability bonus for having more than two legs but they do retain other bonuses such as the dwarven racial bonus for being exceptionally stable.

The waves automatically push affected creatures to the maximum extent allowed by the results of the bull rush attack (maximum movement 40 feet).

GRANITESKIN

Transmutation

Level: Blc 4

Components: V, S, DF

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Touch

Target: Living creature touched

Duration: 10 minutes/level

Saving Throw: None

Spell Resistance: Yes (harmless)

Granteskin makes a creature's skin as tough as rock. The effect grants a +5 natural armor bonus to AC. This bonus increases to +6 at 10th level, +7 at 12th level, and reaches its maximum bonus, +8, at 14th level.

OVERDRIVE

Evocation

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 2, Mechanika 3

Components: V, S

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Close (25 ft. + 2 ft./lvl)

Target: One construct

Duration: 1 round/level

Saving Throw: Yes

Spell Resistance: Yes

A sudden surge of power is channeled into a construct, drastically enhancing its power but reducing its precision. The target receives a +6 circumstance bonus to damage and to checks against Strength-based skills, but suffers a -4 circumstance penalty to attack rolls and to checks against Dexterity-based skills. These modifiers fade as the surplus power dissipates; each modifier is reduced by one point per round (so on the second round the modifiers are +5/-3, +4/-2 on the third round, and so on). However, once the bonus reaches +1 it remains at +1, and the penalty remains at -1, until the spell ends.

REVEAL SOULS

Divination

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 3, Clr 2, Pal 3

Components: V, S, DF/M

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: 60 ft.

Area: Cone-shaped emanation

Duration: Concentration + 2 minutes, up to 2 minutes/level (D)

Saving Throw: None

Spell Resistance: No

This spell reveals disembodied souls as strange, spectral lights that are otherwise completely undetectable. Souls appear as bobbing spheres of light, with color and attributes depending upon the soul's alignment:

Soul Lights

LE—dark blue glow

LN—blue-green glow

LG—green glow

NE—slowly pulsing dark blue

N—slowly pulsing blue-green

NG—slowly pulsing green

CE—pulsating dark blue

CN—pulsating blue-green

CG—pulsating green

Marked souls, those that have been marked as part of an Infernal pact or the souls of hapless individuals slain by Infernals, appear streaked with oily black lines.

Souls are frequently in motion and vanish if they move outside of the spell's range. Furthermore, a soul that passes to Urcaen or other realms beyond Caen cannot be detected by this spell.

Throughout the spell's duration all other colors seem dim and faded and the rest of the world appears blurry and indistinct. This results in a -4 penalty to

Range: Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

Target: One construct

Duration: 1 round

Saving Throw: Yes

Spell Resistance: No

The Fraternal Order of Wizardry discovered this spell through a fortuitous accident. While researching methods for animating and directing constructs, wizards of the Order discovered this simple means of disrupting the magical pathways used to control and provide anima to constructs. The spell's effects are identical to the bard spell *lesser confusion*, but *scramble* only affects constructs.

Focus: A cog or other component from a destroyed steamjack.

Cortex/Warcaster	Aura Power			
	Faint	Moderate	Strong	Overwhelming
Cortex-controlled construct (HD)	10 or lower	11-25	26-50	51 or higher
Warcaster (caster level)	2nd or lower	3rd-8th	9th-20th	21st or higher

Search and Spot checks, and a -4 penalty to initiative and attack rolls.

Divine Focus: This spell requires a carefully prepared piece of thin gauze, steeped in a mixture of holy (or unholy) water, oils, and powdered gemstones. The gauze must be aged in this liquid for at least one year, though several strips of gauze can be prepared at the same time. The necessary reagents for preparing the gauze cost 250 gp per strip. Most well-stocked Churches of Morrow keep a number of these strips on hand, and will sell them to adventuring clerics for 400 gp each. This treated gauze must be worn over the caster's eyes throughout the spell's duration.

Material Component: Arcane use of this spell requires a set of specially prepared amber lenses that are normally mounted in spectacle frames, though some casters prefer to use a single monocle. Wearing a monocle inflicts a -6 penalty to all Dexterity-based skill checks, ranged attack rolls, and saving throws. Each lens costs 100 gp and the lenses crack and must be replaced after a single use.

SCRAMBLE

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 1, Mechanika 1

Components: V, S, F

Casting Time: 1 standard action

SEIZE GEARS

Transmutation

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 2

Components: V, S, M

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

Target: One construct or object

Duration: 1 round/2 levels (round down)

Saving Throw: See Text

Spell Resistance: Yes

Upon casting this spell the clockworks or gear mechanisms of a single target fuse together, completely freezing and stopping the mechanism. The object is rendered useless until the spell expires at which point the gears revert to their original state.

Constructs, including steamjacks and warjacks, can be affected by this spell though they are allowed a Fortitude save to resist the effects. A successful save completely negates the effects of *seize gears*.

Material Component: One small gear.

STONE GUARDIAN I

Conjuration (Creation) [Earth]

Level: Blc 4

Components: V, S, DF

Casting Time: 1 round

Range: Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

Effect: One summoned creature

Duration: 1 round/level (D)

Saving Throw: None

Spell Resistance: No

This spell draws substance from a nearby rock formation to create a Medium stone guardian (6 HD) that immediately moves to attack the caster's enemies. The stone guardian emerges from the largest mass of stone within the spell's range and acts immediately, attacking the caster's opponents. Communicating with a stone guardian requires the casting of a *stone tell* spell. If the caster can communicate with the stone guardian, the guardian can be given more specific instructions. This includes specifying which opponents the caster wants attacked, if the guardian should defend the caster or aggressively attack his opponents, or other tasks the caster wants the guardian to perform. The stone guardian acts normally on the last round of the spell's duration and then sinks back into the ground at the end of its turn.

STONE GUARDIAN II

Conjuration (Creation) [Earth]

Level: Blc 5

Effect: One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

As stone guardian I, except that the character can call a single Medium stone guardian (8 HD) or 1d3 Medium stone guardians (6 HD) to his aid.

STONE GUARDIAN III

Conjuration (Creation) [Earth]

Level: Blc 6

Effect: One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

As stone guardian I, except that the character can call 1d4+1 6 HD stone guardians, 1d3 8 HD stone guardians, or one Large stone guardian (10 HD) to his aid.

STONE GUARDIAN IV

Conjuration (Creation) [Earth]

Level: Blc 7

Effect: One or more summoned creatures, no two of

which can be more than 30 ft. apart

As stone guardian I, except that the character can summon 1d4+1 8 HD stone guardians, 1d3 10 HD stone guardians, or a single Large stone guardian (12 HD) to his aid.

STONE GUARDIANS

FOR CAMPAIGNS SET OUTSIDE OF THE IRON KINGDOMS, STONE GUARDIANS WOULD MOST LIKELY BE CONSIDERED ELEMENTAL CREATURES RATHER THAN ABERRATIONS. ADDITIONALLY, A CHARACTER WHO CAN SPEAK TERRAN WOULD BE ABLE TO COMMUNICATE WITH A STONE GUARDIAN.

STONE GUARDIAN QUICK STATS

STONE GUARDIAN: CR 4; MEDIUM-SIZE ABERRATION (6 FT. TALL); HD 6d8+18; HP 45; INIT +0; SPD 20 FT.; AC 18 (+8 NATURAL), TOUCH 10, FLAT-FOOTED 18; BASE ATK +4; GRP +8; ATK/FULL ATK +8 MELEE (1d8+4, SLAM); SPACE/REACH 5 FT./ 5 FT.; SA EARTH MASTERY, SHOCKWAVE; SQ DAMAGE REDUCTION 5/BLUDGEONING, DARKVISION 60 FT.; AL N; SV FORT +5, REF +2, WILL +5; STR 19, DEX 10, CON 16, INT 6, WIS 11, CHA 11.

SKILLS AND FEATS: LISTEN +10, SPOT +10; POWER ATTACK.

SA—EARTH MASTERY (SU): THE STONE GUARDIAN GAINS A +1 ATTACK AND DAMAGE BONUS IF BOTH IT AND ITS OPPONENT ARE TOUCHING THE GROUND. THE STONE GUARDIAN SUFFERS A -4 ATTACK AND DAMAGE PENALTY WHEN FIGHTING OPPONENTS THAT ARE NOT IN CONTACT WITH THE GROUND.

SA—SHOCKWAVE (SU): AS A FULL-ROUND ACTION, A STONE GUARDIAN CAN SLAM ITS FISTS INTO THE GROUND CAUSING A SHOCKWAVE THROUGH THE GROUND IN A 15-FOOT-RADIUS BURST. THE SHOCKWAVE INFLECTS 1d6 POINTS OF DAMAGE TO ALL CREATURES IN THE AREA. ALL CREATURES WITHIN THE AREA MUST MAKE A REFLEX SAVE (DC 16) OR BE KNOCKED TO THE GROUND AND STUNNED FOR 1 ROUND. STONE GUARDIANS ARE IMMUNE TO THIS ABILITY.

STONE GUARDIAN: CR 6; MEDIUM-SIZE ABERRATION (8 FT. TALL); HD 8d8+24; HP 60; INIT +0; SPD 20 FT.; AC 18 (+8 NATURAL), TOUCH 10, FLAT-FOOTED 18; BASE ATK +6; GRP +10; ATK +10 MELEE (1d8+4, SLAM); FULL ATK +10/+5 MELEE (1d8+4, SLAM); SPACE/REACH 5 FT./ 5 FT.; SA EARTH MASTERY, SHOCKWAVE; SQ DAMAGE REDUCTION 5/BLUDGEONING, DARKVISION 60 FT.; AL N; SV FORT +5, REF +2, WILL +6; STR 19, DEX 10, CON 16, INT 6, WIS 11, CHA 11.

SKILLS AND FEATS: LISTEN +11, SPOT +11; CLEAVE, POWER ATTACK.

STONE GUARDIAN: CR 8; LARGE ABERRATION (10 FT. TALL); HD 10d8+50; HP 95; INIT -1; SPD 20 FT.; AC 18 (-1 SIZE, -1 DEX +10 NATURAL), TOUCH 8, FLAT-FOOTED 18; BASE ATK +7; GRP +19; ATK +14 MELEE (2d6+8, SLAM); FULL ATK +14/+9 MELEE (2d6+8, SLAM); SPACE/REACH 10 FT./10 FT.; SA EARTH MASTERY, SHOCKWAVE; SQ DAMAGE REDUCTION 5/BLUDGEONING, DARKVISION 60 FT.; AL N; SV FORT +8, REF +2, WILL +7; STR 27, DEX 8, CON 20, INT 6, WIS 11, CHA 11.

SKILLS AND FEATS: LISTEN +12, SPOT +12; CLEAVE, POWER ATTACK.

STONE GUARDIAN: CR 10; LARGE ABERRATION (12 FT. TALL); HD

12d8+60; HP 114; INT -1; SPD 20 FT.; AC 18 (-1 SIZE, -1 DEX +10 NATURAL), TOUCH 8, FLAT-FOOTED 18; BASE ATK +9; GRP +21; ATK +16 MELEE (2d6+8, SLAM); FULL ATK +16/+11 MELEE (2d6+8, SLAM); SPACE/REACH 10 FT./10 FT.; SA EARTH MASTERY, SHOCKWAVE; SQ DAMAGE REDUCTION 5/BLUDGEONING, DARKVISION 60 FT.; AL N; SV FORT +9, REF +3, WILL +8; STR 27, DEX 8, CON 20, INT 6, WIS 11, CHA 11.

SKILLS AND FEATS: LISTEN +13, SPOT +13; CLEAVE, POWER ATTACK, SUNDER.

STONE STRIDE

Transmutation [Teleportation]

Level: Blc 5

Components: V, S, DF

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Personal

Target: The caster

Duration: 1 hour/level or until expended (see text)

The character gains the ability to enter stones and move from one stone to another. All of the stones that the character enters must be of his size or larger. By moving into a stone, the character instantly knows the location of all other stones of sufficient size within range (3,000 feet) and may choose which stone he wants to pass into.

The character may move into a stone up to one time per caster level, the initial stone does not count against this number. The spell lasts until the duration is expended or the character exits a stone. Each movement from one stone to another is a full-round action.

The character can, at his option, remain within a stone, though he is forced out when the spell ends. If the stone in which the character is concealed is destroyed in some manner, the character is slain if he does not exit before the stone is completely demolished.

SUMMON GORAX

Conjuration (Summoning)

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 2, Brd 2, Clr 2

Components: V, S, F/DF

Casting Time: 1 round

Range: Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

Effect: One gorax/three caster levels (maximum 5), no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

Duration: 1 round/level (D)

Saving Throw: Special; see text

Spell Resistance: No

This spell summons one gorax per three caster levels (maximum five) to the caster's aid. The gorax appears where the caster designates within the spell's range, and immediately makes a Will saving throw. If the gorax's Will save is successful, it feels no compulsion to obey and may, in fact, be hostile toward the summoner (standard reaction check).

If the gorax fails its save, it obeys its summoner as if *charmed* (see PHB) for the duration of the *summon gorax* spell. The gorax attacks the caster's foes to the best of its abilities, but can only be directed more specifically if the caster has some means of communicating with it.

When the spell's duration ends the gorax do not disappear as usual. Instead, the *charm* is broken and the gorax is in full possession of its faculties. It has full memory of its recent actions. Unable to comprehend its translocation, the gorax either flees once the compulsion ends or attacks its summoner. Naturally, the caster can use additional spells such as *charm monster* to extend the gorax's cooperation.

Arcane Focus: A small pouch holding at least 50 gp worth of polished gemstones and one small, unlit candle per gorax to be summoned.

GORAX QUICK STATS

GORAX: CR 2; LARGE GIANT (9 FT. TALL); HD 3d8+6; HP 19; INT +3; SPD 30 FT.; AC 13 (-1 SIZE, -1 DEX, +5 NATURAL), TOUCH 8, FLAT-FOOTED 13; BASE ATK +2; GRP +10; ATK +5 MELEE (1d6+4, CLAW); FULL ATK +5/+5 MELEE (1d6+4, CLAWS); SPACE/REACH 10 FT./10 FT.; SQ LOW-LIGHT VISION, SCENT; AL NE; SV FORT +5, REF +0, WILL +1; STR 18, DEX 8, CON 14, INT 5, WIS 10, CHA 5.

SKILLS AND FEATS: LISTEN +2, SPOT +2; IMPROVED INITIATIVE, RUN.

SUMMON RAZORBAT

Conjuration (Summoning)

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 2, Brd 2, Clr 2

Components: V, S, F/DF

Casting Time: 1 round

Range: Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

Effect: 1d4+1 or more razorbats (see description), no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

Duration: 1 round/level (D)

Saving Throw: None

Spell Resistance: No

This spell summons 1d4+1 razorbats plus one per two caster levels above 4th (maximum 10 total) to the caster's aid. The razorbats appear where the caster designates, within the spell's range, and immediately make standard Will saves against the spell. Any razorbats that succeed at their Will saving throws feel no compulsion to obey and may, in fact, be hostile toward the caster (standard reaction check).

Any razorbats that fail their saves obey the caster as if *charmed* (see PHB) for the duration of the spell. The razorbats attack the caster's foes to the best of their abilities, but can only be directed more specifically if the caster has some means of communicating with them.

When the spell's duration ends the razorbats do not disappear as usual. Instead, the *charm* is broken and the razorbats are in full possession of their faculties. Unable to comprehend their translocation, the razorbats either flee or attack their summoner. Naturally, the caster can use additional spells such as *charm monster* to extend the razorbats' servitude.

Arcane Focus: A dead grasshopper or cricket and five small, black candles.

RAZORBAT QUICK STATS

RAZORBAT: CR 1/2; SMALL ANIMAL; HD 1d8; HP 4; INIT +2; SPD 10 FT., FLY 40 FT. (GOOD); AC 14 (+1 SIZE, +2 DEX, +1 NATURAL), TOUCH 13, FLAT-FOOTED 12; BASE ATK +0; GRP -4; ATK +1 MELEE (1d4, TAIL SLASH); FULL ATK +1 MELEE (1d4, TAIL SLASH) AND -1/-1 MELEE (1d3, CLAWS); SPACE/REACH 5 FT./5 FT.; SQ BLINDSENSE 20 FT.; ALN; SV FORT +2, REF +4, WILL +0; STR 10, DEX 15, CON, 11, INT 2, WIS 11, CHA 10.

SKILLS AND FEATS: HIDE +6, MOVE SILENTLY +5, SPOT +2; MULTIATTACK.

BLINDSENSE (EX): USING ECHOLOCAION, A RAZORBAT NOTICES AND LOCATES CREATURES WITHIN 20 FEET, PROVIDED IT HAS LINE OF EFFECT TO THAT CREATURE. ANY OPPONENTS THE RAZORBAT CANNOT SEE STILL HAVE 100% CONCEALMENT AGAINST A CREATURE WITH BLINDSENSE.

Saving Throw: None**Spell Resistance:** No

The target of *wraith* and all its gear becomes incorporeal. The creature gains all of the bonuses for being incorporeal, but can no longer interact with its surroundings. It can't be touched by nonmagical matter or energy. Likewise, it cannot manipulate objects, exert physical force on objects, or make physical attacks, nor can it cast spells while incorporeal.

However, it does have a tangible presence. While it cannot cast spells, the creature can deliver touch attacks using previously cast spells like *ghoul touch*. Any magical touch attack can be delivered by the incorporeal creature, ignoring the target's armor unless it is made of force (*mage armor* or *bracers of armor*) or has the ghost touch ability.

While incorporeal, the creature can only be harmed by other incorporeal creatures, by magic weapons, or by spells, spell-like effects, or supernatural effects. It is immune to all nonmagical attack forms and is not burned by normal fires, affected by natural cold, or harmed by mundane acids. Additionally, the incorporeal creature is immune to critical hits, extra damage from being a favored enemy, and from sneak attacks. Even when struck by magic or magic weapons, the incorporeal creature has a 50% chance to ignore any damage from a corporeal source—except for a force effect or damage dealt by a ghost touch weapon.

The creature uses its normal movement rate and can move in any direction (including up or down) at will and does not need to walk on the ground. It can pass through solid objects at will, although it cannot see when it is inside solid matter. However, it cannot run while it is incorporeal.

As long as the spell lasts, the creature can choose to manifest its physical form as a move action during its turn. This does not end the spell, but the creature remains corporeal until it spends another move action to become incorporeal.

Material Components: A bit of gauze that was wrapped around the flesh of a dead creature overnight and small flask of water containing a pinch of grave soil.

WRAITH**Transmutation**

Level: Amk/Sor/Wiz 4, Brd 4, Gmg 4

Components: V, S, M

Casting Time: 1 standard action

Range: Touch

Targets: Willing corporeal creature touched

Duration: 2 min./level (D)

APPENDIX A: PERSONALITIES OF WESTERN IMMOREN

Aeric (deceased), prophet who led the followers of Nyss into the northern wilderness, past cleric and leader of the Fane of Nyssor, pp. 53, 251.

Aidan (ascended 344 BR), patron of grave robbers, treasure seekers, and adventurers, pp. 221, 270.

Angellia (ascended 1027 BR), patron of history, lore, and knowledge, pg. 206, 213.

Arius (male Caspian Clr20/Ftr4), current primarch of the Church of Morrow, pp. 211, 213.

Bailoch, Kell (male Midlunder Ftr7/Rog3/Rfl4), former member of the Talon Mercenary Company, pg. 129.

Bannon, Roderick (male Thurian Gmg5), gun mage, Five Fingers, pg. 104.

Bantren, Calverius (deceased), vicar who led a Morrowan inquisition to root out infernalists from the Fraternal Order of Wizardry in the early 200s AR, pg. 299.

Blackheel, Freitag (male dwarf Rog6/Ssm3), second-story man, pg. 133.

Blaustavya, Simonyev (male Khard Ari5/Amk13), co-developer of the shield gun, pg. 189.

Bolis (ascended 271 AR), patron of gamblers, smugglers, and evil merchants, pg. 221.

Boudewyn, Dara (female Ryn Ftr5/Ptr5), female pistoleer from Merywyn, pg. 126.

Bragg (deceased), ancient trollkin hero, the first fell caller, said to be the progenitor of all modern fell callers, pg. 78, 101 - 102.

Burgis, Nathan (male Midlunder Clr7/Exp2), prelate of the Crucible of Light Chapel in Highgate, pg. 280.

Byrione, Archibold (male Ryn Ftr2/Rog3/Ptr9), pistoleer serving as a bodyguard for the Archduke di Martryse in Merywyn, Llael, pg. 125.

Casteon (deceased), it is said that Casteon sacrificed his loved ones to Menoth for the strength to unite the Midar, the forebears of the Midlunder kings, pg. 26.

Cathor II, Baird (male Tordoran Ari5/Ftr3/Rog7), current king of Ord, pp. 72, 139.

Chanceforth, Simon (male Caspian Wiz11), Fraternal Brother of the Fraternal Order of Wizardry, pg. 297.

Cinot (deceased), said to be the first man to learn writing and farming from Menoth, pg. 26.

Copernicun, Severin (deceased), Most Blessed and Vigilant Magus, founder of the Order of Illumination, pg. 299 - 300.

Copolius (deceased), noted alchemist and scholar, author of *Crucibilus Synthetatus* in 753 BR, pp. 301 - 302.

Corben (ascended 102 AR), patron of alchemy, astronomy, and wizardry, pp. 214, 288, 302 - 303, 305 - 306.

d'Gallow, Sabina (female Ryn Wiz9), Aurum Ominous of the Order of the Golden Crucible, pg. 299.

Dargule, Sebastian (male Caspian Clr17), exarch of Church of Morrow, pg. 211.

Dekri (female ogrun Clr8), ogrun priestess of Dhunia, pg. 254, 256.

Delesle (ascended 1610 BR), patron of necromancy and death, pp. 220 - 222.

di Martryse, Valydyr (male Ryn Ari12), archduke of Llael and member of the Council of Nobles in Merywyn, pg. 124.

Doleth (ascended 1411 BR), patron of sailors and fishermen, pp. 27, 214, 290, 291.

Donard, Abenar (deceased), a noted general and master strategist, Donard is remembered for his leadership in the assault against the Orgoth capitol, pg. 24.

Drayce (ascended 1400 BR), patron of thieves and corrupt leaders, pg. 221, 223, 291.

Dudgeon, Anders (male Caspian Wiz12/Wrc2), journeyman Cygnaran warcaster, pg. 140, 141.

Dyvarc, Ilya (female Ryn Clr9), chaplain of Morrow and the founder and current leader of the Divinist cult, pg. 212 - 213.

Eiryss (female Iosan Rgr4/Rog4/MgHtr9), Iosan mage hunter, pg. 122.

Ekris (ascended 1780 BR), patron of infernalists, diviners, and tyrants, pp. 221, 223, 270, 287, 288, 291.

Ellena (ascended 1590 BR), patron of travelers and adventurers, pg. 214, 215, 286, 290.

Elyssar, Fes (male Iosan Rgr9/MgHtr5), Iosan mage hunter, pg. 122.

Fonworth, Silas (male Morridane Exp7/Rgr3), lead gunsmith of Clockwerk Arms in Clockers Cove, pg. 180.

Geremor (deceased), the first warwolf, pg. 22.

Gitteregganderolerum, 'Flash' (male gobber Rog5/Ssm8), gobber second-story man, pg. 134.

Glabryn, Deyar (male Ryn Ari10/Alc3), Llaelese Prime Minister and archduke, pg. 71.

Glask, Scavra (male Morridane Sor7), trollkin-taught human sorcerer, pg. 293.

Goldur, Karsik (male Caspian Clr4/Wiz9), Vigilant Illuminated One of the Order of Illumination, pg. 261.

Golovant (deceased), an ancient and legendary king who subdued the Molgur barbarian tribes in the south and helped usher in an age of prosperity now known as the Thousand Cities Era, pg. 27.

Gordenn (ascended 812 BR), patron of farmers and family, pg. 214.

Gorim, Jelm (deceased), ambassador credited with enlisting Rhul's aid in the late Rebellion and coordinating efforts to build the colossals, pg. 24.

Gorsecha, Rudyin (deceased), exarch assassinated in 215 AR, after being raised by the Exordeum he penned the Morrowan text *Accounts of Urcaen*, pg. 205 - 206.

Grimhold, Nvasis (deceased), former Knight of the Vigil, pg. 279 - 280.

Gulvont, Oliver (deceased), an engineer and dabbler in alchemy, credited with the design of the first firearm, pg. 178.

Haley, Victoria (female Caspian Wiz12/Wrc5), renowned Cygnaran warcaster, pg. 140.

Hornbeck, Morna (female Caspian Pal17), Grand Knight of the Cygnaran-based branch of the Knights of the Prophet, pg. 211.

Hurst, Baine (male Sulese Exe18), Exemplar Sovereign of the Knights Exemplar, pg. 229.

Katrena (ascended 1810 BR), patron of valor, knighthood, and paladins, pp. 214, 215 - 216, 288, 290.

Kerrigan, Finch (male Midlunder Rgr5/Ptr6), drifter and expert marksman, pg. 126.

Kerwin, Sebastien (deceased?), also known widely as Kerwin the Noble, author of "Dissertations on Thaumaturgical Formulation," "The Essence of Divine Magic," *Principia Arcana Magus, Synthesis*, pp. 92, 178, 259, 266, 292, 294, 295, 296, 299, 313 - 316, 324, 329.

Khal-paut, mysterious entity who leads the Khalpautiym, pg. 44.

Khardovic (deceased), king credited with bringing civilization and the faith of Menoth to the north, pp. 22, 27.

Khorva (ascended 1250 BR), patron of assassins, murderers, thugs, and enforcers, pg. 221, 286, 287.

Kinnet, Bastian (male Thurian Clr6/Bcp4), battle chaplain for the Daggermoor Rovers mercenary company, pg. 114.

Kostok, Vlasin (male Kossite Rgr5/Rfl2), former scout for the Khadoran Free Mercenaries, pg. 100.

Kyle, Gavyn (male Ryn Rog8/Spy9), traveler, diplomat, and suspected agent of the Unseen Hand, pg. 78.

Larisar, Avross (male Iosan Clr17), auricant and priest of the Fane of Scyrah, pp. 246, 248.

Lasceu, Valori (female Tordoran Clr15), exarch and head of the Exordeum review board for resurrection, pg. 280.

Lorichias (deceased), former primarch of Morrow, assassinated in 1250 BR by Khorva just before her ascension, pg. 215.

Lortus (male Midlunder Drd12/Blc4), blackclad and potent of the Circle, pg. 232.

Lucant, Ghil (clockwork priest), priest of Cyriss who has been transformed into a clockwork priest, pp. 20, 239 (see also *Shadow of the Exile*).

Luctine, Gevard (deceased), one of the most famed leaders of the Protectorate, Luctine helped bring the Idrian nomads into the Temple of Menoth, pg. 24.

Lukas (ascended 995 BR), patron of madmen, rapists, and the depraved, pg. 221, 287, 288.

Luskaziev, Oslo (deceased), once faithful priest of the Menite of the Old Faith, pg. 277.

Makragor (female trollkin Sor13), pg. 293.

Malfrith, Leora (female Thurian Clr16/Wiz2), priestess of Thamar, pg. 218.

Malleus, Gervus (deceased), an alchemist who's work was crucial in the development of blasting powder and firearms, pg. 24.

Markus (ascended 305 AR), patron of soldiers and town guards, pp. 26, 28, 214 - 216, 291.

Marlowe, Lafe (male Ryn Exp3), bookshop owner in Merywyn, pg. 120.

Martovus, Luvis (deceased), ancient, legendary paladin of the Order of the Wall, famous for saving a town from a pack of disease-ravaged wolves during the Thousand Cities era, pg. 28.

Meerjak, Dalthim (male dwarf Amk3/Clr12), dwarven enumerator of Cyriss, pg. 236.

Menezies, Aellen (female Tordoran Rog3/Ari3/Ssm4), a loud, but charming, second-story "man" hailing from Merin, pg. 134.

Murdoch, Griffin (male Midlunder Mnk21), archabbot of the Order of Keeping, pg. 212.

Naryski, Natalya (female Khard Ftr6/Rfl7), kapitan of the elite Widowmakers of Khador, pg. 130.

Nemo, Sebastian (male Caspian Amk17/Wrc5), commander adept in the Cygnaran military, warcaster, and member of the Fraternal Order of Wizardry, pg. 137.

Nivara (ascended 25 AR), patron of wizards and sorcerers, pp. 221, 223 - 224, 270, 288, 294 - 295.

Orestag I (deceased), the third Morrowan primarch, Orestag I was saved from Menite assassins by Katrena on her ascension, pg. 215.

Ortmin, Gameo (male Tordoran Exp8), astrometrician and follower of Cyriss, pp. 15, 17 - 18, 21 - 22, 32 - 57.

Ozeall (deceased), took control of the faithful after the death of Hierarch Sulon, helped negotiate the end of the Cygnaran Civil War, and is credited with the creation of the Protectorate of Menoth, pg. 24.

Patrusk, Ilyana (female Umbrean Clr5/Ftr4/Bcp2), battle chaplain stationed in Highgate, pg. 114.

Petrok, 'Doc' (deceased), Khadoran 'doctor' who worked with bare-knuckle brawlers, pg. 306.

Prautian, Dovorin (deceased), one of the first Menites to describe the City of Man in Urcaen after he was raised from the dead, pg. 27.

Radliffe, Burke (male Caspian Exp9), owner of Radliffe Gunwerks in Caspia, pg. 180.

Raelthorne, Leto (male Caspian Ari9/Ftr7/Clr2), current ruler of Cygnar, pp. 70 - 72, 75, 211, 213, 239.

Raelthorne IV, Vinter (male Caspian Ari3/Ftr17), deposed ruler of Cygnar, pp. 9, 73, 74, 213, 294, 300.

Remel (ascended 1700 BR), patron of masochists, sadists, and torturers, believed to have been destroyed by Solovin on his ascension in 1253 BR, pg. 216, 221.

Riddiger, Fletch "Fletcher" (male Morridane Ftr4), retired Shields of Durant mercenary, pg. 94.

Roane, Ansleigh (deceased), Thurian alchemist who developed Ansleigh's wound seal, pg. 305.

Roth (ascended 687 BR), patron of soldiers, mercenaries, and bandits, pg. 221, 224, 91.

Rowan (ascended 289 BR), patron of the downtrodden, champion of the poor, pp. 214, 216, 289.

Ryland, Jonas (male Thurian Clr5/Exp2), prelate and senior theologian of the Sancteum, pg. 207.

Sambert (ascended 605 BR), patron of smiths, stonemasons, and carpenters, pp. 210, 214, 286, 290.

Shevann (ascended 500 BR), patron of merchants and bankers, pg. 214, 288, 289.

Sigmur, Holdur (male dwarf Clr16), cleric of the Tribunal of Rhul, pp. 239, 243, 244.

Solovin (ascended 1253 BR), patron of healers, battle chaplains, and midwives, pp. 214, 216, 221, 288, 307.

Stacia (ascended 421 AR), patron of arsonists and evokers, champion of female wizardry, pg. 221, 224, 288.

Stryker, Coleman (male Caspian Ftr7/Sor7/Stb2/Wrc4), renowned Cygnaran warcaster, pg. 140.

Sulon (deceased), previous hierarch of the Protectorate, pp. 24, 26, 28, 228.

Szeriova, Nikolai (male Kossite Rgr5/Wiz6), warden of the Greylords Covenant, pg. 298.

Tanner, Gabriel (male Midlunder Rog6/Ssm2), padfoot, cutpurse, and burglar, pg. 89.

Thorle, Bradigus (male Morridane Drd10/Blc5), potent of the Circle for the Scarleforth region, pp. 117 - 118.

Turpin, Olson (male Midlunder Ftr10/Exp6), warmaster general of Cygnar, pp. 67, 68, 75.

Tzepesci, Levash (deceased), ruler of Khador during the founding of the Greylords Covenant, pg. 297 - 298.

Tzepesci, Vladimir (male Umbrean Ftr10/Sor5/Wrc5), considered the rightful ruler of the Umbrean people and renowned warcaster, pg. 37.

Vaeril the Wise (male Nyss Clr16/Rgr11), Qyr-Aransor of the Fane of Nyssor, pg. 253.

Vanar XI, Ayn (female Khard Ari3/Ftr7), current queen and reigning monarch of Khador, pp. 70 - 75, 139, 179, 230.

Vendarl, Cortis (deceased), one of the wizards noted for his role in leading the Battle of the Hundred Wizards, pg. 24.

Vetter, Rinaldo (male Tordoran Ftr5), sergeant of the Northern Watch, Midfast, pg. 113.

Vilmon, Dargin (deceased), one of the most inspirational Menite leaders during the Cygnaran Civil War. Without the support of Vilmon and his followers, it is uncertain if Hierarch Sulon could have held Sul, pg. 24, 26.

Vislovski, Aleks (deceased), co-developer of the shield gun, pg. 189.

Vislovski, Grigor (male Khard Exp8/Ftr3), noted gunsmith in Korsk, owner of Vislovski Gunwerks, pg. 179.

Voratchik, Fodor (deceased), Khadoran noble who dabbled in alchemy, pg. 307.

Votorr, Salit (male Tordoran Rgr6/Rog8/Exp5), murderer imprisoned on Bloodshore Island, pg. 311.

Voyle, Garrick (male Sulese Clr10/Mnk15/Scr10), reigning hierarch of the Protectorate of Menoth, pp. 72, 140, 226.

Westrone, Brue (male Midlunder Ftr5/Rfl7), marshal of Ternon Crag and famed tale spinner, pg. 129.

Wexbourne, D.H. (male Midlunder Rgr5/Exp4), captain of the Mercarian exploration ship *Seacutter*, first Immorese sailor to successfully return from Zu, pp. 17, 67.

Woldred the Diligent (deceased), Cygnaran king who inspired Giving Day around 269 A.R. when he began an annual habit of going amongst the common folk of Caspia on this day with gifts for the children and coins for the adults, pg. 29.

Yryas, Vyrillis (male Iosan Wiz20), master Iosan diviner and founder of the Seekers sect, pg. 250.

APPENDIX B: CLASS SKILLS

Skill	Amk	Bbn	Bdg	Brd	Clr	Drd	Fic	Ftr	Gmg Mnk	OoK	Mnk OoF	Pal	Rgr	Rog	Sor	Wiz	Key Ability
Appraise	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Int
Balance	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	◦	•	•	Dex ²
Bluff	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	Cha
Climb	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	Str ²
Concentration	◦	•	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	•	◦	◦	Con
Craft	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	Int
Craft (alchemy)	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	Int
Craft (cannoneer)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	Int
Craft (clockwork)	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Int
Craft (demolitions)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	Int
Craft (gunsmithing)	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	Int
Craft (mechanika)	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	Int
Craft (small arms)	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	•	Int
Craft (steam engine)	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Int
Craft (tools)	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	Int
Creature Lore	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	◦	Int
Decipher Script	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	◦	Int
Diplomacy	•	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	•	◦	•	◦	◦	•	Cha
Disable Device	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Int
Disguise	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Cha
Escape Artist	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Dex ²
Forgery	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Int
Gather Information	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Cha
Handle Animal	•	◦	•	◦	•	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	Cha
Heal	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	Wis
Hide	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	•	Dex ²
Intimidate	•	◦	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	•	•	◦	•	•	Cha
Jack Handling	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Wis
Jump	•	◦	◦	◦	•	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	Str ²
Knowledge (arcana)	◦	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	Int

Skill	Amk	Bbn	Bdg	Brd	Clr	Drd	Fic	Ftr	Gmg Mnk	OoK	Mnk OoF	Pal	Rgr	Rog	Sor	Wiz	Key Ability
<i>Knowledge (dungeoneering)</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (geography)</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (history)</i>	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (local)</i>	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (mechanika)</i>	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (nature)</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (nobility and royalty)</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (religion)</i>	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (tactics)</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	◦	Int
<i>Knowledge (all skills)</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	Int
Listen	•	◦	•	◦	•	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	Wis
Move Silently	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	Dex ²
<i>Open Lock</i>	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Dex
Perform	•	•	•	◦	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Cha
<i>Profession</i>	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	Wis
Ride ¹	•	◦	•	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	•	•	Dex
Search ¹	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	Int
Sense Motive	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	•	•	Wis
<i>Sleight of Hand</i>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Dex ²
<i>Speak Language</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	None
<i>Spellcraft</i>	◦	•	•	◦	◦	◦	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	Int
Spot	•	•	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	•	Wis
Survival	•	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	Wis
Swim	•	◦	•	•	•	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	◦	•	◦	◦	•	•	Str ³
<i>Tumble</i>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	◦	•	•	Dex ²
<i>Use Magic Device</i>	•	•	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	•	•	Cha
Use Rope	◦	•	◦	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	◦	◦	•	•	Dex

◦ Class skill.

• Cross-class skill.

*Italicized skill names indicate skills that cannot be used untrained.*¹ Dwarven paladins do not gain Ride as a class skill. Instead they gain Knowledge (law) and Search as class skills.² Armor check penalty applies to checks.³ Double the normal armor check penalty applies to checks.

← APPENDIX C: PRIEST RANKS →

RELIGIOUS TITLES

An individual priest's position within the ecclesiastical hierarchy of his religion is very important and promotion within a faith almost always means greater responsibilities for the individual. In almost all cases, this rank affects the priest's ability to gain support from his superiors, to access church supplies and resources, and to effectively act with authority as a representative of his faith. While many of the rank requirements listed below are simply based on spellcasting ability, new ranks within any religious hierarchy are not simply handed out because a cleric or druid has attained a new class level. Instead, all ranks must be earned within the eyes of the ecclesiastical hierarchy and this means that the individual's actions on behalf of the church must be carefully weighed before a new rank and greater responsibilities and assigned. All ranks within the clergies are presented in ascending order.

CHURCH OF MORROW

Rank	Requirement
Priest	Must be ordained within the Church clergy (minimum 1st-level cleric)
Chaplain	Five or more years of service to the Church
Battle-chaplain	Five or more years of service to the Church and active military service
Rector	Must be the senior-most priest of a church
Prelate	Appointed by High Prelate or higher, oversees multiple churches
High Prelate	Appointed by Vicar or higher, able to cast 4th-level cleric spells, oversees an entire city
Vicar	Appointed by Exordeum, Trial of Humility, able to cast 5th-level cleric spells
Exarch	One of 36 individuals appointed by the Primarch, Trial of Service, able to cast 7th-level cleric spells

Primarch	Singular title appointed directly by Morrow, Trial of Spirit, able to cast 9th-level cleric spells
----------	--

SEPTS OF THAMAR

Rank	Requirement
Ward	Initiate into the Septs (minimum 1st-level cleric)
Student	Able to cast 2nd-level cleric spells
Prefector	Able to cast 4th-level cleric spells
Preceptor	Able to cast 6th-level cleric spells
Prolocutor	Able to cast 7th-level cleric spells
Cantor	Able to cast 8th-level cleric spells
Redeemer	Able to cast 9th-level cleric spells

TEMPLE OF MENOTH (PRIESTS)

Rank	Requirement
Fledge	Initiate of the Temple, minimum 1st-level cleric
Potentate	Able to cast 2nd-level cleric spells
Sovereign	Able to cast 5th-level cleric spells
Visgoth	Able to cast 7th-level cleric spells (highest rank outside of the Protectorate)
Hierarchy	Singular title requiring the uncontested authority over and support of the visgoths, able to cast 9th-level cleric spells (Protectorate only)

TEMPLE OF MENOTH (SCRUTATORS)

Rank	Requirement
Scrutator	Initiation as a scrutator
Senior Scrutator	Appointment by a vice scrutator
Vice Scrutator	Appointment by the High Scrutator
Grand Scrutator	Singular title appointed by the High Scrutator (Protectorate only)
High Scrutator	Singular title requiring uncontested authority over and support of the Vice Scrutators (Protectorate only)

DRUIDS OF THE CIRCLE

Rank	Requirement
Wilder	Initiation into the Circle, minimum 1st-level druid
Warder	Able to cast 3rd-level druid spells
Overseer	Able to cast 7th-level druid spells
Potent	Induction to the outer secrets, able to cast 8th-level druid spells
Omnipotent	Induction to the inner secrets, able to cast 9th-level druid spells

CULT OF CYRISS

Rank	Requirement
Optifex	Initiation into the hidden mysteries of Cyriass
-Lead	Able to cast 1st-level cleric spells
-Copper	Able to cast 2nd-level cleric spells
-Brass	Able to cast 3rd-level cleric spells
-Bronze	Able to cast 4th-level cleric spells
-Iron	Able to cast 5th-level cleric spells
Enumerator	Mastery of the first four precepts and promotion by a fluxion
-2 cogs & wheels	Able to cast 6th-level cleric spells
-3 cogs & wheels	Able to cast 7th-level cleric spells
-4 cogs & wheels	Able to cast 8th-level cleric spells
Fluxion	Mastery of the first five precepts, promotion by the current fluxions, able to cast 9th-level cleric spells

CHURCH OF THE GREAT FATHERS

Rank	Requirement
Disciple	Minimum 1st-level cleric
Juror	Able to cast 2nd-level cleric spells
Assessor	Able to cast 5th-level cleric spells or 115 years of age
Justicar	Able to cast 7th-level cleric spells or 130 years of age
Tribune	One of 13 priests appointed by the members of the Tribunal

FANE OF SCYRAH

Rank	Requirement
Novelyr	Initiate to the Fane, minimum 1st-level cleric
Telmyr	Able to cast 2nd-level cleric spells
Nis-telmyr	Able to cast 6th-level cleric spells
Auricant	One of Scyrah's eight attendants appointed by the Auricyl Velahn

FANE OF NYSSOR

Rank	Requirement
Novelyr	Initiation to the Fane, minimum 1st-level cleric
Wyrisyr	5 years of service to the Fane as a novelyr
Elansyr	Promotion by an aransor
Aransor	Promotion by the nis-aransor
Nis-aransor	Promotion by the qyr-aransor
Qyr-aransor	Term of utmost respect reserved for only the most senior priests

CHURCH OF DHUNIA

Rank	Requirement
Chula	Initiation as a priest, minimum 1st-level divine caster
Durgol	Transitional rank during the Guknul, lasts for two weeks
Sage or Seer	Rank bestowed after successful completion of the Guknul
Wise One	Honorific bestowed on a community's religious leader

← APPENDIX D: DEVOURER → FEAST CEREMONIES

Hunting and capturing prey is an important aspect of Devourer worship. As such, sacrificial feasts are common. During these feasts freshly captured animals are ceremonially sacrificed to the Devourer Wurm and then eaten, raw or cooked, by its followers. Barbarians and clerics believe that consuming these creatures and wearing their skins grants them some of the power and abilities of the animal in question. Human sacrifices are not unknown, and the barbarians of the Bloodstone Marches and Scharde Islands are rumored to eat the hearts of their foes.

FEAST PROPERTIES

A ceremonial feast undertaken during Calder's full or new moon by a cleric of the Devourer bestows supernatural benefits upon the participants. These benefits only apply to those chaotic-aligned worshippers of the Devourer. The benefits depend on Calder's phase during the ceremony. If a feast includes several different animals, only a single benefit may be chosen per participant.

Worshippers of the Devourer admire and respect these great animals and beasts, and do not hunt them down with the intention of wiping them out. Quite the contrary; they consume them to share in their natural strength and vigor, and killing these scared beasts for a religious feast is taken quite seriously. They will only kill as many of these creatures as required for a feast and never pick pregnant females or young.

Bear/Bull: During a new moon bear or bull feast all recipients receive supernaturally enhanced vigor, resulting in a +1 bonus to damage rolls and Strength checks for 3 days.

Full moon bear or bull feasts bestow a +1 bonus to any Will saves for 3 days.

Boar/Pig: The new moon boar feast gives enhanced stamina, granting the recipient 6 bonus hit points for the following 3 days. These hit points can be regained through healing like normal hit points until the duration expires.

Full moon boar feasts bestow a +1 bonus to Fortitude saves during the following 3 days.

Crocodile: During a new moon crocodile feast ceremony all recipients gain enhanced tenacity, resulting in a +1 bonus to attack rolls for 3 days.

Full moon crocodile feasts toughen the recipient's skin, granting a +1 natural armor bonus for 3 days.

Eagle/Falcon/Hawk: During a new moon eagle feast, all recipients gain enhanced vision and awareness of their surroundings. This results in a +2 bonus to Spot and Search checks for 3 days.

Full moon eagle feasts grant a +1 bonus to Reflex saves during the following 3 days.

Human Heart: Only the most savage Devourer worshippers perform this ceremony, but it is common among the barbarians of the Bloodstone Marches and the Scharde Islands. During a new moon human heart feast all recipients are filled with rage and bloodlust, gaining a +1 bonus to attack and a +2 bonus to damage against all humans for 24 hours.

Full moon human heart feasts bestow enhanced combat reflexes and awareness, temporarily granting the recipient the Dodge feat and a +1 bonus to initiative and Spot checks for 2 days. Those who already have the Dodge feat gain Mobility instead, so long as they have the requisite 13+ Dexterity. Those with both Dodge and Mobility only receive the +1 bonus to initiative and Spot checks.

Snake: During a new moon snake feast all recipients receive the supernatural ability to *pass without trace* as per the spell for the following 3 days.

Full moon snake feasts grant a +2 bonus to all Fortitude saving throws against poison during the following 3 days.

Stag/Horse: Participants in a new moon stag or horse feast receive the Run feat for 3 days. Those who have taken the feat gain a +4 bonus to Constitution checks made while running.

Full moon stag or horse feasts grant a +1 bonus to all Reflex saves for the following 3 days.

APPENDIX E: FAILED CRAFT (MECHANIKA) CHECKS

Crafting mechanika does not follow all of the standard rules for the Craft skill, since magic is also involved in the construction of many mechanical components. Even so, most components require a Craft (mechanika) check at some point, some also require a Craft (alchemy) check. The Craft (mechanika) check is always made on the final day of construction. For instance, the price of a hybrid accumulator socket is 450 gp. It requires one day (one per 1,000 gp in the price) and 225 gp in materials to build from scratch. The Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15) is made at the end of that day. If a device requires five days to construct, the check is made on the fifth day.

Any time that a Craft (mechanika) check is failed, the mechanik must spend additional time working to correct his mistakes equal to one-half the original construction time (always round up and never less than one day). However, if the check fails by five or more, half of the materials are ruined. The mechanik must spend additional time (one-half of the initial construction time) and invest one-half the original cost to create to repair his mistakes. In either case, he must continue making checks until he succeeds or gives up.

If a piece of mechanika requires both a Craft (mechanika) and a Craft (alchemy) check, both checks must be made to finish the item. If one check is failed, but the other succeeds, divide the normal construction time by four to determine the extra time required. Once a check succeeds, the mechanik only needs to worry about the other Craft check. Handle additional costs similarly.

For example, crafting a pair of alchemical goggles costs 2,400 gp in components and takes five days. At the end of the fifth day, two Craft checks are required: a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15) and a Craft (alchemy)

check (DC 20). If both checks fail, the mechanik spends another three days working on the goggles and makes both checks again. If only the Craft (alchemy) check fails, the mechanik spends two additional days working and makes another check (DC 20). If one check fails by five or more, the mechanik must replace ruined supplies worth 600 gp (one-fourth the cost to create). If both checks fail by five or more, he must spend 1,200 gp to replace the ruined components.

APPENDIX F: MECHANIKA CONSTRUCTION, OR WHERE DO THE NUMBERS COME FROM?

A FEW EXTENDED EXAMPLES

FLAMEGUARD PLATE

A standard suit of *flameguard plate* is +2 *mechanikal full plate of fire resistance* (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika for more details). Its standard manufacture uses the following components:

Drafting Schematics

- If the mechanik does not already possess schematics for *flameguard plate* he will either have to create his own or purchase prefabricated plans.
- The list above shows that 10 components are required (suit of masterwork full plate, two +1

Component	DC Modifier	Cost to Create	Price
masterwork full plate	+1	—	1,650 gp
+1 enhancement rune plate	+1	300 gp + 24 XP	600 gp
+1 enhancement rune plate	+1	300 gp + 24 XP	600 gp
fire resistance rune plate	+1	120 gp + 10 XP	240 gp
reflexive spell trigger	+1	1,300 gp + 104 XP	2,600 gp
hybrid socket, (heavy, 20 charges)	+1	225 gp + 18 XP	450 gp
conduits (3 plates)	+3	2,205 gp + 177 XP	4,410 gp
series conduit (link rune plates)	+1	100 gp + 8 XP	200 gp
totals	+10	6,200 gp* + 365 XP	12,400 gp

*This total cost includes the 1,650 gp for the armor.

enhancement rune plates, a fire resistance rune plate, a reflexive spell trigger, a hybrid heavy accumulator socket, three normal conduits, and a series conduit to link the enhancement rune plates). The number of components could be reduced to 7 through the use of a +2 enhancement rune plate since this would eliminate one rune plate, one normal conduit, and the series conduit.

- Drafting requires one day per component, 10 days, and costs 310 gp (1/20th the cost to create) and 10 XP. This cost to create assumes that the mechanik purchases the suit of masterwork full plate rather than crafting it himself. Purchasing plans costs 620 gp (1/10th the cost to create).
- On the final day (day ten) a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 25) is made to determine the mechanik's success.

Constructing the Components

- Masterwork full plate is purchased from an armorer for 1,650 gp.
- Each rune plate requires 1 day to etch, one day per 1,000 gp of the price. The enhancement plates cost 300 gp in materials and 24 XP. The fire resistance rune plate costs 120 gp to etch and 10 XP.
- The reflexive spell trigger requires 3 days to craft, one day per 1,000 gp of the 2,600 gp price. The spell trigger costs 1,300 gp in materials and 104 XP. Its construction also requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 22).

- Crafting the heavy hybrid accumulator socket requires 1 day (one day per 1,000 gp of the 450 gp price). It costs 225 gp in materials and 18 XP. Successful construction requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).

- Total construction time: 7 days

- Total construction cost: 2,245 gp + 180 XP + armor price (1,650 gp)

Component

arcantrik convergence engine housing
 reveal souls rune plate
 magic circle against evil rune plate
 see invisibility rune plate
 reflective arcane matrix
 alchemical goggles
 charge socket, (heavy, 20 charges)
 conduits (3 plates, goggles & reflective matrix)
 totals

Assembly & Fusion

- Conduit costs come directly from Table 5-13: Armor/Shield Construction Costs.
- Crafting the conduits, and assembling and fusing the components, requires 6 days (one day plus one day per 1,000 gp of the 4,610 gp conduit price). It costs 2,305 gp in materials and 185 XP and requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15) for each of the four conduits. Additionally, a single Craft (mechanika) check (DC 25, 15 + DC modifier) must be made to successfully calibrate and fuse the device.
- Total assembly & fusion time: 6 days
- Total assembly & fusion cost: 2,305 gp + 185 XP
- The flameguard plate also requires a heavy accumulator to power its mechanical functions.

LUMINARY ENGINE (ARCANTRIK CONVERGENCE ENGINE)

The *luminary engine* is designed specifically for the purpose of protecting souls and combating Infernals. The engine casts *magic circle against evil*, *reveal souls*, and *see invisible*, and allows the user to observe souls and invisible creatures through its alchemical goggles (see Chapter Five: Magic & Mechanika for more details). Its standard manufacture uses the following components:

DC Modifier	Cost to Create	Price
+1	—	300 gp
+3	4,125 gp + 330 XP	8,250 gp
+3	4,125 gp + 330 XP	8,250 gp
+2	1,650 gp + 132 XP	3,300 gp
+1	150 gp + 12 XP	300 gp
+1	2,400 gp + 192 XP	4,800 gp
+1	100 gp + 8 XP	200 gp
+5	5,000 gp + 400 XP	10,000 gp
+17	17,850 gp* + 1,404 XP	43,550 gp

*This cost to create also includes 300 gp for the engine housing.

Drafting Schematics

- If the mechanik does not already possess schematics for a *luminary engine* he will either have to create his own or purchase prefabricated plans.
- The list shows that 12 components are required (engine housing, three rune plates—*reveal souls*, *magic circle against evil*, and *see invisibility*, a reflective arcane matrix, a pair of alchemical goggles, a heavy charge socket, and five conduits). Note that there is one conduit for each rune plate, plus one each for the reflective matrix and the alchemical goggles.
- Drafting requires 12 days and costs 892 gp 5 sp (1/20th the cost to create) and 12 XP. This cost to create includes the price of the arcantrik convergence engine housing. Purchasing plans costs 1,785 gp (1/10th the cost to create).
- On the final day (day twelve) a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 32) is made to determine the mechanik's success.

Constructing the Components

- The arcantrik engine housing is purchased from a smith for 300 gp.
- The *reveal souls rune plate* requires 9 days to etch, one day per 1,000 gp of the 8,250 gp price. It costs 4,125 gp in materials and 330 XP. Since it also drains 200 or more XP from the creator, there is a 20% chance that the mechanik permanently loses 2 hit points in its creation.
- The *magic circle against evil rune plate* requires 9 days to etch, one day per 1,000 gp of the 8,250 gp price. It costs 4,125 gp in materials and 330 XP. Since it drains 200 or more XP from the creator, there is a 20% chance that the mechanik permanently loses 2 hit points in its creation.
- The *see invisibility rune plate* requires 4 days to etch and costs 1,650 gp in materials and 132 XP.
- The reflective arcane matrix requires 1 day to craft and costs 150 gp in materials and 12 XP. Its construction also requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).
- The alchemical goggles require 5 days to craft and cost 2,400 gp in materials and 192 XP. Their construction requires a successful Craft (mechanika)

check (DC 15) and a successful Craft (alchemy) check (DC 20).

- Crafting the heavy charge socket requires 1 day and costs 100 gp in materials and 8 XP. Successful construction requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).
- Total construction time: 29 days
- Total construction cost: 12,550 gp + 1,004 XP + housing price (300 gp)

Assembly & Fusion

- Conduit costs are derived as follows: the conduit for the *reveal souls rune plate* costs 1,500 gp and 120 XP (500 gp x spell level), the *magic circle against evil rune plate* costs 1,500 gp and 120 XP (500 gp x spell level), the *see invisibility rune plate* costs 1,000 gp and 80 XP (500 gp x spell level), the reflective arcane matrix conduit costs 500 gp and 40 XP, and the alchemical goggle conduit costs 500 gp and 40 XP. Total conduit cost 5,000 gp and 400 XP; however, the mechanik does not risk losing hit points since no one conduit drains more than 120 XP. A Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15) must be made for each conduit.
- Crafting the conduits, and assembling and fusing the components, requires 11 days (one day plus one day per 1,000 gp of the 10,000 gp conduit price). A Craft (mechanika) check (DC 32, 15 + DC modifier) must be made to successfully calibrate and fuse the device.
- Total assembly & fusion time: 11 days
- Total assembly & fusion cost: 5,000 gp + 400 XP
- The *luminary engine* also requires a heavy accumulator to power its mechanical functions.

MECHANICAL RODS, STAVES, & WANDS

Mechanical Rod of Thunder and Lightning: Designing magic items like rods and staves to work with mechanical power sources requires the addition and incorporation of extra mechanical components. Crafting a *mechanical rod of thunder and lightning* requires the following components:

Component	DC Modifier	Cost to Create	Price
<i>rod of thunder and lightning</i> *	+1	16,500 gp + 1,320 XP**	33,000 gp
offensive spell trigger (4th-level spell, CL 9th)	+1	3,600 gp + 288 XP	7,200 gp
charge socket (standard, 10 charges)	+1	100 gp + 8 XP	200 gp
conduit (4th-level spell)	+1	2,000 gp + 160 XP	4,000 gp
totals	+4	22,200 gp + 1,776 XP	44,400 gp

*Pricing for mechanical components is based on the requirements for a standard *rod of thunder and lightning*. The highest level spell included in its creation is *shout* (4th-level wizard spell) and construction requires a 9th-level caster.

**The mechanical version of the rod uses the standard base price for the magic rod (DMG), rather than the increased IK price because the item does not contain any magical charges and cannot function without a mechanical power source.

requires 1 day (one day per 1,000 gp of the 200 gp price). It costs 100 gp in materials and 8 XP. Successful construction requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).

- Total construction time: 42 days

- Total construction cost: 20,200 gp + 1,616 XP

Drafting Schematics

- If the mechanik does not already possess schematics for a *mechanical rod of thunder and lightning* he will either have to create his own or purchase prefabricated plans.
- The list above shows that 4 components are required (*rod of thunder and lightning*, an offensive spell trigger, a standard charge socket, and a 4th-level spell conduit).
- Drafting requires one day per component, 4 days, and costs 1,100 gp (1/20th the cost to create) and 4 XP. Purchasing plans costs 2,200 gp (1/10th the cost to create).
- On the final day (day four) a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 19) is made to determine the mechanik's success.

Constructing the Components

- The magical *rod of thunder and lightning* must be constructed using the Craft Rod feat. This process takes 33 days, one day per 1,000 gp of the 33,000 gp price, and requires 16,500 gp in materials and 1,320 XP. The mechanik or wizard crafting the rod risks the permanent loss of 7 hit points.
- The offensive spell trigger requires 8 days to craft, one day per 1,000 gp of the 7,200 gp price. The spell trigger costs 3,600 gp in materials and 288 XP. Its construction also requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 19) and the mechanik risks the permanent loss of 2 hit points in the process.
- Crafting the standard charge accumulator socket

Assembly & Fusion

- The 4th-level spell conduit costs 2,000 gp and 160 XP to craft (500 gp x spell level) and requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).
- Crafting the conduit, and assembling and fusing the components, requires 5 days (one day plus one day per 1,000 gp of the 4,000 gp conduit price). Additionally, a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 19, 15 + DC modifier) must be made to successfully calibrate and fuse the device.
- Total assembly & fusion time: 5 days
- Total assembly & fusion cost: 2,000 gp + 160 XP
- The *mechanical rod of thunder and lightning* also requires a standard accumulator to power its mechanical functions

Drafting Schematics

- If the mechanik does not already possess schematics for a *mechanical staff of transmutation* he will either have to create his own or purchase prefabricated plans.
- The list above shows that 4 components are required (*staff of transmutation*, an offensive spell trigger, a heavy charge socket, and a 6th-level spell conduit).
- Drafting requires one day per component, 4 days, and costs 2,170 gp (1/20th the cost to create) and 4 XP. Purchasing plans costs 4,340 gp (1/10th the cost to create).
- On the final day (day four) a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 19) is made to determine the mechanik's success.

Mechanical Staff of Transmutation: Crafting a *mechanical staff of transmutation* requires the following components:

Component	DC Modifier	Cost to Create	Price
<i>staff of transmutation</i> *	+1	32,500 gp + 2,600 XP**	65,000 gp
offensive spell trigger (6th-level spell, CL 13th)	+1	7,800 gp + 624 XP	15,600 gp
charge socket (heavy, 20 charges)	+1	100 gp + 8 XP	200 gp
conduit (6th-level spell)	+1	3,000 gp + 240 XP	6,000 gp
totals	+4	43,400 gp + 3,472 XP	86,800 gp

*Pricing for mechanical components is based on the requirements for a standard *staff of transmutation*. The highest level spell included in its creation is *disintegrate* (6th-level wizard spell) and construction requires a 13th-level caster.

• Crafting the conduit, and assembling and fusing all of the components, requires 7 days (one day plus one day per 1,000 gp of the 6,000 gp conduit price). A Craft (mechanika) check (DC 19, 15 + DC modifier) must be made to successfully calibrate and fuse the device.

Constructing the Components

- The magical *staff of transmutation* must be constructed using the Craft Staff feat. This process takes 65 days, one day per 1,000 gp of the 65,000 gp price, and requires 32,500 gp in materials and 2,600 XP. The mechanik or wizard crafting the staff risks the permanent loss of 13 hit points.
- The offensive spell trigger requires 16 days to craft, one day per 1,000 gp of the 15,600 gp price. The spell trigger costs 7,800 gp in materials and 624 XP. Its construction also requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 21) and the mechanik risks the permanent loss of 4 hit points in the process.
- Crafting the heavy charge accumulator socket requires 1 day (one day per 1,000 gp of the 200 gp price). It costs 100 gp in materials and 8 XP. Successful construction requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).
- Total construction time: 82 days
- Total construction cost: 40,400 gp + 3,232 XP

Assembly & Fusion

- The 6th-level spell conduit costs 3,000 gp and 240 XP to craft (500 gp x spell level). A Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15) is required to craft the spell conduit and the mechanik risks the permanent loss of 2 hit points.

Mechanical Wand of Fireball: Mechanical wands rely far more on mechanical parts than do staves and rods. A *mechanical wand of fireball* (5th-level) requires the following components:

Component	DC Modifier	Cost to Create	Price
<i>fireball rune plate</i> (CL 5th)	+3	4,125 gp + 330 XP	8,250 gp
charge socket (standard, 10 charges)	+1	100 gp + 8 XP	200 gp
conduit (3rd-level spell)	+1	300 gp + 24 XP	600 gp
totals	+5	4,525 gp + 362 XP	9,050 gp

- Total assembly & fusion time: 7 days
 - Total assembly & fusion cost: 3,000 gp + 240 XP
 - The *mechanical staff of transmutation* also requires a standard accumulator to power its mechanical functions
- ### Drafting Schematics
- If the mechanik does not already possess schematics for a *mechanical wand of fireball* he will either have to create his own or purchase prefabricated plans.
 - The list above shows that 3 components are required (*fireball rune plate*, a standard charge socket, and a 3rd-level spell conduit).
 - Drafting requires one day per component, 3 days, and costs 226 gp 2 sp 5 cp (1/20th the cost to create) and 3 XP. Purchasing plans costs 452 gp 5 sp (1/10th the cost to create).
 - On the final day (day three) a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 20) is made to determine the mechanik's success.


Constructing the Components

- The *fireball* rune plate requires 9 days to etch, one day per 1,000 gp of the 8,250 gp price. It costs 4,125 gp in materials and 330 XP. The mechanik also risks the permanent loss of 2 hit points in its creation.
- Crafting the standard charge socket requires 1 day (one day per 1,000 gp of the 200 gp price). It costs 100 gp in materials and 8 XP. Successful construction requires a Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).
- Total construction time: 10 days
- Total construction cost: 4,225 gp + 338 XP

Assembly & Fusion

- The 3rd-level mechanikal wand conduit costs 300 gp and 24 XP to craft (100 gp x spell level), and the mechanik must make a successful Craft (mechanika) check (DC 15).
- Crafting the conduit, and assembling and fusing all of the components, requires 2 days (one day plus one day per 1,000 gp of the 600 gp conduit price). A Craft (mechanika) check (DC 20, 15 + DC modifier) must be made to successfully calibrate and fuse the device.
- Total assembly & fusion time: 2 days
- Total assembly & fusion cost: 300 gp + 24 XP
- The *mechanikal wand of fireball* also requires a standard accumulator to power its mechanikal functions.



Character Name										ALIGNMENT																									
Player Name										LG	NG	CG																							
Class										LN	N	CN																							
XP PENALTY:										LE	NE	CE																							
Level		XP		Race		Size		Dex		Skills		Key Ability	Skill Mod	Ability Mod	Ranks	Misc. Mod	Max Ranks																		
Age:		Height:		Hair:		Gender:		Weight:		Eyes:		<input type="checkbox"/> Appraise* <input type="checkbox"/> Balance* <input type="checkbox"/> Bluff* <input type="checkbox"/> Climb* <input type="checkbox"/> Concentration* <input type="checkbox"/> Craft* () <input type="checkbox"/> Craft* () <input type="checkbox"/> Craft* () <input type="checkbox"/> Craft* () <input type="checkbox"/> Creature Lore <input type="checkbox"/> Decipher Script <input type="checkbox"/> Diplomacy* <input type="checkbox"/> Disable Device <input type="checkbox"/> Disguise* <input type="checkbox"/> Escape Artist* <input type="checkbox"/> Forgery* <input type="checkbox"/> Gather Information* <input type="checkbox"/> Handle Animal <input type="checkbox"/> Heal* <input type="checkbox"/> Hide* <input type="checkbox"/> Intimidate* <input type="checkbox"/> Jack Handling <input type="checkbox"/> Jump* <input type="checkbox"/> Knowledge () <input type="checkbox"/> Knowledge () <input type="checkbox"/> Knowledge () <input type="checkbox"/> Knowledge () <input type="checkbox"/> Listen* <input type="checkbox"/> Move Silently* <input type="checkbox"/> Open Lock <input type="checkbox"/> Perform* () <input type="checkbox"/> Profession () <input type="checkbox"/> Ride* <input type="checkbox"/> Search* <input type="checkbox"/> Sense Motive* <input type="checkbox"/> Sleight of Hand <input type="checkbox"/> Spellcraft <input type="checkbox"/> Spot* <input type="checkbox"/> Survival* <input type="checkbox"/> Swim* <input type="checkbox"/> Tumble <input type="checkbox"/> Use Magic Device <input type="checkbox"/> Use Rope*		Int	Dex*	Cha	Str*	Con	Int	Cha	Int	Cha	Dex*	Int	Wis	Dex*	Cha	Int	Wis	Str*	Dex*	Cha	Dex		
STR		DEX		CON		INT		WIS		CHA		FORT (CON) REF (DEX) WILL (WIS)		Base Save Ability Mod Magic Mod Misc. Mod Temp. Mod		Hit Points D WOUNDS/ CURRENT HP NONLETHAL DAMAGE TEMP HP DAMAGE REDUCTION		Saves = + + + + = + + + + = + + + +		Base Attack Speed Initiative Total Dex Mod Misc. Mod															
Melee		Total		Base Attack		Strength Mod		Size Mod		Misc. Mod		Temp. Mod		ATTACK BONUS = + + + +		Ranged Total Base Attack Dexterity Mod Size Mod Misc. Mod Temp. Mod ATTACK BONUS = + + + +		Grapple Total Base Attack Strength Mod Size Mod Misc. Mod Temp. Mod ATTACK BONUS = + + + +		Armor Class AC = 10 + + + + + + + +															
Flat Footed AC		Touch Attack AC		Total Armor Check Penalty		Total Arcane Spell Failure		Miss Chance:		Spell Resistance:		WEAPON:		Damage:		Critical:		Range:		Weight:		Type:		Size:		Ammo:									
WEAPON:		Total Attack Bonus:		Damage:		Critical:		Range:		Weight:		Type:		Size:		Ammo:		WEAPON:		Total Attack Bonus:		Damage:		Critical:		Range:		Weight:		Type:		Size:		Ammo:	
WEAPON:		Total Attack Bonus:		Damage:		Critical:		Range:		Weight:		Type:		Size:		Ammo:		WEAPON:		Total Attack Bonus:		Damage:		Critical:		Range:		Weight:		Type:		Size:		Ammo:	
ARMOR/PROTECTIVE ITEM:		AC Bonus:		Type:		Max Dex bonus:		Arcane Spell Failure:		Speed:		Weight:		Check Penalty:		Special Properties:		ARMOR/PROTECTIVE ITEM:		AC Bonus:		Type:		Max Dex bonus:		Arcane Spell Failure:		Speed:		Weight:		Check Penalty:		Special Properties:	

Character Name

AGE:

BIRTH DATE:

HEIGHT:

HAIR:

SKIN:

SEX:

SIZE:

WEIGHT:

EYES:

HANDEDNESS:

NATIONALITY:

Appearance

About This Character

Accomplishments

Background



Quote

Ally

Enemies

Awards & Honors

Companions / Familiars

Name						Class: Race:		Level: Gender:		Hit Points:	
STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA			Speed:	Initiative:		
SAVING THROWS: Fort: Ref: Will:						AC:		Attacks:			
Fears, Skills, & Special Abilities:											

Name						Class: Race:		Level: Gender:		Hit Points:	
STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA			Speed:	Initiative:		
SAVING THROWS: Fort: Ref: Will:						AC:		Attacks:			
Fears, Skills, & Special Abilities:											

Name						Class: Race:		Level: Gender:		Hit Points:	
STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA			Speed:	Initiative:		
SAVING THROWS: Fort: Ref: Will:						AC:		Attacks:			
Fears, Skills, & Special Abilities:											

Name						Class: Race:		Level: Gender:		Hit Points:	
STR	DEX	CON	INT	WIS	CHA			Speed:	Initiative:		
SAVING THROWS: Fort: Ref: Will:						AC:		Attacks:			
Fears, Skills, & Special Abilities:											

Weapons / Armor

Weapon						TOTAL ATTACK BONUS							
Damage:			Critical:		Range:			Weight:					
Type:			Size:		Ammo:								
Special Properties:													

Weapon						TOTAL ATTACK BONUS							
Damage:			Critical:		Range:			Weight:					
Type:			Size:		Ammo:								
Special Properties:													

Weapon						TOTAL ATTACK BONUS							
Damage:			Critical:		Range:			Weight:					
Type:			Size:		Ammo:								
Special Properties:													

Armor / Protective Item						AC BONUS								
Type:			Max Dex Bonus:			Arcane Spell Failure:								
Speed:			Weight:			Check Penalty:								
Special Properties:														

Armor / Protective Item						AC BONUS								
Type:			Max Dex Bonus:			Arcane Spell Failure:								
Speed:			Weight:			Check Penalty:								
Special Properties:														

Armor / Protective Item						AC BONUS								
Type:			Max Dex Bonus:			Arcane Spell Failure:								
Speed:			Weight:			Check Penalty:								
Special Properties:														

Notes



THE WESTERN IMMOREN

← CALLOUTS →

Advanced Craft Skills	80	Order of the Golden Crucible	299
Arcantrik Convergence Engines	336	Order of Illumination	300
Authority of the True Law	227	PC Elven Clerics	251
Bring Out Your Dead	280	Precepts of Cyriss	271
Clerics of Cyriss	237	Rebuke Beasts	232
Clerics of Dhunia	257	Recharging Accumulators	326
Clerics of Nyssor	253	Recharging in the Field	92
Damaging Accumulators	326	Religious Paraphernalia	198
Dangerous Necromantic Spells	263	Rites of Arbitration	276
Dangers of the Dark Arts	263	Rites of the Devourer	272
Faith and Spellcasting	267	Rumor Has It... 17, 21, 22, 32, 35, 37, 44, 52, 55, 267, 295, 297, 298, 300, 303, 314	
Feast Properties	235	Sacraments of Thamar	270
Firearms-related Skills	146	Schematics & Industrial Espionage	321
Fraternal Order of Wizardry	297	Secrets of Scyrah	249
Glossary of Shop Terms and Slang	316	Shoddy & Flawed Firearms (optional rule)	184
Glues and Other Adhesives	307	Shooting from the Hip	185
Greylords Covenant	298	Soul Cages & Infernal Pacts	284
Haunted	285	Soulburning	275
Hidden Goddess	206	Spellcasting and Material Components	352
In Accordance with the Enkheiridion	209	Spells with Costly Material Components	329
Infernal Interlopers	264	Telgesch Glyphs	219
Iosan Calendar	24	Tenets of Morrow	268
Legacy of Clan Serric	180	Tohmaak Mahkeiri	58
Magelock Firearms	109	Tools of Retribution	124
Mechanical vs. Mechanical	316	Toruk, God of Caen?	206
Minority Characters	46	Toruk's Blight	273
Necromantic Magic in the Iron Kingdoms	262	Touch of Sorcery	292
Necrotite	315	v.3.5 Edition Weights and Measures	169
		Vows of Menoth	269

What Makes a Witch?	294
What's Needed to Play in the Iron Kingdoms	9
Where are the Warcaster Feats?	142
Wizardry and the Other Races	296
Worshipping Thamar	218

← TABLES →

Table 1-1: Morrowan & Menite Calendar Weeks	24
Table 1-2: Calendar Months	26
Table 1-3: Random Starting Ages	64
Table 1-4: Effects of Age	64
Table 1-5: Dead Languages	65
Table 1-6: Living Languages	66
Table 1-7: Political Relationships between Kingdoms/ Organizations	69
Table 2-1: The Iron Kingdoms Ranger	84
Table 2-2: The Arcane Mechanik	91
Table 2-3: The Bodger	96
Table 2-4: The Fell Caller	102
Table 2-5: The Gun Mage	106
Table 2-6: Gun Mage Spells Known	107
Table 2-7: Bonded Magelock Pistol Special Abilities	109
Table 2-8: The Battle Chaplain	115
Table 2-9: The Blackclad	119
Table 2-10: The Mage Hunter	123
Table 2-11: The Pistoleer	127
Table 2-12: The Rifleman	130
Table 2-13: The Second-story Man	134
Table 2-14: The Warcaster	140
Table 2-15: Skills	144

Table 2-16: Skill Synergies	143
Table 2-17: Feats	153
Table 2-18: Rounds of Ammunition per Rifler's Pound	157
Table 3-1: Gunwerks and the Gunsmith	185
Table 3-2: Weapons	192
Table 3-3: Armor	197
Table 3-4: Gear	203
Table 4-1: Ascendants of Morrow	214
Table 4-2: Scions of Thamar	221
Table 5-1: Pain of Healing	278
Table 5-2: Pain of Being Healed	278
Table 5-3: Reincarnating Humanoids	282
Table 5-4: Reincarnating Ogrun	282
Table 5-5: Raising the Dead Punishment (Caster)	283
Table 5-6: Raising, Adverse Effects (Raised Character)	285
Table 5-7: Alchemical Weights and Measures	304
Table 5-8: Other Naturally Occurring Acids	305
Table 5-9: Other Common Antitoxins	306
Table 5-10: Designing Mechanical Items	323
Table 5-11: Accumulator Sizes and Costs	327
Table 5-12: Standard Rune Plate Cost to Create (By Etcher's Class)	330
Table 5-13: Armor/Shield Construction Costs	332
Table 5-14: Sample Armor/Shield Rune Plate Costs	333
Table 5-15: Weapon Construction Costs	335
Table 5-16: Sample Weapon Rune Plate Costs	336
Table 5-17: Mechanical Wand Total Cost to Create	340
Table 5-18: Custom-fitted Armor	341
Table 5-19: Revised Summoning Tables	358

◀ INDEX ▶

I

Accumulator Socket324

acids302, 303, 304, 367

Advanced Craft Skills80, 88, 390

adventuring scholar11

Alchemicals of the Iron Kingdoms301, 303

Alchemical Goggles324

Alchemists and Apothecaries302

Altered Spells331, 352

ammunition127, 130, 132, 137,
142, 146, 148, 156, 163, 169, 182, 184, 185,
186, 188, 190, 191, 199, 203, 308, 334, 359

Animating the Dead262

Ansleigh's wound seal303, 305, 370

antitoxins214, 303, 306

Arcane Condenser92, 324

Arcane Focus Chamber341

arcane focus chamber341, 343

arcane mechanik78, 80, 87, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 98, 142, 143,
147, 148, 150, 155, 161, 162, 166, 259, 260,
271, 297, 304, 314, 315, 316, 318, 320, 321,
322, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 331, 339, 356

Arcane Orders of the Iron Kingdoms5, , 296

Arcane Turbine340

arcane turbine92, 315, 340, 343, 345

Arcanika323

Arcanodynamic Accumulator325, 330

arcantrik11, 147, 316, 317, 322, 323, 324, 327, 328,
329, 331, 334, 335, 336, 337, 340, 378, 379

Arcantrik Convergence Engines320, 335, 336, 337, 390

Arcantrik Convergence Engine Housing326

Arcantrik Convergence Engine Spell List337

Archons209, 216, 217

Artis18, 19, 21, 29, 30, 58

Ascendants202, 209, 213, 214, 302, 390

Aura of Corruption273

Authority of the True Law227, 390

B

Baird72, 139, 368

balelight307

barbarian27, 35, 66, 80, 117, 230, 232, 235, 272, 369

bard80, 103,
142, 214, 251, 352, 353, 354, 355, 359, 364

Baron Voratchik307

Basic Mechanikal Primer320

battle chaplain78, 111, 113, 114,
115, 116, 210, 214, 216, 280, 369, 370, 371

bile brew305

blackclad78, 111,
117, 118, 119, 234, 273, 353, 354, 357, 370

blackroot balm303, 306

blade resins307, 308

blasting powder24, 146, 156,
157, 163, 178, 179, 182, 184, 187, 189, 190,
191, 199, 293, 299, 300, 302, 308, 313, 370

Bloodstone Marches16, 43, 46, 66, 67, 70, 71,
74, 80, 169, 226, 233, 234, 235, 246, 272, 376

blood polyp draught305

blood polyp incense308

bodger 6, 78, 87, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 142, 147,
148, 150, 326, 348

bone stripper 303, 304

Brand of Odom 74, 296

Bring Out Your Dead 280, 390

burning powder 312

Caballic Crucible 327

Calder 18, 19, 21, 26, 29, 30

Calendar 24, 26, 390

cane leech repellant 309

Canon of the True Law 226, 268

Carvalo's wound cleaner 304

Caspia 26, 28, 29, 41, 42, 43, 67, 70, 96, 113, 139, 178,
180, 211, 213, 239, 268, 269, 299, 314, 316,
334, 370, 371

chain breaker 305

Circle of the Oath 178, 294, 295, 298

Claywives 243, 244, 245

clear mind 309

cleric 10, 81, 114, 115, 154, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162,
163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 209, 211, 213, 216,
217, 218, 220, 222, 224, 237, 239, 249, 253,
257, 259, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272,
273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 281, 282,
283, 284, 286, 287, 289, 290, 291, 353, 354,
355, 356, 357, 359, 368, 371, 374, 375, 376

cleric domain 10, 154, 157, 158, 159,
162, 164, 165, 166, 213, 273, 277, 286, 356

Colossals 24, 30, 297, 298, 302, 313

Command Protocol 347

Complications to Healing 276

Conduits 322, 323, 327, 344

Constellations 21

convergence engines 11, 147, 316, 317, 318, 322, 323,
324, 327, 329, 330, 331, 334, 335, 336, 337

Corben 214, 288, 302, 368

Cortex 141, 147,
289, 317, 345, 347, 348, 350, 351, 362, 364

Corvis Treaties 29, 67, 70, 210

Cosmology 4, 10, , 50,
53, 55, 81, 160, 205, 261, 272, 274, 279, 302

Council of Nobles 71, 124, 368

Crafting Mechanika 331, 333

Creature Lore 80, 84,
87, 142, 143, 144, 145, 149, 153, 166, 372, 383

curatives 216, 301, 302, 303, 305, 306

cure-all cream 303

D

Damaging Accumulators 325, 326, 390

Dark Arts 262, 263, 291, 352, 390

Divine Summons 266

Drafting Schematics 321, 377, 379, 380, 381

dragon bile 304

Dregg 282

druid 53, 81, 82, 234, 273, 274, 281, 352, 353, 355,
356, 357, 374, 375

Druidic Magic 273

dust of dizziness 309

Dwarf 46, 64, 154, 161, 162, 163, 166, 282, 316

E

Elemental Aspects of Dhunia 274

Elf 50, 52, 64, 122, 282

embalming fluid 309

Enkheiridion 209, 210, 214, 267, 268, 390

exalted incense 309, 310

Existing Spells 352

Exordeum 28, 113, 206,
211, 212, 213, 236, 280, 299, 300, 369, 374

F

Faith and Spellcasting 267, 390

Fallen 111, 213, 220, 245, 267

Farrow 65, 282

fell caller 57, 78, 87, 88, 100, 101, 102,
103, 104, 142, 155, 158, 161, 164, 165, 368

fighter 155, 158, 161, 164, 165, 284, 291, 307

firearms 8, 10, 24, 77, 109, 127,
128, 129, 132, 146, 148, 150, 151, 156, 160,
163, 169, 178, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184, 185,
186, 187, 188, 190, 199, 302, 350, 356, 370

Flameguard 229, 332, 377

flame ward 310

flash freeze 310

forgelock 178, 184, 187

G

Gift 5,
40, 102, 164, 220, 223, 292, 294, 296, 300, 313

Glabryn 71, 369

Glossary of Shop Terms and Slang 316, 390

Glues and Other Adhesives 307, 390

Grades 347

grenades 142, 143, 191, 192, 302

gunwerks 10, 169, 180, 181, 185

gun mage 77, 87, 88, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110,
142, 148, 155, 156, 158, 160, 259, 352, 353,
354, 356, 359, 368

H

Harbinger 20, 70

Haunted 285, 390

Healing 56, 81, 115, 210, 216, 241, 248, 250, 251, 276,
277, 278, 286, 288, 303, 306, 354, 356, 357,
361, 390

Hidden Goddess 206, 235, 390

hot grease 310

Humans 22, 66, 87, 120, 173, 255

I

Infernals 20, 21, 111, 164, 205, 218, 220, 223, 225, 264,
265, 266, 284, 294, 299, 300, 337, 352, 355,
358, 364, 378

Infernal Archive 65, 220

Infernal Pacts 284, 390

Inquisition 213, 294, 300

Intelligence Liaison 111

Ios 16, 22, 24, 46, 50, 51, 52, 53, 65, 66, 67,
69, 70, 71, 73, 74, 78, 118, 122, 246, 247, 248,
249, 250, 251, 252, 275, 296, 314

J

'Jack Handling 90, 140,
141, 144, 150, 161, 347, 348, 349, 350, 372

K

Kerwin's Circle 299

Kerwin the Noble
259, 266, 292, 296, 314, 315, 316, 325, 369

Khاردic Empire 32, 37, 39, 41, 42, 55, 70, 232

Kharg Drogun 163, 205, 239, 240, 241, 244, 276

Knights of the Prophet 211, 212, 218, 369

L

Languages	31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 65, 66, 286, 288, 353, 384, 390
Laris	18, 19, 21, 26, 29, 30
leatherskin	310
Legacy of Clan Serric	180, 390
Lich Lords	28, 45, 70, 73, 261
liniment of insulation	310
Lyoss	22, 50, 245, 246, 247

M

mage hunter	78, 111, 121, 122, 123, 124, 369
Mark of Thamar	218
mechanikal armor	317, 322, 324, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 333, 334, 339
mechanikal rods	327, 338, 339
mechanikal staves	327, 338, 339
mechanikal trigger	317
mechanikal wands	327, 338, 339
mechanikal weapons	141, 314, 317, 327, 328, 329, 331, 332, 333, 334, 345, 350
Mercarian League	17, 72
Minority	46, 390
mist piercer	311
Molgur	27, 43, 44, 48, 54, 55, 56, 57, 62, 66, 67, 369
monk	83, 142
Moons	18, 26
Morrow's hand oil	311
mufflefoot	311
muting mist	311

N

Nature of the Twisted Art	262
Necromantic Magic	262, 390
Necromantic Spells	263, 390
Necrotite	315, 390
Nonokrion Order	65, 264
Nyss	31, 36, 46, 52, 53, 61, 62, 64, 66, 79, 80, 81, 85, 87, 171, 193, 231, 232, 252, 253, 273, 275, 282, 292, 296, 368, 371
Nyssor	5, 10, 53, 81, 245, 247, 251, 252, 253, 275, 278, , 286, 287, 288, 291, 368, 371, 375, 390

O

Ogrun	5, 54, 55, 63, 64, 66, 82, 86, 153, 157, 165, 176, 254, 256, 282, 296, , 390
Old Faith	29, 36, 71, 72, 226, 230, 268, 269, 277, 298, 370
Onomastics	58
Order of Keeping	82, 83, 142, 145, 173, 212, 214, 223, 370
Order of the Fist	44, 82, 83, 142, 145, 174, 228
Orgoth	8, 15, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24, 30, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 41, 47, 58, 64, 65, 67, 71, 74, 86, 178, 179, 207, 209, 214, 216, 217, 221, 222, 223, 224, 232, 273, 292, 294, 295, 296, 297, 302, 313, 315, 339, 368

P

Path of Transcendence	209, 215
pinlock	178, 184, 187, 194
pistoleer	111, 112, 125, 126, 127, 128, 368
Planar Magic	266
Planets	20
Power Field	340

Precepts of Cyriss	271, 390
Prestige Classes	4, 87, 111
Primarch Arius	211, 213

R

Races	4, 30, 46, 274, 296, 390
Raelthorne	9, 59, 67, 73, 74, 213, 239, 294, 300, 370
raise dead	81, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 357
ranger	80, 84, 85, 142, 253, 352
Recharging Accumulators	326, 390
reclaimers	229, 230
Reflective Arcane Matrix	329
reincarnation	255, 357
rejuvenator	306, 307
resurrection	81, 280, 282, 352, 369
Retribution	73, 74, 121, 122, 124, 234, 248, 250, 251, 278, 279, 287, 291, 390
Rhul	8, 10, 16, 23, 24, 45, 46, 47, 54, 55, 56, 61, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71, 73, 74, 86, 87, 111, 129, 163, 173, 176, 180, 181, 221, 236, 240, 242, 243, 244, 296, 314, 371
rifleman	111, 112, 129, 130, 131, 132, 163
Rites of Arbitration	276, 390
Rites of the Devourer	272, 390
rogue	34, 40, 99, 100, 124, 126, 127, 136, 138, 169, 223, 286, 289, 316
Royal Assembly	17, 67, 68, 70, 72
Rumor Has It... ..	17, 21, 22, 32, 35, 37, 44, 52, 55, 267, 295, 297, 298, 300, 390
runes	105, 106, 108, 110, 138, 157, 171, 274, 314, 321, 325, 329, 345
Rune Plates	323, 329, 331, 334, 339

S

Sacraments of Tamar	270, 390
sambertine	312
Sanctum	28, 43, 113, 160, 198, 206, 207, 211, 212, 213, 215, 236, 267, 268, 280, 299, 300, 369, 370
Satyxis	67, 282
Scions	202, 221, 390
scrutators	210, 225, 228, 229, 230, 268, 269, 281, 287, 294
Scyrah	5, 10, 50, 52, 81, 121, 122, 124, 234, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 274, 275, 278, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 361, 369, 375, 390
second-story man	111, 112, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 368, 369
Seekers	73, 74, 221, 248, 250, 251, 371
sharpshave	312
shield guns	10, 189, 332
Shoddy & Flawed Firearms	179, 184, 187, 390
Shooting from the Hip	185, 390
Shroud	154, 166, 220, 221, 222, 260, 261, 274
Skorne	9, 16, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 234, 282
sleep gas	312
Solovin	27, 214, 216, 221, 288, 370, 371
sorcerer	57, 92, 105, 106, 109, 251, 260, 292, 293, 294, 352, 353, 354, 356, 357, 359, 369
Soul Cages	284, 390
spark powder	312
Spellcasting and Material Components	352, 390
Spells Not Known in the Iron Kingdoms	352
spirit wax	312

Steamjacks5, , 150, 343, 345, 347, 348, 349, 350
 Steam & Iron Workers Union10, 80, 90, 95,
 96, 151, 155, 161, 166, 236, 239, 314, 315, 316

Steam Engine148, 344, 345

sticksand310

stinging dust312

Stone Lords74, 240, 242, 243, 245

Summoning264, 265, 354, 358, 359, 366, 391

Summoning and Infernalism264

Synthesis151, 154, 260, 299, 314, 369

synthesis8, 89, 151, 295, 304, 313

T

Telgesch Glyphs219, 390

Tenets of Morrow268, 390

Tharn67

thralls150, 153, 157

Tohmaak Mahkeiri58, 390

Toruk28, 45, 55, 66, 70, 72, 73, 81, 140, 206, 207,
 255, 261, 272, 273, 284, 287, 291, 315, 390

Toruk's Blight273, 390

tracer oil313

Trollkin 5, 8, , 56, 57, 63, 64, 66, 78, 102, 254, 256, 282

Twins43, 207, 208, 209, 210

U

Undead81, 273, 285, 291, 354

V

v.3.5 Edition Weights and Measures169, 390

Vanar10, 70,
 72, 75, 139, 157, 179, 184, 185, 195, 230, 371

Visgoth Council268

vitriol304, 306

W

warcaster11, 78, 109, 111, 112, 123,
 124, 130, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 148,
 150, 152, 153, 314, 318, 329, 339, 340, 341,
 342, 348, 349, 350, 362, 368, 369, 370, 371

warcaster armor11, 141, 142, 148,
 152, 153, 314, 318, 329, 339, 340, 341, 342

warjack8, 30, 51, 130,
 137, 138, 325, 345, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351

What Makes a Witch294, 390

wizard 40, 80, 87, 92, 93, 105, 106, 109, 112, 123, 152,
 154, 159, 160, 214, 223, 224, 258, 259, 264,
 271, 292, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 314, 315,
 318, 319, 320, 321, 331, 342, 352, 353, 354,
 356, 357, 359, 361, 380, 381

Wizardry137, 151, 158, 159,
 214, 220, 224, 236, 294, 295, 296, 297, 299,
 303, 322, 350, 351, 358, 364, 368, 370, 390

Woldwardens273

Worshiping Thamar218, 390

Z

Zu16, 17, 67, 72, 207, 371

FORGED OF IRON.

The Iron Kingdoms are a land born of conflict and bloodshed, where the tradition of war is the only constant known for generations. Ambition and conviction fuel epic struggles in a centuries old saga of kings, nations, and gods. And at the heart of the strife are the legendary heroes and villains of Immoren, who will lead their kingdoms to glory, or cast humanity into a veil of darkness once and for all. Only time will reveal the future of the Iron Kingdoms, as the continuing clash of nations escalates to apocalyptic proportion.



WARMACHINE is a 30mm tabletop miniatures game. You assemble, customize and paint your army from an exciting range of amazing metal miniatures, featuring characters, creatures and warjacks from the Iron Kingdoms setting. Recreate battles from duels between warcasters to epic wars involving legions of soldiers.

Available at all fine game and hobby stores.

Miniatures are supplied unassembled and unpainted. Miniatures may contain small parts and are not suitable for children under 14 years of age.

The Iron Kingdoms, WARMACHINE, and all related characters and places are TM & ©, Privateer Press, Inc., 2004.

TEMPERED BY WAR.



For more information, visit our websites:

www.privateerpress.com www.ikwarmachine.com



YOU'VE GOT THE METTLE, BUT DO YOU HAVE THE METAL?



FULL-METAL FANTASY

Privateer Press brings your campaign to life with an amazing new range of RPG miniatures, featuring monsters and personalities unique to the Iron Kingdoms. Bristling with mechanika weapons and armor, the Full-Metal Fantasy RPG line will bring you the new races and character types that can only be found in the IK.



IRON KINGDOMS FULL-METAL FANTASY RPG MINIATURES
SMASHING THEIR WAY INTO STORES SUMMER 2004
WITH NEW RELEASE EVERY MONTH!



Requires the use of the Dungeons & Dragons® Player's Handbook, Third Edition, published by Wizards of the Coast®.

ENTER THE IRON KINGDOMS™

Embark upon a journey into the realm of "Full Metal Fantasy™," a land where battle-hardened characters gird themselves in scarred mail and metal and take up their saw-toothed blades and smoking forgelock pistols, where steamjacks™ belch ash and steam upon the battlefields and the cobbled streets of cities and strongholds, and where steam power is fused with arcane might.

This is the official IRON KINGDOMS Character Guide: Full Metal Fantasy, Volume One™.

The information in these very pages contains:

- New and exciting character classes and prestige classes
- Heaps of new skills, feats, spells, weapons, and gear
- Expansive details on magic and the intricacies of mechanika™
- Twelve major human ethnic groups of western Immoren
- Details on the various races: elves, dwarves, goblins, ogrun, trollkin, and more!
- The essentials on cosmology and religion

To make full use of this book, you also need the D&D Player's Handbook and Dungeon Master's Guide.

PIP401

US \$39.99



www.privateerpress.com

